Л. І. КУЗЬО М. Г. КАЩУК

English Grammar In Practice

Навчальний посібник

Рекомендовано до друку та поширення через мережу Інтернет Вченою радою Львівського державного університету внутрішніх справ (протокол від 25 січня 2017 року N2 7)

Рецензенти:

I. Ю. Сковронська, кандидат філологічних наук, доцент, завідувач кафедри іноземних мов Львівського державного університету внутрішніх справ М. Ю. Іванченко, кандидат філологічних наук, доцент кафедри іноземних мов та технічного перекладу Львівського державного університету безпеки життєдіяльності

Кузьо Л. І., Кащук М. Г.

К-31 English Grammar in Practice: навч. посібник / Л. І. Кузьо, М. Г. Кашук. – Львів: ЛьвДУВС, 2017. – 348 с.

ISBN 978-617-511-226-7

Навчальний посібник спрямований на розвиток граматичних навичок розмовної мови і письма як продуктивних видів мовленнєвої діяльності, метою яких ε правильне і автоматичне, комунікативно мотивоване використання граматичних явищ в усному і писемному мовленні.

Посібник містить вправи різних ступенів складності і передбачають багато видів завдань. Наприкінці кожного розділу подано тести для самоперевірки та вправи на переклад з української мови на англійську, які допоможуть студентам не тільки оцінити свої успіхи, але і визначити, до повторення яких тем варто повернутися.

Посібник укладено відповідно до навчальної програми для студентів I–IV курсів немовних вищих навчальних закладів і має за мету допомогти студентам підготуватися до заняття, контрольної роботи, заліку, іспиту, поточного чи семестрового контролю.

Видано в авторській редакції.

УДК 811.111'36(075.8) ББК 81.2Англ-2

3MICT

Передмова	7
Grammar 1. Іменник	9
1.1. Утворення множини іменників	9
1.2. Присвійний відмінок іменників	12
Practice	14
Grammar Tests	16
Translation Activities	18
Grammar 2. Артикль	20
2.1. Вживання неозначеного артикля	20
2.2. Вживання означеного артикля	22
2.3. Відсутність артикля перед обчислюваними іменниками	23
2.4. Вживання артикля з власними іменниками	24
2.5. Використання артикля в деяких усталених сполученнях	25
Practice	26
Grammar Tests	28
Translation Activities.	31
Grammar 3. Прикметник	32
Practice	34
Grammar Tests.	38
Translation Activities	40
Translation / tetrvities	40
Grammar 4. Прислівник	42
4.1. Утворення прислівників	42
4.2. Ступені порівняння прислівників	43
Practice	43
Grammar Tests	45
Translation Activities	46
Grammar 5. Числівник	48
5.1. Кількісні числівники	48
5.2. Порядкові числівники	50
 5.3. Дробові числівники 	51
Practice	52
Grammar 6. Займенник	53
6.1. Особові займенники	53
6.2. Присвійні займенники	54
6.3. Зворотні займенники	55
6.4. Взаємні займенники	56
6.5. Вказівні займенники	56
6.6. Питальні займенники	57
6.7. Відносні займенники	57 57
6.8. Неозначені займенники	58
6.9. Означальні займенники	60
6.10. Кількісні займенники	61

6.11. Заперечні займенники	62
Practice	63
Grammar Tests	73
Translation Activities	75
Grammar 7. Прийменник	77
7.1. Прийменники часу	77
7.2. Прийменники місця та напряму	79
7.3. Прийменникові звороти	82
Practice	90
Grammar Tests.	97
Translation Activities.	99
Translation Activities	77
Cramman & Ticanana	100
Grammar 8. Дієслово	
8.1. Неозначені часи	100
8.1.1. Теперішній неозначений час	101
8.1.2. Минулий неозначений час	104
8.1.3. Майбутній неозначений час	108
8.1.4. Майбутній неозначений час стосовно	
минулого	110
Practice	110
Grammar Tests	123
8.2. Тривалі часи	129
8.2.1. Теперішній тривалий час	129
8.2.2. Минулий тривалий час	132
8.2.3. Майбутній тривалий час	133
8.2.4. Майбутній тривалий час стосовно	
минулого	135
Practice	135
Grammar Tests.	145
	1 10
8.3. Перфектні часи	150
8.3.1. Теперішній перфектний час	150
8.3.2. Минулий перфектний час	153
	155
8.3.3. Майбутній перфектний час	133
8.3.4. Майбутній перфектний час стосовно	150
минулого	156
Practice	156
Grammar Tests	165
8.4. Перфектно-тривалі часи	169
8.4.1. Теперішній перфектно-тривалий час	169
8.4.2. Минулий перфектно-тривалий час	171
8.4.3. Майбутній перфектно-тривалий час	172
8.4.4. Майбутній перфектно-тривалий час стосовно	
минулого	173
Practice	173
Grammar Tests	181
Зведена таблиця часових форм активного стану	184
Вправи на усі часи активного стану	185
Тести на усі часи активного стану	189
Вправи на переклад на усі часи активного стану	194
I I 1 1 1 1 1	-/ 1

Grammar 9. Узгодження часів
Practice 198
Grammar Tests
Translation Activities
Grammar 10. Пряма і непряма мова 202
10.1. Пряма і непряма мова
10.2. Питальні речення у непрямій мові
Practice
Grammar Tests
Translation Activities
Grammar 11. Модальні дієслова
11.1. Can (Could)
11.2. May (Might)
11.3. Must
11.4. Have to
\mathcal{E}
11.6. To be
11.7. Shall
11.8. Will i Would
11.9. Need
11.10. Dare
Practice
Grammar Tests
Translation Activities 23:
Grammar 12. Речення
12.1. Просте речення
12.1.1. Розповідні речення
12.1.2. Питальні речення
12.2. Складне речення. 242
12.2.1. Складносурядне речення
12.2.2. Складнопідрядне речення
Practice
Grammar Tests 24'
Translation Activities 249
О 12 П у 1
Grammar 13. Пасивний стан дієслова
Practice
Grammar Tests
Translation Activities. 264
Grammar 14. Неособові форми дієслова
14.1. Інфінітив
Practice
Grammar Tests
14.2. Герундій
Practice
Grammar Tests. 29
27
14.3. Дієприкметник
, , 1
Grammar Tests. 300
Translation Activities

Grammar 15. Умовні речення	313
Practice	316
Grammar Tests	321
Translation Activities	324
Grammar 16. Конструкція <i>there</i> + <i>to be</i>	327
Practice	328
Grammar Tests	330
Translation Activities	330
Grammar 17. Сполучник	332
Practice	334
Grammar Tests	336
Translation Activities	337
Таблиця неправильних дієслів	339
Література	347

ПЕРЕДМОВА

Вивчення граматики іноземної мови ε важливою передумовою для успішного вивчення іноземної мови.

Граматична правильність — це важливий критерій оцінки рівня володіння студентами усіма видами мовленнєвої діяльності (читання, письма, аудіювання, розмовної мови).

Без належних знань граматики студенти часто виявляють труднощі під час читання неадаптованих текстів іноземною мовою, погано сприймають на слух, мають проблеми у спілкуванні. Безперечно, навіть ідеальне знання граматики не дає повноцінного знання мови, але повноцінне знання мови охоплює знання граматики.

Запропонований посібник спрямований на розвиток граматичних навичок розмовної мови і письма як продуктивних видів мовленнєвої діяльності, метою яких є правильне і автоматичне, комунікативно мотивоване використання граматичних явищ в усному і писемному мовленні.

Актуальність посібника автори вбачають у доступному викладі теоретичного матеріалу і системній організації вправ.

До більшості граматичних тем у теоретичній частині подано таблиці, які допоможуть студентам не тільки зрозуміти, але й самостійно сформулювати низку правил англійської граматики. До того ж, теоретичний коментар граматичних тем поданий рідною мовою, що спрощує процес сприйняття та засвоєння складного граматичного матеріалу.

З метою формування практичних навичок вправи у межах кожної теми розташовані поетапно за рівнем складності і передбачають багато видів завдань. Такий підхід до формування завдань дасть змогу викладачам відбирати вправи, орієнтуючись на мовну підготовку у межах кожної окремої групи студентів.

Студенти, своєю чергою, під час самостійної роботи з посібником зможуть віднайти вправи, що відповідають їх мовним можливостям.

Наприкінці кожного розділу подано тести для самоперевірки та вправи на переклад з української мови на англійську, які допоможуть студентам не тільки оцінити свої успіхи, але і визначити, які теми варто повторити.

Посібник укладено відповідно до навчальної програми для студентів I–IV курсів немовних вищих навчальних закладів і має за мету допомогти студентам підготуватися до заняття, контрольної роботи, заліку, іспиту, поточного чи семестрового контролю.

Практичні завдання розроблено на матеріалах, підібраних із автентичних джерел.

Чисельні вправи в межах однієї теми подано у кількох форматах, що урізноманітнює заняття і робить процес засвоєння граматики цікавішим.

На нашу думку, запропонований посібник можна використовувати як базовий чи додатковий матеріал для засвоєння граматичних явищ англійської мови і на заняттях в аудиторії, і для самостійної роботи студентів.

IMEННИК (THE NOUN)

Іменник — це самостійна частина мови, яка називає предмет або явище, що сприймається як предмет.

Іменники в англійській мові поділяються на власні (Proper Nouns) (Mary, Lviv, Westminster Abbey, the Carpathians, Monday, July), загальні (Common Nouns) (a table, peace, a ship), збірні (Collective Nouns) (a crowd, machinery), абстрактні (Abstract Nouns) (love, freedom, happiness) і ті, що означають назви речовин і матеріалів (Nouns of Material) (water, wool, gas).

Загальні іменники в англійській мові поділяються на зліченні (Countable Nouns) і незліченні (Uncountable Nouns).

Зліченні іменники означають предмети, які можна полічити: **a chair** *стілець*, **a teacher** *вчитель*, **a question** *запитання* та ін.

Незліченні іменники — це назви речовин та матеріалів і багатьох абстрактних понять, які не піддаються лічбі: water вода, milk молоко, silver срібло, freedom свобода, friendship дружба та ін.

1.1. УТВОРЕННЯ МНОЖИНИ IMEHHИКІВ (THE PLURAL OF NOUNS)

Іменники в англійській мові мають форму однини (**Singular**) і множини (**Plural**). Форму множини утворюють лише зліченні іменники.

Множина іменників утворюється додаванням до форми однини закінчень -s /-es.

Правила правопису множини іменників

На письмі більшість іменників мають у множині закінчення -s. Закінчення -es додається, якщо:

а) іменник в однині закінчується на -s, -ss, -sh, -ch, -tch, -x:

a bus <i>автобус</i> – bus es	a dish блюдо – dish es	a watch годинник – watches
a class <i>клас</i> – class es	a bench <i>лавка</i> – bench es	a box <i>коробка</i> – box es

б) іменник в однині закінчується на -y з попередньою приголосною, при цьому -y змінюється на -i; іменники, які закінчуються на -y з попередньою голосною, утворюють множину додаванням закінчення -s:

a che <u>rr</u> y <i>вишня</i> — cherr ies	a t <u>o</u> y <i>iграшка</i> – toy s
a sto <u>r</u> y <i>оповідання</i> — stor ies	a d <u>a</u> y <i>день</i> — day s
a la <u>d</u> y <i>леді</i> — lad ies	а k <u>e</u> y ключ – key s

в) іменник в однині закінчується на -о з попередньою приголосною:

❖ NВ !!! Винятки !!!

a pho <u>t</u> o <i>фomo</i> – photos	a pia <u>n</u> o <i>фортепіано</i> – piano s
a ki <u>l</u> o <i>кілограм</i> – kilo s <i>кілограми</i>	

Окремі випадки утворення множини іменників

У деяких іменниках, що в однині закінчуються на -f / -fe, у множині -f змінюється на -v з додаванням закінчення -(e)s:

a li <u>fe</u> житя – li ves	a shel <u>f</u> <i>полиця</i> — shel ves
a kni <u>fe</u> ніж – kni ves	a scar \underline{f} $map\phi$ – scar ves
a wi <u>fe</u> дружина – wi ves	a wol <u>f</u> вовк – wol ves

♦ NB !!! Винятки !!!

a $roo\underline{f} \partial ax - roo\mathbf{fs}$	a sa <u>fe</u> сейф – sa fes
a proo <u>f</u> доказ – proo fs	a chie <u>f</u> керівник – chie fs
a handkerchie <u>f</u> носова хустка – handkerchie fs	

❖ NB !!! Запам'ятайте !!!

Множина деяких іменників утворюється зміною кореневого голосного чи основи (без додавання закінчення). Їх слід запам'ятати:

a man чоловік — men	a louse воша – lice	a goose гуска – geese
a woman жінка – women	a child ∂итина – children	a foot ступня – feet
a mouse миша – mice	an ox δuκ – oxen	a tooth зуб – teeth
а person людина — people		

Деякі іменники мають однакову форму в однині і множині:

a deer олень – deer	a swine свиня – swine
a sheep вівця — sheep	a means засіб — means
a fish puбa – fish	a series <i>cepiя</i> – series

- ✓ He caught a lot of **fish**. Bін наловив багато риби.
- ✓ The **sheep** are domestic animals. Biвиi µe домашні mварини.

Деякі іменники латинського і грецького походження зберігають форми множини цих мов:

dat <u>um</u> ві∂омість – dat <u>a</u>	diagnos <u>is</u> діагноз – diagnos <u>es</u>	phenomen<u>on</u> явище –
		phenomen <u>a</u>
analys <u>is</u> аналіз – analys <u>es</u>	criteri <u>on</u> критерій – criteri <u>a</u>	radi <u>us</u> padiyc – radi <u>i</u>

У складних іменниках форму множини приймає лише головний іменник:

a daughter-in-law невістка – daughter <u>s</u> -in-	a school-mate однокласник –
law	school-mate <u>s</u>

Якщо ж складний іменник утворений з інших частин мови, то закінчення множини додається в кінці слова:

round <i>карусель</i> – merry-go-rounds
r

• Деякі іменники англійської мови мають тільки форму множини.

До них належать:

а) іменники, що позначають парні предмети:

scissors ножиці	glasses окуляри	binoculars бінокль
trousers штани	spectacles окуляри	рујатаѕ піжама

б) деякі збірні іменники:

clothes одяг	people народ	wages зарплата
goods товар, товари	police поліція	cattle худоба

• Деякі іменники англійської мови мають тільки форму *однини*. До них належать:

news новина, новини	knowledge знання	luggage багаж
advice порада, поради	топеу гроші	mumps <i>свинка</i> (хвороба)
information інформація	mathematics математика	darts <i>∂apmc</i> (гра)
furniture меблі	athletics атлетика	progress yenix, yenixu

Для позначення деякої кількості з деякими незліченними іменниками можна використовувати такі словосполучення:

a piece of	advice / information / news / chalk / furniture / cheese
a pair of	pyjamas / jeans / trousers
a jar of	jam
a glass of	water / milk
a litre of	oil

a tube of	toothpaste
a slice of	toast / lemon / bread
a loaf of	bread
a kilo of	meat / sugar / flour
a bar of	chocolate / soap
a bowl of	soup / cereal / fruit
a packet of	rice
a cup of	tea / coffee
a bottle of	water / cola
a can of	cola / beer
a carton of	milk
a tin of	beans / stew / fish

1.2. ПРИСВІЙНИЙ ВІДМІНОК ІМЕННИКІВ (THE POSSESSIVE CASE OF NOUNS)

Присвійний відмінок відповідає на запитання **whose?** (чий?, чия?, чиє?, чиї?).

Присвійний відмінок іменників в **однині** утворюється додаванням закінчення -'s (тобто апострофа і букви s).

Присвійний відмінок іменників у **множині** утворюється додаванням апострофа ('). Якщо іменник у множині не закінчується на -s, то його присвійний відмінок утворюється так само, як в однині, тобто додаванням -'s.

Однина	Множина	
's	s'	's
Kate's toy – іграшка Каті	my parents' house – будинок	the children's room – дитяча
	моїх батьків	кімната
her student's book – книжка ії	her students' books –	those men's cars – машини
студента	книжки її студентів	тих чоловіків
his son's flat – квартира його	his sons' flats – квартири	the women's hats – жіночі
сина	його синів	капелюшки

Якщо іменник в однині закінчується на -s, -ss, -x, то на письмі в присвійному відмінку додається лише апостроф (') або -'s; в обох випадках закінчення вимовляється [iz]:

- ✓ Bess' book книга Бесс
- ✓ Bess's book книга Бесс

У присвійному відмінку вживаються в основному іменники, що означають назви істот:

- ✓ *my friend's mother* мати мого друга
- ✓ the hawk's nest гніздо яструба

Крім назв істот, форму присвійного відмінка можуть набувати іменники, що означають:

> час і відстань:

tomorrow's newspaper	завтрашня газета
two years' absence	дворічна відсутність
at a mile's distance	на відстані в одну милю

назви країн, міст, а також слова country країна; town, city місто; world світ; ocean океан; river річка:

Kyiv's streets	вулиці Києва
England's foreign trade	зовнішня торгівля Англії
the river's banks	береги річки

назви небесних тіл: the sun / the Sun сонце, the moon / the Moon місяць, the earth / the Earth земля:

the sun's rays	промені сонця
the Earth's surface	поверхня Землі

> збірні іменники типу government уряд; party партія; army армія; crew команда, екіпаж; family ciм'я; society суспільство, товариство:

the government's proposals	пропозиції уряду
the society's members	члени суспільства

> ідіоматичні словосполучення:

within a stone's throw	близько, рукою подати
I got my money's worth.	Я отримав сповна за свої гроші.

Значення присвійного відмінка в англійській мові передається також сполученням прийменника **of** з іменником у загальному відмінку (*of-phrase*). Найчастіше такі сполучення використовуються, коли іменник означає річ.

- ✓ the leg of the table ніжка стола
- \checkmark the roof of the house − дах будинку

Коли дві або більше людини ε власниками одного предмета, закінчення присвійного відмінка додається до останнього іменника.

Peter and Helen's flat – квартира Пітера	Peter's and Helen's flats – квартири Пітера
і Хелен (вони живуть разом)	і Хелен (вони живуть окремо)

Exercise 1. *Group the following nouns into: a) countable, b) uncountable.*

Wool, air, airship, word, aviation, assistance, assistant, paper (παπip), paper (газета), hour, bread, darkness, water, sea, cheese, happiness, event, glass (скло), glass (скакан), hero, sand, music, piano, friend, friendship, quickness, tobacco, cigarette, copper, armchair, coffee, ship, coin, university, money, ink, banknote, meat, silver, watch, timber, tree, idea, ice, furniture, chalk, heat, cow, milk, butter, horse, obligation, machine, equipment, instrument, speed, umbrella.

Exercise 2. Give the plural of the following nouns.

Place, library, language, dress, fly, watch, clock, country, eye, bus, bush, party, ray, thief, tooth, handkerchief, son-in-law, woman, foot, potato, company, leaf, child, wolf, glass, key, fox, man, half, life, spy, analysis, sheep, deer, day, play, factory, city, colony, roof, pocket-knife, diagnosis, phenomenon, month, loaf, child, photo, witch, salary, chief, ferry, goose, statesman, mouse, opportunity, journey, passer-by, schoolgirl, postman, shelf, hero.

Exercise 3. Complete the following sentences with the plural of the nouns in the box.

goose	advice	leaf	foot	person	house	
mouse	man	child	tooth	woman		
1. Many r 2. George 3. The Ro 4. It is aut 5. We hav 6. Cats so 7. These s 8. Let me 9. Many s	man nurses in hospital ar fell off his bicycle mans used, n tumn, and the ye two, a boy metimes hunt and shoes are too small: give you a few mall were des	e, but som and broke three of dogs, to guard are falling. and a girl. kill for foomy hurt stroyed.	e are He had their houses.	to see the dentist.		
Exercise 4. C	Complete these sent	ences with "is, a	ire, was, were"			
1. Linguis	stics the study	of language.				
	s an interesting		у.			
	a game played					
	trousers a bit					
	natics differe	~	oung.			
	thes terribly o	•				
	cs becoming			ays.		
	sses dirty. I		у.			
	'clock. Here t					
-	s a dangerous					
	cut yourself. The sci	-	-			
12. People	alwavs likelv	to tell lies to pro	otect themselves	S.		

Exercise 5. Choose the correct form of the verb, singular or plural. Sometimes either a singular or a plural verb is possible.

- 1. The jeans you bought for me doesn't / don't fit me.
- 2. Physics was / were my best subject at school.
- 3. Fortunately the news wasn't / weren't as bad as we had expected.
- 4. The police wants / want to interview Fred about a robbery.
- 5. Three days <u>isn't / aren't</u> long enough for a good holiday.
- 6. Where does / do your family live?
- 7. "England" has / have lost all their football matches this season.
- 8. Does / Do the police know about the stolen money?
- 9. I'm going to take a taxi. Six miles is / are too far for me to walk.
- 10. This pair of sunglasses is / are really expensive. I'm not paying that much!
- 11. Think carefully before you spend that amount of money. A thousand pounds is / are a lot!
- 12. They have exaggerated a little with that new swimming pool. Did you see the temperature of the water? Forty one degrees <u>is / are</u> too high!

Exercise 6. Use the words from the table in the sentences below. Use them in plural if necessary.

carton	loaf	сир	packet	jar	slice	piece	can	glass	bottle	tin	bowl	piece
				_		2 2						
a) \	When I e	ntered	the kitch	en, I s	aw a	_ of coff	fee and	a of	f cake on	the ta	ble.	
b) \	Will you	buy a	of sa	rdines	and a _	of jaı	m on yo	our way	home?			
c) 7	Γwo	of bre	ad will be	e enou	gh for c	our famil	y.					
d) S	She took	a	of milk	out of	the fri	dge, but	then c	hanged 1	her mind	and 1	poured l	nerself a
_	of ju	ice.										
e) I	How much	ch is a	of cr	isps?								
f) \ \	You can	take ei	ither of th	ese tw	o o	of advice	, they a	re both 1	reasonabl	le.		
g) U	Jncorkir	ng a	_ of wine	, he to	ok a	_ of che	ese.					
h) \frac{1}{2}	You'd be	etter ta	ke a o	of soup) .							
i) I	How much	ch is a	of be	er?								

Exercise 7. Write the correct possessive noun to show each belonging.

Example: The ball belongs to the boys.

- the boys' ball
- 1. The car belongs to the man.
- 2. The dinner belongs to the family.
- 3. The books belong to the students.
- 4. The candy belongs to Jessica.
- 5. The bone belongs to the dogs.
- 6. The painting belongs to the woman.
- 7. The homework belongs to Mike.
- 8. The mouse hole belongs to the mice.
- 9. The blanket belongs to the child.
- 10. The house belongs to Mrs. Johnson.

Exercise 8. Read each pair of sentences, then combine them to write one sentence using a plural possessive noun.

Example: The teacher returned the essays. The essays belonged to the students. – *The teacher returned the students' essays.*

- 1. The instructor packed away the costumes. The costumes belonged to the dancers.
- 2. The tutors checked the homework. The homework belonged to the children.
- 3. We saw the tiny eggs in the nest. The nest belonged to the birds.
- 4. The complaints angered the teachers. The complaints were made by the parents.
- 5. I put away the art supplies. The art supplies belonged to the students.
- 6. The uniforms are red, white, and blue. The uniforms belong to the cheerleaders.
- 7. The teacher returned the books to the library. The books belonged to the children.
- 8. Barack Obama was the choice for president. The choice was made by the people.

GRAMMAR TESTS

Test 1. Choose the right answer.

1. We are a) engineer's; b) engineers'; c) engineers; d) engineer. 2. The ... are on the table. a) matches': b) matches: c) match: d) match's. 3. My ... name is Mary. a) sister; b) sisters; c) sisters'; d) sister's. 4. My ... flats are light and comfortable. a) friend's; b) friends'; c) friend; d) friends. 5. They are a) brother's; b) brothers'; c) brothers; d) brother. 6. ... 2 children are the students. a) Mary's; b) Mary; c) Marys'; d) Maries. 7. What kind of ... is this? a) classroom's; b) classrooms'; c) classroom: d) classrooms. 8. The ... in my room are yellow. c) wall's; a) wall; b) walls; d) walls'. 9. Does your ... wife speak Spanish well? a) friend; b) friends; c) friends'; d) friend's. 10. This ... is white. b) cups'; a) cup's; c) cup; d) cups. 11. What are your ... names? a) son's: b) son; c) sons'; d) sons. 12. Are these.. ... pupils? a) boy and girl; b) boys and girls; c) boy's and girl's; d) boys' and girls'. 13. This. is his sister's a) girl's; b) girls'; c) girl; d) girls. 14. Those books are our ones. c) students'; a) student; b) student's; d) students. 15. The. ... shoes are very dirty. b) children's; c) childrens; d) childrens'. a) children;

- 16. This... ... newspaper is very interesting.
 - a) evening's; b) evening; c) evenings; d) evenings'.
- 17. I stepped on the ... tail.
 - a) cat; b) cat's; c) cats; d) cats'.
- 18. Please cut this apple into two
 - a) half; b) halfs; c) halves; d) half's.
- 19. That ... is a very good specialist.
 - a) man's; b) men's; c) man; d) men.
- 20. This is Doctor ... secretary.
 - a) Black; b) Black's; c) Blacks; d) Blacks'.

Test 2. Choose the right answer.

- 1. They couldn't see the ... land clearly.
 - a) moon; b) moon's; c) moons; d) moons'.
- 2. It is impossible to change a ... character.
 - a) person's; b) person; c) persons; d) persons'.
- 3. This ... belongs to Mr. Brown.
 - a) shoe's; b) shoes'; c) shoes; d) shoe
- 4. Don't forget about your ... birthday.
 - a) friends'; b) friend; c) friend's; d) friends.
- 5. ... concert will be put off till next week.
 - a) Tonights; b) Tonight's; c) Tonight; d) Tonights'.
- 6. My ... family has got a flat on the 6th floor.
 - a) friend; b) friend's; c) friends; d) friends'
- 7. Look! The baby is eating the ... food.
 - a) dogs; b) dog's; c) dog; d) dogs'.
- 8. My ... favourite flowers are roses.
 - a) mother's; b) mothers'; c) mothers; d) mother.
- 9. My ... office is near her house.
- a) sister; b) sisters; c) sister's; d) sisters'.
- 10. The ... translation was correct.
 - a) student; b) students; c) student's; d) students'.
- 11. His ... name is Mary.
 - a) wife; b) wives; c) wife's; d) wifes.
- 12. Some ... don't like to play.
 - a) child; b) childs; c) childrens; d) children.
- 13. My ... sons are 4 and 10.
 - a) sister; b) sisters'; c) sister's; d) sisters.
- 14. It took them an ... to get there by car.
 - a) hour; b) hours; c) hour's; d) hours'.
- 15. His ... health is still poor.
 - a) wifes; b) wives; c) wife's; d) wife.
- 16. My friend is going to have his exam in two ... time.
 - a) day; b) days; c) day's; d) days'.
- 17. She doesn't seem to worry what the other ... think of her.
 - a) lady's; b) ladies; c) lady; d) ladies'.
- 18. We have wonderful ... traditions for celebrating Christmas.
 - a) family'; b) families; c) families'; d) family's.

TRANSLATION ACTIVITIES

Activity 1. Translate into English.

1. Діти гуляють у нашому дворі. 2. Ти носиш окуляри? 3. У лісах твоєї місцевості живуть олені? 4. У цьому магазині багато товарів вартих твоєї уваги. 5. Ми очікуємо підвищення зарплати у цьому місяці. 6. Я не можу знайти свою піжаму. 7. Скільки склянок вам принести? 8. Діти були вражені різноманіттям риб у Червоному морі. 9. Ти любиш вишні? 10. Ніхто не звертав уваги на плач дитини. 11. На скільки осіб накривати обід? 12. Вони люблять переглядати фотографії сімейного альбому. 13. Бабуся завжди дає корисні поради. 14. У Львівській області десятки будівель залишились без дахів через негоду та буревій минулого тижня. 15. Вегетаріанці не вживають м'яса.

Activity 2. Translate into English.

1. Кому належать ці гроші? 2. Влітку ми вживаємо багато фруктів та овочів. 3. У неї дуже темне волосся. 4. Ці новини збентежили увесь світ. 5. Промови цього політика завжди викликали великий інтерес у публіки. 6. У якій з цих коробок є ножі та виделки? 7. Дружини моряків стояли на березі. 8. Під час аварії в аеропорту він поранив обидві стопи. 9. Вовки цієї породи занесені до Червоної книги. 10. Ми отримали ці невтішні новини кілька днів тому. 11. Він робить успіхи у вивченні японської мови. 12. У нього достатньо знань та досвіду, щоб виконати це завдання. 13. Там було дуже мало людей. 14. Жінка-продавець залишила кілька шматочків торта для своїх працівників. 15. У шість місяців у неї було уже сім зубів.

Activity 3. Translate into English.

1. Миші ловлять котів, чи не так? 2. Усі його дружини були іноземками. 3. На цій фермі розводять курей, свиней, овець та гусей. 4. Скільки днів у тижні? 5. Лікарі попросили зробити додаткові аналізи для підтвердження діагнозів. 6. Веселка, грім, блискавка, град є природніми явищами. 7. Українська збірна зіграла три матчі протягом Євро-2016. 8. Тобі необхідно скласти іспит із математики цієї осені. 9. Вони забули багаж у таксі. 10. Допоможи мені помити черевики. 11. Я знаю багато жінок-адвокатів. 12. Однокласники не впізнали мене. 13. Де твій одяг? 14. Допоможи їй зібрати речі. Ми поспішаємо. 15. Перевір ці ножиці. Мені здається, вони несправні.

Activity 4. Translate into English.

1. Покажи мені рецепт лікаря. 2. Ви маєте карту Європи? 3. Батьки цих хлопців були запрошені на змагання. 4. Його не цікавила думка адвоката. 5. Він спробує підробити підпис вчителя. 6. Нам повідомили про прибуття потяга. 7. Члени наукового товариства запропонували альтернативне рішення. 8. Їм не вдалось розгледіти поверхню Місяця. 9. Ми ще не бачили реакції покупців. 10. Будинок її свекра розташований на одній із тихих Львівських вулиць. 11. Випий склянку молока перед сном. 12. Я не пам'ятаю суми зарплати мого чоловіка. 13. Де ти поклала вчорашні газети? 14. Зміст його листа був неочікуваним. 15. Він показав нам фотографії Одеси.

Activity 5. Translate into English.

1. Купи пляшку води. 2. Жінка розірвала пакет рису. 3. Скільки коштує буханець житнього хліба? 4. Діти вибрали тюбик зубної пасти зі смаком малини. 5. На тарілці залишилось кілька скибок лимона та апельсину. 6. Ця пара джинсів виявилась вдвічі дорожчою. 7. Вона відмовилась від супу. 8. Що ти збираєшся робити з цією банкою меду? 9. Дітям не продали жодної пляшки пива. 10. Він не скористався нашою порадою. 11. Я записав твій номер телефону на клаптику паперу і загубив його. 12. Скільки важить цей шматок сиру? 13. Для цього тобі необхідно пакет молока, склянка соку та півкілограма морозива. 14. Малюк з'їв плитку шоколаду. 15. Ти чув останню новину?

АРТИКЛЬ (THE ARTICLE)

В англійській мові перед іменниками зазвичай вживається артикль.

Артикль — це службове слово при іменниках для вираження їх вживання у визначеному чи невизначеному значенні.

В англійській мові існує три варіанти вживання / невживання артикля:

- 1) неозначений (The Indefinite Article) a /an;
- 2) означений (The Definite Article) the;
- 3) нульовий (Zero Article): артикль відсутній.

2.1. ВЖИВАННЯ НЕОЗНАЧЕНОГО АРТИКЛЯ (THE USAGE OF THE INDEFINITE ARTICLE)

Неозначений артикль має дві форми: а і ап.

Форма неозначеного артикля a вживається перед словами, що починаються з приголосного звука, а форма an — перед словами, що починаються з голосного звука.

a	An
a book, a map, a shop	an apple, an engineer, an arm
a university	an umbrella

Неозначений артикль походить від староанглійського числівника **an** *один*, тому він вживається лише перед зліченними іменниками в однині.

Зазвичай артикль ставиться перед іменниками, але якщо іменник має одне або кілька означень, то артикль ставиться перед ними:

- ✓ a toy; a good toy; a good new toy;
- ✓ an ugly duckling.

Неозначений артикль вживається у таких випадках:

а) Якщо особа чи предмет згадується вперше й невідома(ий) мовцю. При їх повторному називанні перед відповідним іменником вживається означений артикль:

He sat up and took a wallet out of the inside	Він підвівся і дістав гаманець із
pocket of his coat.	внутрішньої кишені піджака.
Opening the wallet he pulled some notes out.	Відкривши гаманець, він витяг
	звідти кілька банкнот.

б) Перед зліченними іменниками в однині після звороту *there* + *to be*, який вводить предмет, ще невідомий читачеві чи співрозмовникові. Іменники в множині, а також незліченні іменники в такому разі вживаються без артикля, але перед ними можуть стояти займенники **some**, any:

There is a forest near our village.	Біля нашого села ϵ ліс.
Then there was silence.	Потім настала тиша.
There are some apple trees in front of the	Перед будинком ростуть яблуні.
house.	

в) Після слів *rather досить; quite зовсім, цілком, доволі; such такий,* що стоять перед зліченними іменниками однини:

She is <i>quite</i> a famous singer.	Вона доволі відома співачка.
She is still <i>quite</i> a child.	Вона ще зовсім дитина.
It was rather an interesting book.	То була досить цікава книга.
He was such a good student!	Він був таким хорошим студентом!

г) Перед іменником-предикативом (іменною частиною складеного присудка). У цій синтаксичній функції іменник, за правило, вказує на клас, до якого належить особа або предмет, позначені підметом:

Odessa is a city.	Одеса – місто.
My friend is an engineer.	Мій товариш – інженер.
He was a very good man.	Він був дуже доброю людиною.

Але якщо предикатив означає якийсь певний предмет або особу, то він вживається з означеним артиклем:

- ✓ He is **the** doctor who treated me.
- Це лікар, який лікував мене.
- ✓ This is **the** shop where we bought the tape-recorder.
- Це магазин, в якому ми купили магнітофон.
- д) В окличних реченнях перед зліченним іменником однини, що стоїть після слова what який:

What a beautiful picture!	Яка чудова картина!
What a wonderful day!	Який чудовий день!

е) У числовому значенні «один»:

We walked a mile or two.	Ми пройшли одну чи дві милі.
We have dictations twice a month.	Ми пишемо диктанти двічі на
	місяць.
It was a hundred years ago.	Це було сто років тому.

ϵ) В узагальнюючому значенні:

A cow gives milk.	Корова дає молоко.
A bear likes honey.	Ведмідь любить мед.
A child must play.	Дитина повинна гратися.

ж) У деяких сталих словосполученнях: to go for a walk ходити на прогулянку; to have a look глянути; to be in a hurry поспішати; for a long time довго; a great deal (of) багато; a number (of) багато; a little трохи, небагато; a few декілька; to be at a loss розгубитися, збентежитися; as a rule як правило; it's a shame соромно; it's a pity шкода тощо:

Let's go for a walk!	Давайте прогуляймося!
He was at a loss for words.	Він не міг знайти потрібних слів.
It's a pity I was not present at your lecture.	Шкода, що мене не було на вашій лекції.

2.2. ВЖИВАННЯ ОЗНАЧЕНОГО АРТИКЛЯ (THE USAGE OF THE DEFINITE ARTICLE)

Означений артикль має одну форму *the*, яка вимовляється як:

- ✓ [ðә] перед словами, що починаються з приголосного звука:
 - \checkmark the man, the car;
- ✓ [ði] перед словами, що починаються з голосного звука:
 - \checkmark the apple, the army.

Означений артикль походить від вказівного займенника **that** $mo\ddot{u}$, вживається перед іменниками в однині та множині і показує, що певний предмет виділяється з групи однорідних.

✓ Give me the pencil, please. — Дай мені, будь ласка, олівець. (якийсь певний олівець)

Означений артикль вживається у таких випадках:

а) 3 іменниками, значення яких визначене контекстом або ситуацією:

We met a man in the park. The man was a famous thief searched by the police.	У парку ми зустріли людину. Цей чоловік був відомий крадій, якого розшукувала
	поліція.

Особливо з такими словами: **beach** *пляж*; **cinema** *кінотеатр*; **city** *місто*; **ground** *земля*; **radio** *padio*; **sea** *море*; **seaside** *узбережжя*; **shop** *магазин*; **theatre** *meamp*; **world** *cвіт* тошо.

She went to the station to see Jim off.	Вона пішла провести Джима на станцію.
--	---------------------------------------

б) Перед іменниками, що означають предмети, єдині в своєму роді: **the Sun** *сонце*, **the Moon** *Місяць*, **the Earth** *Земля*, **the West** Захід; **the North** Північ; **the sky** *небо* тощо.

The Earth goes round the Sun.	Земля обертається навколо Сония.
The Earth goes found the Sun.	земля обертається навколо Сонця.

в) Зі словами only тільки, last останній, first перший:

He was the last person to come here.	Він	був	останньою	людиною,	яка
	приходила сюди.				

г) 3 прикметниками, що перейшли в іменники: **the poor** бідні, бідняки; **the rich** багаті, багачі; **the young** молоді, молодь; **the blind** сліпі, сліпці; **the homeless** безпритульні тощо:

She is writing an article about the homeless.	Вона пише статтю про безпритульних.
The rich should help the children.	Багаті повинні допомагати дітям.

д) Перед іменником з означенням, вираженим прикметником у найвищому ступені порівняння.

He is the brightest student of the class.	Він найрозумніший учень класу.
It is the coldest place in Europe.	Це найхолодніше місце у Європі.

e) 3 порядковими числівниками: the first *перший*; the second *другий*; the third *терший*; the fifth *п'ятий*; the seventy-fourth *сімдесят четвертий* тощо.

He did not answer the third question.	Riu na aiduoaia na mnama zamumanna
He did not answer the third question.	B ін не відповів на трет ϵ запитання.

 ϵ) 3 назвами національностей (коли маються на увазі усі представники певної національності): the English *англійці;* the Chinese *китайці;* the Ukrainians *українці;* з титулами та деякими посадами: the Queen *королева;* the Prince *принц;* the President *президент.* Але: Queen Victoria *королева Вікторія;* Prince William *принц Вільям.*

2.3. ВІДСУТНІСТЬ АРТИКЛЯ ПЕРЕД ОБЧИСЛЮВАНИМИ IMEHHИКАМИ (THE ABSENCE OF THE ARTICLE BEFORE THE COUNTABLE NOUNS)

Артикль не вживається:

а) Якщо перед іменником стоїть присвійний, вказівний, питальний займенник або неозначені займенники **some, any, no, each, every:**

my brother мій брат; this country ця країна; some students декілька студентів; no mistake жодної помилки; each pupil кожний учень; any problems якісь проблеми; every day щодня.

б) Перед іменником-звертанням:

What are you reading, girls?	Що ви читаєте, дівчата?
Come here, boys .	Ходіть сюди, хлопці.

- **в)** Перед назвами днів тижня, місяців і здебільшого пір року, але якщо є обмежувальне означення, перед ними стоїть означений артикль: **on Monday** *у понеділок;* **in July** *в липні;* **in autumn** *восени*, але in **the autumn of 1918** *восени* 1918 року.
 - г) Якщо після іменника стоїть кількісний числівник у значенні порядкового:

lesson twenty	двадцятий урок
page thirty-five	тридцять п'ята сторінка

д) Перед назвами видів спорту, кольорів, мов (якщо за назвою мови не йде слово *language*) тощо:

She plays tennis very well.	Вона грає в теніс дуже добре.
I like red .	Мені подобається червоний колір.
I speak English and German.	Я розмовляю англійською і німецькою.
(But!!!	(Але!!!
The English language is spoken all over the	Англійською мовою розмовляють у всьому
world.)	світі.)

2.4. ВЖИВАННЯ АРТИКЛЯ З ВЛАСНИМИ IMEHHИКАМИ (THE USAGE OF THE ARTICLE WITH PROPER NOUNS)

3 означеним артиклем вживаються:

- а) Назви країн, що складаються із загальної назви та означального слова, що стоїть перед нею: the United States of America Сполучені Штати Америки, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland Об'єднане королівство Великобританії і Північної Ірландії.
- **б)** Назви морів, океанів, річок, пустель, груп островів та гірських хребтів: **the Atlantic Ocean** *Атрантичний океан;* **the Black Sea** *Чорне море;* **the Gulf of Mexico** *Мексиканська затока;* **the English Channel** *Ла-Манш;* **the Dnieper** *Дніпро;* **the Carpathian Mountains** *Карпати;* **the Sahara Desert** *пустеля Сахара* (*Але!!!* **Lake Ontario** *озеро Онтаріо*).
- в) Назви кінотеатрів, готелів, музеїв, галерей, газет і журналів, кораблів: the Odeon кінотеатр «Одеон»; the Royal Opera House Королівський оперний театр; the Sheraton готель «Шератон»; the British Museum Британський музей; the Tate Gallery галерея Тейт; the Guardian газета «Гардіан»; the Marie Celeste корабель «Марія Селеста».
- г) Назви подій та деякі історичні терміни: **the Middle Ages** *Середньовіччя*; **the First World War** *Перша світова війна* (*Але!!!* **World War** *I Перша світова війна*).
 - д) Прізвища родини, коли мається на увазі вся родина: **the Browns** *родина Браунів*.
 - ✓ *The Browns* will come to our place on Sunday. Брауни (родина Браунів) прийдуть до нас у неділю.

Артикль не вживається перед:

- a) Прізвищами та іменами людей, а також кличками тварин: John Джон, Kate Кейт, White Уайт, Kennedy Кенеді, Murka Мурка, Jessy Джесі.
- **б)** Назвами континентів, країн, міст, сіл: **Europe** *Європа*, **Ukraine** *Україна*, **Poland** *Польща* (*Але!!!* **The Netherlands** *Нідерланди*, **the Philippines** *Філіпіни*).
 - в) Назвами вулиць: Oxford Street вулиця Оксфорд.

2.5. ВИКОРИСТАННЯ АРТИКЛЯ В ДЕЯКИХ УСТАЛЕНИХ СПОЛУЧЕННЯХ (THE USAGE OF THE ARTICLE IN SOME SET EXPRESSIONS)

a / an	a lot of, a great deal of	багато
a / an	a few	небагато (обчислюв.)
	a little	небагато (необчислюв.)
	as a matter of fact	фактично, насправді
	for a short (long) time	недовго (довго)
	. •	
	in a loud (low) voice	голосно (тихо)
	it is a pity	на жаль
	to be in a hurry	поспішати
	to have a good time	гарно провести час
	to have a cold	застудитися
	to go for a walk	піти на прогулянку
the	in the morning	pnattui
uie	in the afternoon	вранці
		удень
	in the evening	увечері
	in the country	за містом
	on the one (other) hand	з одного (іншого) боку
	on the whole	в цілому
	the day before yesterday	позавчора
	the day after tomorrow	післязавтра
	the other day	на днях
	to go to the theatre (the cinema)	ходити в театр (кіно)
	to play the piano	грати на піаніно
	to tell the truth	говорити правду
	at night	вночі
	at breakfast (dinner, supper)	за сніданком (обідом, вечерею)
	at home	вдома
	at school	у школі
	at work	за роботою
	at first sight	з першого погляду
	at table	за столом
	by tram (train, bus, etc)	трамваєм (поїздом, автобусом тощо)
	by post	поштою
	by chance	випадково
	by mistake	помилково
	by heart	напам'ять
	in time	
		вчасно
	in fact	в дійсності
	on board	на борту
	on sale	в продажу
	day after day	день за днем
	to go to bed	лягати спати
	from morning to (till) night	з ранку до вечора
	from time to time	час від часу

Exercise 1. Read the text below. Put in a, an or the into each gap. Use one word only in each space.

This is true story about man who chose worst possible time for his crime. It
happened in London in summer man stole a barge on River Thames (in case you
don't know, barge is a river boat used for carrying goods) owner of barge soon
discovered that it was missing and immediately imformed police so that they could look for it.
Normally river is quite busy place, and it would be difficult to find what you were looking
for. On this day, however, there was dock strike, and so there was only barge on river.
thief was quickly found and arrested.

Exercise 2. Put the proper article.

- 1. ... Neva flows into ... Gulf of ... Finland.
- 2. ... Pacific Ocean is very deep.
- 3. ... Urals are not very high.
- 4. ... Kazbek is ... highest peak of ... Caucasus.
- 5. ... Alps are covered with ... snow.
- 6. ... Shetland Islands are situated to ... north of ... Great Britain.
- 7. ... USA is ... largest country in ... America.
- 8. ... Crimea is washed by ... Black Sea.
- 9. ... Lake Baikal is ... deepest lake in ... world.
- 10. ... Paris is ... capital of ... France.
- 11. ... Lomonosov was born in ... small village on ... shore of ... White Sea.
- 12. ... Gogol was born in ... Ukraine in 1809.
- 13. ... Caucasus separates ... Black Sea from ... Caspian Sea.
- 14. ... Europe and ... America are separated by ... Atlantic Ocean.
- 15. ... Baltic Sea is stormy in winter.
- 16. There are many small islands in ... Pacific Ocean.
- 17. ... North Sea separates ... British Isles from ... Europe.
- 18. ... Balkans are old mountains.
- 19. ... Nile flows across ... north-eastern part of ... Africa to ... Mediterranean Sea.
- 20. Which are ... highest mountains in ... Russia?

Exercise 3. Fill in the blank with the appropriate article a, an or the, or leave the space blank if no article is needed.

1. I want apple from that basket.
2 church on the corner is progressive.
3. Miss Lin speaks Chinese.
4. I borrowed pencil from your pile of pencils and pens
5. One of the students said, " professor is late today."
6. Eli likes to play volleyball.
7. I bought umbrella to go out in the rain.
8. My daughter is learning to play violin at her school.
9. Please give me cake that is on the counter.
10. I lived on Main Street when I first came to town.

11. Albany is the capital of New York State.
12. My husband's family speaks Polish.
13 apple a day keeps the doctor away.
14 ink in my pen is red.
15. Our neighbors have cat and dog.
Exercise 4. Choose the correct definite or indefinite article: "the", "a", "an" or put 2 (zero article).
1. I bought pair of shoes.
2. I saw movie last night.
3. They are staying at hotel.
4. I think man over there is very unfriendly.5. I do not like basketball.
6. That is problem I told you about.
7. night is quiet. Let's take a walk!
8. price of gas keeps rising.
9. John traveled to Mexico.
10. Juan is Spanish.
11. I read amazing story yesterday.
12. My brother doesn't eat chicken. 13. Love is such beautiful thing.
14. I live in apartment. apartment is new.
15. I would like piece of cake.
16. I was in Japanese restaurant. restaurant served good food.
17. Sara can play guitar.
Exercise 5. Fill in the blank with $a(n)$, the if necessary. Put an X where none is required.
1. I still keep wondering if I was doing permission to leave school.
2. We needed house to live in when we were in London.
3. There are some things gentleman can't do, Tom.
4. You are only person whose opinion is of any value to me in present regrettable circumstances.
5. He told me he hated doctors.
6. She had laughing eyes and most charming mouth.
7. We talked about books. Charles had just finished last volume of Proust.
8. I went into room quietly and sat down opposite him without word.
9. Mr March spent most of the night talking to Francis about buying house. two o
them were happy discussing plans and prices.
10. I told myself that in wartime letters are lost.
11. He is man to deal with customers' complaints.
12. She went to writing-desk and brought out sealed envelope.

 13. I'll book sleeper on Geneva-Paris train for tomorrow night. 14. second bell sounded, and pupils began to walk into auditorium. 15. They never read anything but local paper, and local papers report London affairs in one line.
Exercise 6. Read the sentences below. Put the where necessary.
 How often did you play football in Netherlands? Ann lives in Oxford Street. Have you ever been to Royal Opera? "Where are you staying?" – "At Metropol." Milan is a large city in north of Italy. Brussels is the capital of Belgium. Last year he visited Philippines. National Gallery is in Trafalgar Square in London. Rocky Mountains are in North America. In London, Houses of Parliament are beside River Thames. Alan studied chemistry at London University.
Exercise 7. Read the sentences below. Some of them are correct and some have a word which should not be there. If the sentence is correct, put a tick $()$. If it is incorrect, write the unnecessary word out of the sentence and put it in the space. An example (0) has been done for you.
 The space capsule came down in the Pacific. √ My new job starts in the April. the I was so tired I went to bed at nine We had a very good lunch in the company canteen The life just isn't fair sometimes What the clever children you have! We went out and bought some pictures Tessa was still working at the midnight I drive past the hospital every morning A one boy was much taller than all the others It costs such a lot of money, you know I'll meet you outside the National Gallery Have you got any idea who invented the fridge?
GRAMMAR TESTS
Test 1. Choose the correct (and most natural-sounding) response to complete each sentence. 1. I love living in this city. no article

9 M	v teacher's name is William
8 O O	Paris is a beautiful city. A no article The
7. M	y brother is expert at fixing cars. the no article an
6. He	the a no article
	: Did you go to the Thai restaurant? :: No, I went to place where you and I normally go. the a no article
4. Do	you remember girl that we saw last night? a the no article
3. Bi	ll enjoys reading mystery novels. a the no article
2. Ge	enerally speaking, boys are physically stronger than girls. a no article the
0	a the

no article	
0	
a	
© the	
10. We got our son dog for	Christmas.
the	
^	
a	
no article	
Test 2. Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.	
a) a; b) an; c) the;	d)
1. I'd like to have hamburger for	hreakfast
2. Pushkin is outstanding Russian poe	
3. Can you play piano?	
4. Thomas Banks is last person I want	t to saa
5. My favourite subject at school is H	•
6. Tom is going to take his fishing-room	a.
7. The rent is 50 dollars week.	
8. We often go to theatre and to c	
	ck, we had dinner and then watched TV.
We went to bed at 11 p. m.	
10. What pity they haven't come.	
11. I can't find letter which I received to	this morning.
12. – By way, have you heard anything	
last year he entered Oxford	
13 President is going to opennew	•
14. Are you going to country on Sa	<u> </u>
	•
15. Dad came to school to see my teach	her yesterday.
16. – Could you tell me time, please?	
- It's quarter past four.	
17. To tell truth, I didn't expect to see y	you.
18 earth goes round sun.	
19 life is hard in that climate.	
20. What lovely song!	
21. It took me one and half hours to get	t there.
-	
Test 3. Choose the correct answer a, b or c.	
a) a; b) the; c)	
1. as result	14. after lunch
2. to play football	15. twice day
3. in demand	16. in fact
4. in conclusion	17. to have good time
5 to tall touth	10 from time to time

Ī	6. at time	19. by mistake
	7. to be at loss	20 other day
	8. to be in hurry	21. at sunset
	9. once week	22. to watch TV
	10. as matter of fact	23. to listen to radio
	11. in loud voice	24. to be in bed
	12. at first sight	25. for example
	13. day before vesterday	26. to take seat

TRANSLATION ACTIVITIES

Activity 1. Translate into English.

1. Це була чудова ідея. 2. Подай мені телефон, будь ласка. 3. Коли був заснований університет? 4. Бабуся приготувала смачну вечерю. 5. Завтра ми обідатимемо у ресторані. 6. У дитини болить голова. 7. Ти любиш молоко? 8. Де брат Макс? — Він ремонтує велосипед у дворі. 9. Життя дуже змінилось за останні чотири роки. 10. Сьогодні Сімпсони переїхали за місто. 11. Кава гірка. Можеш додати цукру. 12. Сусід пана Роджера викликав поліцію. 13. Новини засмутили усіх. 14. Вона часто їздить у столицю Австрії — Відень. 15. Чому професор Кейтлін сумнівається у результатах досліджень?

Activity 2. Translate into English.

1. Ви коли-небудь піднімались на Говерлу? 2. Червоне море – найтепліше море у світі. 3. Які гірські хребти в Україні ви знаєте? 4. Як ви думаєте, озеро Журавлине знаходиться в горах? 5. Подорожуючи Європою, вони побували у Відні, Братіславі та Парижі. 6. Ви колинебудь відпочивали у Тунісі? 7. Біля річки є невеликий будинок. 8. Він погодився подивитись цю передачу з нами. 9. Я забула окуляри вдома. 10. Там є собака. 11. Кажуть, що Велику Китайську Стіну видно з космосу. 12. Вчора Принц Уельсу відвідав притулок для мігрантів. 13. Цього року ми вирішили відпочити на Канарських островах. 14. Тридцять першого грудня сотні людей збираються на головній площі Нью-Йорку, щоб відсвяткувати прихід Нового Року. 15. З усіх країн на континенті Північної Америки, Філ відвідав лише Канаду.

Activity 3. Translate into English.

1. В неділю у мене іспит з водіння, тому я не зможу провести з тобою час цього тижня. 2. Белфаст — столиця Північної Ірландії, чи не так? 3. Еверест — найвища гора у світі, знаходиться в Гімалаях. 4. Багато людей насолоджуються лижним спортом в Альпах. 5. Маргарет Тетчер була прем'єр міністром Великобританії протягом 12 років. 6. Як тільки Джим повернувся з роботи додому, він ліг відпочити. 7. Мені цікаво розглядати старі карти світу та бачити, як змінюються кордони країн. 8. Тобі подобається теніс? 9. Я запитав, чи йому потрібна допомога. 10. Коли я відкрив двері вранці, я побачив чоловіка, що тримав букет квітів у руці. Це був незнайомець. 11. Вона провела 6 місяців за кордоном, проте все ще не може розмовляти англійською. 12. Він відвідує лікаря двічі на тиждень. 13. У нас залишилось борошно? 14. Для щастя гроші не потрібні. 15. В цій частині континенту рідко падає сніг.

ПРИКМЕТНИК (THE ADJECTIVE)

Прикметник – це самостійна частина мови, яка називає ознаку, якість або властивість предметів, явищ чи істот і відповідає на запитання **який? (what?)**.

Прикметники в англійській мові не змінюються ні за родами, ні за числами, ні за відмінками. Вони змінюються лише за ступенями порівняння (**The Degrees of Comparison of Adjectives**).

Якісні прикметники в англійській мові мають основну форму (**The Positive Degree**), вищий ступінь порівняння (**The Comparative Degree**) і найвищий (**The Superlative Degree**).

Форми вищого і найвищого ступенів порівняння прикметників можуть бути, як і в українській мові, **простими** і **складеними**.

• **Прості форми** ступенів порівняння утворюються додаванням до основної форми прикметника закінчення *-er* у вищому і *-est* – у найвищому ступені.

В англійській мові прості форми ступенів порівняння мають:

The Positive Degree	The Comparative Degree	The Superlative Degree	
а) усі односкладові прикметники:			
high високий	high er вищий	the high est найвищий	
cold <i>холодний</i>	cold er холодніший	the cold est найхолодніший	
heavy важкий	heavi er важчий	the heaviest найважчий	
heavy <i>важкий</i>	heavi er важчий	the heavi est найважчий	
clever <i>розумний</i>	clever er розумніший	the clever est найрозумніший	
simple <i>простий</i>	simpl er npocmiwuŭ	the simplest найпростіший	
narrow <i>вузький</i>	narrow er <i>вужчий</i>	the narrowest найвужчий	
в) двоскладові прикметники з наголосом на другому складі:			
polite ввічливий	polit er ввічливіший	the polit est найввічливіший	
severe <i>суворий</i>	sever er суворіший	the sever est найсуворіший	

При утворенні простих форм ступенів порівняння дотримуються таких правил орфографії:

а) якщо прикметник закінчується на *-е*, то перед закінченнями *-er*, *-est* воно випадає:

brave <i>хоробрий</i>	brav er хоробріший	the brav est найхоробріший

б) в односкладових прикметниках перед закінченнями *-er*, *-est* кінцевий приголосний подвоюється, якщо перед ним стоїть короткий голосний звук:

olg benukuu olgget ollowuu tiic olggest huuoliowuu	big <i>великий</i>	bigg er більший	
--	--------------------	------------------------	--

в) якщо прикметник закінчується на букву -y з попереднім приголосним, то перед -er, -est y змінюється на i:

busy <i>зайнятий</i>	bus ier більш зайнятий	the bus iest
		найбільш зайнятий

• **Складені форми** ступенів порівняння утворюються за допомогою слів **more** *більш* у вищому і **most** *найбільш* – у найвищому ступені.

В англійській мові складені форми ступенів порівняння мають:

The Positive Degree	The Comparative Degree	The Superlative Degree			
а) усі багатоскладові прикметники:					
difficult важкий	more difficult важчий	the most difficult найважчий			
beautiful красива	more beautiful красивіша	the most beautiful найкрасивіша			
б) двоскладові прикметники з наголосом на першому складі, крім тих, що закінчуються на -y, -er, -le, -ow:					
famous відомий	more famous відоміший	the most famous найвідоміший			
useful корисний	more useful корисніший	the most useful найкорисніший			

❖ NВ !!! Винятки !!!

Ступені порівняння деяких прикметників в англійській мові утворюються від інших коренів:

The Positive Degree	The Comparative Degree	The Superlative Degree		
good добрий, хороший	better кращий	the best найкращий		
bad поганий	worse гірший	the worst найгірший		
much / many багато	more більше	the most найбільше		
little малий	less менший	the least найменший		
far далекий	farther дальший (про відстань) further дальший, подальший	the farthest найдальший (про відстань) the furthest найдальший		
old старий	older старший elder старший (із членів родини)	the oldest найстарший the eldest найстарший (із членів родини)		

♦ NB !!! ЗАПАМ'ЯТАЙТЕ !!!

- При порівнянні предметів чи осіб у реченні після прикметника у **вищому ступені** вживається сполучник *than*.
 - ✓ This book is more interesting than that one. Ця книга більш цікава, ніж та.
 - ✓ Your flat is larger than his. Ваша квартира більша, ніж його.
- Для порівняння двох предметів однакової якості вживається прикметник у звичайному ступені, який ставиться між подвійним сполучником *as...as* (такий..., як):
 - \checkmark He is **as tall as** his father. Він такий же високий, як і його батько.
- Для вираження меншої міри якості прикметник у звичайному ступені ставиться між *not so…as* (не такий…, як):
 - ✓ She is **not so tall as** Ann. Вона не така висока, як Анна.
- Для підсилення у реченні прикметника у вищому ступені порівняння вживаються слова *much*, *far*, *a lot* (набагато, значно); *still* (ще):
 - ✓ This film is **much better**. Цей фільм значно кращий.
 - ✓ It is still colder today. Сьогодні ще холодніше.
- Для відтворення англійською мовою конструкції *чим ..., тим* використовуються, як і в українській мові, прикметники у *вищому ступені порівняння* з означеним артиклем *the*:
 - ✓ Чим старший, тим досвідченіший. The older, the more experienced.
 - ✓ Чим більше ти вчишся, тим кращі твої знання. The more you learn, the better your knowledge is.

PRACTICE

Exercise 1. Give the comparative and the superlative degree of the following adjectives.

Warm, interesting, small, late, good, surprised, attractive, bad, wide, pretty, large, thin, willing, amazing, cheap, short, beautiful, experienced, far, nice, busy, big, heavy, short, dirty, clean, near, famous, little, much, clever, expensive, cheap, important, pale, hot, practical, fat, early, happy, bright, dark, dry, flat, fresh, full, quick, late, rich, sad, thick, wet, weak, funny, easy, lazy, ugly, comfortable, quiet.

Exercise 2. Complete these sentences. Each time use the comparative form of one of the following adjectives.

crowded	hard	short	expensive	large	serious
easy	thin	qui	et inter	ested	

1.	This jacket is too small. I need a size.
2.	You look Have you lost weight?
	He's not so keen on his studies. He's in having a good time.
4.	You'll find a way to that place if you have a map.
5.	You're making too much noise. Can you be a bit?
6.	There were a lot of people on the bus. It was than usual.
7.	Ann works than most of her friends.
8.	The examination was than we expected.
9.	The hotel was surprisingly cheap. I expected it to be much
10.	Her illness was than we at first thought.
Exercise 3	3. Complete these sentences. Use the comparative of the words in brackets + than.
	Sorry I'm late. It took me to get here I expected. (long)
	My toothache is it was yesterday. (painful)
	She looks about 20, but in fact she's much she looks. (old)
4.	The problem is not so complicated. It's you think. (simple)
	Your English has improved. It's a lot it was when we last met. (fluent)
	Health and happiness are money. (important)
7.	We always go camping when we go on holiday. It's much staying in a hotel.
0	(cheap)
8.	I like the countryside. It's and living in a town. (healthy / peaceful)
Exercise	4. Write the questions using the superlative degree of words in brackets. Then answer them.
1.	(what / large / city / your country?)
	(who / famous singer / your country?)
	(what / popular sport / your country?)
	(what / expensive thing / you / ever bought?)
5.	(what / happy / day / your life?)
	(what / stupid thing / you / ever done?)
	(who / intelligent person / you know?)
8.	(who / beautiful person / you know?)
Evercise	5. Complete the following sentences using the words in bold type.
Enci cisc :	complete the following semences using the words in both type.
1.	Here is Emily. She's six years old . Her brother is nine, so he is
	This is a difficult exercise. But the exercise with an asterisk (*) is the exercise on
	the worksheet.
	He has an interesting hobby, but my sister has the hobby in the world.
4.	In the last holidays I read a good book, but father gave me an even one last weekend.
5.	School is boring , but homework is than school.
6.	Skateboarding is a dangerous hobby. Bungee jumping is than skateboarding.
7.	This magazine is cheap , but that one is
8.	We live in a small house, but my grandparents' house is even than ours.
9.	Yesterday John told me a funny joke. This joke was the joke I've ever heard.
10	Let's speak about dangerous animals. Which is the animal in the world?

Exercise 6. Form the comparative sentences opening the brackets and using the following words:

	than	asas	the	more	most	soas		
1 .	Asia is Eı	rone (hig)						
2.	The climate i California. (wa	n Western	Canada i	s not very	cold, but	it is not _	the	climate in
	Papua New Gu		of the	places in	the world	. (wet)		
4. ′	That TV progr (disgusting)						h was t	oad enough.
	Mahatma Gand					40		
	John is a good Niagara Falls is				,			
	You got zero ir		_				(bad)	
	'My dad is					,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	(044)	
10. '	'My mother is	yours	is!" – "Oł	no, she isi	n't!" (cleve			
	Let's go outsid						3.	•
	Your blue skirt it? (nice)	is much	the on	e you have	e got on, M	lary; why doi	1't you	change into
	Germany is not	Switz	zerland. (n	nountainou	s)			
	Young Merry i	_						
15. I	I think Terry is	one of	_ people I	know. (fas	cinating)			
Exercise 7	. Write the ap	propriate fo	rm of the	adjective i	n the brac	kets.		
1.	The town is ju	st as	(large) as	my native	one.			
2.	The road was	(long	g) than we	e had expec	ted.			
3.	The girl is very	y	(intelli	gent).	_			
4.	As soon as the one, they cha	-		second boo	ok was	(bo	ring) th	an the first
5.	The shop is	(far) t	than the so	chool.				
6.	Ventspils is	(f	far) town i	n Latvia I l	have been	to.		
7.	Tim is	(int	elligent) t	han Pat.				
8.	The heat is les	s (h	narmful) th	nan the colo	1.			
9.	This song is		(beaut	iful) one in	the world	!		
10. 7	They are as	(stubl	orn) as do	onkeys!			_	
	The weather to was four days	•	(bad) th	an the wea	ther yester	day but not as	s	(bad) as it
12. 7	The story was		(excit	ing) one I h	nave ever h	eard.		
13. 7	They were less	tired	d) than we	e.				
14. 0	George bought	a (ne	ew) car tha	an he could	ever imag	ine.		
15. 7	The mark is a	(good	d) than I e	xpected.				
16. 7	They are very	(upse	t) with the	e results.				

17. She is (polite) than me.							
18. The boy is (fast) runner of all.							
19. It is as (pleasant) as a greeting card.							
20. The movie was (interesting) than the book.							
21. The price will be less (aggressive) than the previous time.							
22. The nature is (important) than making profit.							
23. The cake is just as (sweet) as the ice-cream.							
24. Sometimes friends are (devoted) than relatives.							
25. Planes are (convenient) means of travelling of all.							
26. Some cars are (expensive) than others.							
27. The jeans are very (dirty) in fact they are (dirty) than the trousers.							
28. A candle gives (little) than a lamp.							
29. This blanket is (warm) than that blanket.							
30. The dog is (angry) than its master.							
cise 8. Complete the sentences below with the correct degree form of the words in bracke							

Exer ts.

1.	It's the (beautiful) building in the world.
2.	Can't you think of anything (intelligent) to say?
3.	That was the (funny) film I've ever seen.
4.	Well, the place looks (clean) now.
5.	It was the (horrible) feeling I've ever had.
6.	Janet looks (thin) than she did.
7.	Have you read her (recent) book?
8.	It's the (large) company in the country.
9.	The weather is getting (bad).
10.	It was the (boring) speech I've ever heard.
11.	The programme will be shown at a (late) date.
12.	I'll try to finish the job as (soon) as possible.
13.	This is the (early) time I've ever got up.
14.	The child was playing in the (far) corner of the garden.
15.	He is my (old) brother.

Exercise 9. Use the correct degree form of words in brackets.

1. Which is (long) day of the year? 2. Winter is (cold) season. 3. My friend's car is not so (new) as my car. 4. Where is it (beautiful), in the mountains or near the sea? 5. It was (good) meal I've ever had. 6. It was (bad) cold I've ever had. 7. In spring the days are (long) than in winter. 8. It is (cold) today than it was yesterday. 9. Friendship is (strong) than steel. 10. Health is (good) than wealth. 11. Oil is (light) than water. 12. We shall wait for a (dry) day to go on the excursion. 13. A bus is (fast) than a tram. 14. Take some of these sweets: they are very (nice). They are (nice) than the sweets in that box. 15. He worked (hard) as the end of the term came nearer. 16. The (tall) trees in the world grow in California. 17. Please be (careful) next time and don't spill the milk again. 18. Bobby was a (quiet) child. He was (quiet) than his sister. 19. He was the (fat) man in the village. 20. As he went on, the box became (heavy) and (heavy). 21. My sister is the (tall) girl in her class. 22. Who is the (attentive) student in your group? 23. It is autumn. Every day the air becomes (cold). 24. This is the (beautiful) view I have ever seen in my life. 25. Your handwriting is now (good) than it was last year; but still it is not so (good) as Nick's handwriting. Nick has a (good) handwriting than you. And of course, Nellie has the (good) handwriting of all.

Exercise 10. Rewrite each sentence beginning as shown. Do not change the meaning.

a)	That's the best meal I've ever eaten.
	I've never eaten a better meal.
b)	I have a brother who is older than me.
	I have an
c)	There aren't any trains earlier than this one.
	This is the
d)	All other cafes are further away.
	This café is
e)	Is this the best price you can offer?
	Can't you offer
f)	If you run a lot, you will get fitter.
	The more
g)	Home computers used to be much more expensive.
	Home computers aren't
h)	I thought that learning to drive would be difficult, but it isn't.
	Learning to drive is
i)	Barbara can skate just as well as John can.
	John isn't a

GRAMMAR TESTS

Test 1. Choose the correct answer.

1. A whale is than a dolphin.
a) longer; b) more long; c) long; d) the longest.
2. Is it to go there by car or by train?
a) more cheaper; b) the cheapest; c) cheaper; d) cheap.
3. This is problem she has ever had.
a) great; b) more great; c) the greatest; d) greater.
4. Do you know that the Dead Sea is a sea?
a) salty; b) saltier; c) the saltiest; d) more salty.
5. My case isn't very
a) heavier; b) the heaviest; c) heavy; d) the most heavy.
6. Your case is than mine.
a) heavy; b) heavier; c) the most heavy; d) more heaviest.
7. The weather was not very good yesterday, but it's much today.
a) good; b) the best; c) better; d) gooder.

8. Of the two skirts, that one is the
a) smart; b) smartest; c) smarter; d) most smarter.
9. I'm not so as a horse.
a) stronger; b) strongest; c) strong; d) the most strong.
10. China has got population in the world.
a) larger; b) more largest; c) the largest; d) large.
11. Of the three girls, this one is the
a) pretty; b) more pretty; c) prettiest; d) prettier.
12. Which is fifteen or fifty ?
a) little; b) less; c) the least; d) littler.
13. Susan is person in the whole world.
a) wonderful; c) wonderfuller;
b) more wonderful; d) the most wonderful.
14. He is also a person than Paul.
a) polite; b) politer; c) more polite; d) the most polite.
15. She has job of all.
a) the most difficult; b) more difficult; c) difficult; d) difficulter.
16. The coach thinks that Mike is player of the tennis team.
a) skillful; b) skillfuller; c) more skillful; d) the most skillful.
17. Money is important, but it isn't than life.
a) important; b) importantest; c) the most important; d) more important.
18. I suppose you know him well, probably than anybody else.
a) better; b) the best; c) good; d) more good.
19. This room is not so as that one on the first floor.
a) more comfortable; c) comfortable;
b) the most comfortable; d) comfortabler.
20. He spoke English than everyone expected from him.
a) bad; b) worst; c) worse; d) badder.
2. Choose the correct answer.
1. I can't understand what you are saying. Could you speak a bit?
a) the loudest; b) more loud; c) loud; d) louder.
2. My mother was feeling tired last night so she went to bed than usual.
a) early; b) earlier; c) the earliest; d) more early.
3 This is the summer we have ever had

Test

1. I can't understand what you are saying. Could you speak a bit?
a) the loudest; b) more loud; c) loud; d) louder.
2. My mother was feeling tired last night so she went to bed than usual.
a) early; b) earlier; c) the earliest; d) more early.
3. This is the summer we have ever had.
a) hottest; b) hotter; c) hot; d) more hot.
4. She was girl in the school.
a) popular; b) popularer; c) the most popular; d) more popular.
5. She is now than she was last year.
a) happier; b) happy; c) more happier; d) the most happy.
6. This exercise is than the last one.
a) difficulter; b) the most difficult; c) more difficult; d) difficult.
7. The Pacific is ocean in the world.
a) large; b) larger; c) the largest; d) the most large.
8. Clare is than Mike.
a) the oldest; b) more old; c) older; d) old.
9. My daughter is married.
a) the eldest; b) more old; c) elder; d) old.
0. Everest is mountain in the world.
a) high; b) higher; c) the highest; d) the most high.

11. It's to wash clothes with an automatic washing machine than by hand.
a) easier; b) easy; c) easiest; d) more easy.
12. A big house is usually than a small one.
a) expensive; b) more expensive; c) expensiver; d) the most expensive.
13. A detached house is than a flat.
a) bigger; b) big; c) the biggest; d) more big.
14. Nothing can be than swimming on a hot day.
a) nice; b) nicer; c) the most nice; d) more nice.
15. Half a loaf is than no bread.
a) better; b) the best; c) good; d) goodder.
16. Venice is city I have ever visited.
a) unusual; b) unusualer; c) more unusual; d) the most unusual.
17. That was the film I have watched for years.
a) most interesting; b) more interesting; c) interesting; d) interestinger.
18. Young Mary is becoming every day.
a) more pretty; b) the most pretty; c) pretty; d) prettier.
19. A Rolls-Royce is one of the cars in the world.
a) expensive; b) expensiver; c) most expensive; d) more expensive.
20. The Sahara Desert is one of world's deserts.
a) hotter; b) more hot; c) the hottest; d) hot.

TRANSLATION ACTIVITIES

Activity 1. Ttranslate into English.

- А: Тобі подобається твоя нова робота?
- В: Так, вона набагато цікавіша, ніж моя попередня посада. Звичайно, мені доведеться працювати наполегливіше.
- А: Умови праці також кращі?
- В: Мій кабінет просторіший та спокійніший. Але колектив у попередньому офісі був більш дружелюбним та товариським. Здається, моєму новому шефу буде важче вгодити.
- А: Що ж, ти новий працівник, тому, я думаю, тобі потрібно буде показати себе.
- В: Я, звичайно, працюю набагато більше, ніж будь-хто інший в нашому офісі. Для мене це справжній шанс, і з кожним днем стає все легше та легше.

Activity 2. Ttranslate into English.

- Р: Як тобі живеться на новому місці?
- Д: Дуже добре! Будинок набагато просторіший, ніж квартира у Лондоні. А найкраще те, що ти можеш будь-коли прогулятись у власному садку.
- Р: Це справді чудово! Отже, загалом тут набагато краще, ніж у Лондоні, чи не так?
- Д: Я не цілком впевнений. Звісно, тут менш забруднене повітря та набагато спокійніше. Але мені потрібно звикнути до цієї тиші. Здається, я сумую за культурним різноманіттям Лондона. Вихідні дні були цікавішими для мене у Лондоні.
- Р: Гадаю, ти маєш рацію. Проте вулиці великого міста більш людні та гамірні, ніж околиці.

- Д: Я з нетерпінням чекаю поїздки до Лондона наступного тижня. Здається, переїзд за місто було не найкращим моїм рішенням.
- Р: Можливо, тобі потрібно більше часу, щоб звикнути, як гадаєш?
- Д: Можливо, й так. Я справді почуваюсь сьогодні щасливішим, ніж минулого тижня. Дякую тобі за підтримку.

Activity 3. Ttranslate into English.

1. Чим менше зірок має готель, тим менше у нього популярності серед туристів. 2. Послуги цієї фірми стають усе кращими та кращими. 3. Чим менше ти знаєш, тим спокійніше твоє життя. 4. Здається, ці зміни на краще. 5. Погані новини поширюються швидше. 6. Вони вирішили не приймати подальших дій. 7. Візьми цю валізу, вона не така важка, як твоя. 8. Перший роман цього письменника найцікавіший. 9. Київ не належить до найдорожчих столиць світу. 10. Жовтень, зазвичай, більш дощовий, ніж вересень.

Activity 4. Ttranslate into English.

1. Цей район вважається одним із найменших у місті, але також він є й одним із найвідоміших. 2. Він залишається добре відомим своїми чудовими рибними ресторанами. 3. Місто є одним із наймальовничіших у Південній Ірландії. 4. Воно розташоване на березі моря, що робить його прохолоднішим від інших міст острова. 5. Чим старшим він стає, тим розсудливішим він здається. 6. Студенти вважають за краще починати навчання раніше, аніж затримуватись допізна. 7. Мій брат витрачає вдвічі більше грошей, ніж я. 8. Їзда верхи не є легшою від катання на лижах. 9. Завдання було важчим, ніж я думав. 10. Цей будинок не такий старий, як церква. 11. Її робота стає все напруженішою і напруженішою. 12. Чим наполегливіше ти тренуватимешся, тим легшим буде іспит. 13. Я ніколи не почувалась такою щасливою, як сьогодні. 14. Це найкоротший шлях до гірського містечка. 15. Кембридж та Оксфорд старші від інших університетів Великобританії, це найстаріші університети країни.

ПРИСЛІВНИК (THE ADVERB)

4.1. УТВОРЕННЯ ПРИСЛІВНИКІВ (THE FORMATION OF ADVERBS)

Прислівник – це самостійна частина мови, яка називає ознаку дії, процесу, стану та якості або вказує на обставини, за яких відбувається подія чи явище.

Прислівники в англійській мові поділяються на прості, похідні, складні і складені.

Прості: here mym; there mam, mydu; now sapas, menep; soon cкоро, sapas, sapa

Похідні (утворюються від прикметників і деяких іменників за допомогою суфікса *-ly*): **badly** *погано*; **slowly** *повільно*; **happily** *щасливо*; **daily** *щодня* тощо.

Складні: **somewhere** *де-небудь, куди-небудь;* **nowhere** *ніде, нікуди* тощо.

Складені: since then з mux nip; till now до цього часу; at once відразу тощо.

Деякі прислівники (**fast** *швидкий/швидко*; **loud** *голосний/голосно*; **long** *довгий/довго*; **far** *далекий/далеко*; **little** *малий/мало*; **late** *пізній/пізно*; **straight** *прямий/прямо*; **early** *ранній/рано*; **daily** *щоденний/щоденно*; **weekly** *щотижневий/щотижня*; **monthly** *щомісячний/щомісячно*) збігаються за формою з прикметниками і відрізняються від них лише за функцією, яку вони виконують у реченні. Прислівники співвідносяться з дієсловом, а прикметники – з іменником:

Прикметник	Прислівник
He returned from a long journey. — Він повернувся з довгої мандрівки.	Will you stay here long ? — Ви надовго тут залишитесь?
It is a daily newspaper. — Ця газета виходить щодня.	I see him daily . – Я бачу його щодня.

Прислівники поділяються на:

- a) прислівники часу (adverbs of time): today, then, now, yesterday, before тощо;
- **б)** прислівники місця (adverbs of place): here, there, back, everywhere, outside тощо;
- в) прислівники способу дії (adverbs of manner): well, slowly, hard, fluently тощо;
- **г)** прислівники міри ознаки і ступеня (adverbs of degree): very, almost, much, too, little, just тощо.

4.2. СТУПЕНІ ПОРІВНЯННЯ ПРИСЛІВНИКІВ (THE DEGREES OF COMPARISON OF ADVERBS)

Прислівники способу дії та деякі інші мають ступені порівняння, які утворюються так само, як ступені порівняння прикметників. Але у найвищому ступені вони ніколи не використовуються з артиклем *the*.

а) Усі односкладові прислівники утворюють ступені порівняння додаванням до звичайної форми закінчення -er у вищому ступені та -est — у найвищому:

The Positive Degree	The Comparative Degree	The Superlative Degree		
fast швидко	fast er швидше	fast est найшвидше		
hard важко	hard er важче	hard est найважче		
soon <i>скоро</i>	soon er скоріше	soon est найскоріше		
early <i>paнo</i>	earl ier <i>paнiше</i>	earl iest найраніше		

б) Прислівники, які закінчуються на *-ly*, утворюють вищий ступінь за допомогою слова **more** і найвищий — за допомогою слова **most:**

The Positive Degree	The Comparative Degree	The Superlative Degree
usually звично	more usually звичніше	most usually найзвичніше
attentively уважно	more attentively уважніше	most attentively
		найуважніше
correctly правильно	more correctly	most correctly
	правильніше	найправильніше

в) Деякі прислівники, як і відповідні прикметники, утворюють ступені порівняння від іншого кореня:

The Positive Degree	The Comparative Degree	The Superlative Degree	
well добре	better краще	best найкраще	
badly погано	worse zipwe	worst найгірше	
much / many багато	more більше	most найбільше	
little мало	less менше	least найменше	
far далеко	farther / further далі	farthest / furthest	
		якнайдалі	

PRACTICE

Exercise 1. Give the comparative and the superlative degree of the following adverbs.

Frightfully, much, coldly, near, seriously, little, easily, far, loudly, badly, hard, early, well, soon, carefully, slowly, quietly, fast, usually, correctly.

Exercise 2. Read the sentences below. Some of the sentences (1-10) are correct, and some have a word which is incorrect. If the sentence is correct, put a tick $(\sqrt{})$. If it is incorrect, write the incorrect word out of the sentence and put its correct form in the space. An example (0) has been done for you.

	in the s	space. An	example	(0) has b	een done fo	or you.		
0	He often co	mae ham	a lota 1					
0.	I haven't se		· —	lately				
1.	I am happil			<u>iaicty</u>				
	They have	•	•	appily.				
	Don't speal							
	Your hands		-		es			
5.	The results	of our wo	ork were p	erfectly.				
	We have do	•	U 1	•				
	"I am quite	-	_			_		
8.	She looked		-		_			
	Can you tel							
10.	Sorry, but I	don't kn	ow exact	when he c	omes back	·		
Exercise	3 Complete	e these s	sentences	Each ti	me use th	e comparative	form of one of th	P
L'ACT CISC	_	ng adverb		Buch ti	me use m	e comparative	joint of one of th	·
	jeste "ti	18 , 1 10						
	easily	early	badly	often	near	fluently		
	slowly	fast	much	well	long	far		
1.	It's a pity y	ou live so	o far away	. I wish ye	ou lived	_·		
	You're driv	_	•					
3.	The more y	ou practi	se your Er	nglish, the	you'll	learn.		
4.	The he	waited, t	he more ii	npatient l	ne became.			
5.	-	olayed rea	ally badly	this after	noon. We j	played than	we have ever playe	d
	before.							
	You'll find				•	-		
	The longer	-		•	-	• •		
	You hardly			•	•			
	Your work	•	_	•				
						e a bit away	?	
	You are late		•	_		11.1 1		
12.	Your Engli	sh has im	proved. Y	ou speak	a lot yo	ou did when we	last met.	
Evereise	1 Rowrite of	ach sonto	nco hooin	nina ac cl	hown Don	ot change the m	noanina	
L'ACI CISC	4. Rewitte et	ich seniel	nce begin	ning as si	iown. Do n	ioi change the m	euning.	
0.	Jill can run	faster tha	n Peter.					
0.	1. Peter <i>ca</i>			ill can.				
1.	I thought th		•		than it did.			
	_		•	_				
2.	I didn't arri	•						
3.	You are wo							
4.	Paula's wor							
	Paula has b	een work	ing					

5.	This is the earliest train.
	There is no train
6.	Fish and meat are the same price in some countries.
	Fish costs just as
7.	If you drive fast, you will use more petrol.
	The faster
8.	I don't know as much Italian as Sue does.
	Sue knows

GRA

Test 1

AMMAR TESTS
ANIMAK IESIS
. Complete each sentence with the most suitable word or phrase.
1. I really think that apologizing is you can do.
a) not as much as; b) a little; c) the least; d) as far as.
2. I can't stand this weather. It's getting
a) more and more; c) worse and worse;
b) coldest and coldest; d) further and further.
3. Although Brenda came last, everyone agreed she had done her
a) best; b) better; c) good; d) well.
4. I wish Charles worked as as Mary does.
a) harder; b) hardest; c) more harder; d) hard.
5. The more you water this plant, the it will grow.
a) best; b) tall; c) wetter; d) faster.
6. From now on, we won't be able to go out as as we used to.
a) many; b) much; c) more; d) most.
7. Brian has been working since he was promoted.
a) as harder; b) just as hardly; c) much harder; d) more hardly.
8. I've been feeling tired lately, doctor. a) such a; b) the most; c) more and more; d) much.
9. This exercise will give you practice.
a) farther; b) much more; c) as better; d) a lot.
10. Only \$45? Is that all? Oh well, it's than nothing.
a) better; b) good; c) well; d) best.
11. Your car costs than mine.
a) little; b) least; c) less; d) more less.
12. Sally tried even than she could.
a) hard; b) hardest; c) more harder; d) harder.
13. The you eat, the fatter you get.
a) much; b) more; c) many; d) most.
14. If she drove a bit, she wouldn't have got so many problems with the police.
a) slowly; b) slowlier; c) more slowly; d) most slowly.
15. The you have to go, the more tired you will become.
a) further; b) furthest; c) far; d) more farther.

Test 2. Choose the correct answer (a, b, c or d).

1. I didn't quite cotch that Could you say it again places?
1. I didn't quite catch that. Could you say it again, please?
a) clearer; b) more clearly; c) the clearest; d) clearest.
2. I feel today than I did last week.
a) much worse; b) the worst; c) worst; d) bad.
3. – Could you help me? – I'll do my
a) best; b) the best; c) better; d) the better.
4. He works hard. He must work to carry out this experiment.
a) harder; b) hardest; c) the hardest; d) more hard.
5 you are, you learn.
a) The younger, the more quickly; c) The youngest, the quickest;
b) As young, as quickly; d) Younger, quicker.
6. Jack speaks French better than Jane.
a) more; b) much; c) most; d) so as.
7. She spoke than her father-in-law.
a) friendly; b) so friendly; c) most friendly; d) more friendly.
8. I cannot catch up with you. Don't walk so
a) faster; b) fast; c) fastest; d) much faster.
9. I'm fed up with waiting. I'm not waiting
a) no longer; b) less longer; c) so longer; d) any longer.
10. He's a fast runner. I can't run as as he.
a) fastest; b) fastly; c) faster; d) fast.
11. You speak English than you did last year.
a) more fluently; b) fluently; c) most fluently; d) as fluently.
12 you come back,
a) Sooner, better; c) The soonest, the best; b) The sooner, the better; d) Soon, good.
b) The sooner, the better; d) Soon, good.
13. The caravan was rolling down the hill.
a) the faster; b) fast and fast; c) faster and faster; d) fastest and fastest.
14 you work, results you obtain.
a) Harder, better; c) Hardest, best;
b) The harder, the better; d) The hardest, the best.
15. You should get up than usual, we have a lot of work to do.
a) early; b) earlier; c) as early; d) earliest.

TRANSLATION ACTIVITIES

Activity 1. Translate into English.

1. Під час аварії дитина була поранена найсерйозніше з усіх. 2. Тобі слід частіше відвідувати тренування, якщо ти хочеш отримати вищий результат. 3. Його напади повторювалися все частіше та частіше. 4. Я не можу розмовляти англійською так вільно як ти. 5. Чим обережніше ти водитимеш, тим швидше ти складеш іспит. 6. Він отримав цукерки, тому що попросив найввічливіше з усіх. 7. Я не встигаю. Міг би ти говорити повільніше? 8. Цей учень найслабше розбирається в математиці. 9. Її справедливо вважають трудоголіком. 10. Всі були цілком впевнені, що саме він вчинив злочин.

Activity 2. Translate into English paying attention to the place of an adverb in the sentence.

1. Детектив обережно переслідував підозрюваного протягом цілого дня. 2. Кожного ранку вона швидко ходить на станцію. 3. Раптом маленький хлопчик схвильовано вибіг з кімнати. 4. Несподівано вона повернулась, маючи страшенно роздратований вигляд. 5. Увесь ранок він наполегливо вчився у своїй кімнаті. 6. Вона уважно дивилась на своє відображення у дзеркалі протягом 10 хвилин. 7. Діти годинами весело грались у своїй кімнаті. 8. Він сумно помахав друзям рукою на прощання в аеропорту. 9. Він швидко спустився сходами у вітальню, щоб відповісти на телефонний дзвінок. 10. Він нервово глянув через вікно у переповнений людьми двір.

Activity 3. Translate into English paying attention to the forms of adjectives and adverbs.

1. Останнім часом вона була дуже розчарована поведінкою близнюків. 2. Мені вдалось легко дістатись до Нью-Йорку, прилетівши прямо в аеропорт цього мегаполісу. 3. Всі були остаточно переконані, що вона була несправедливо засуджена. 4. Лаура є дуже скромною особою, яка рідко гуляє та важко знаходить спільну мову з іншими студентами. 5. Її батьки не були цілком (full) задоволені лікарем, оскільки спочатку він неправильно поставив дитині діагноз. 6. Ти маєш намір скоро поїхати? 7. Я вже майже завершив роботу. 8. Вона з легкістю визнала, що не надто докладала зусиль останнім часом. 9. Його високо цінують в колективі. 10. Він прийшов останнім на перегонах та виглядав дуже розчарованим.

ЧИСЛІВНИК (THE NUMERAL)

Числівник — це самостійна частина мови, що означає число, певну кількість предметів чи осіб та їх порядок під час лічби.

Числівники в англійській мові поділяються на кількісні (Cardinal Numerals) і порядкові (Ordinal Numerals). Також існують дробові числівники (Fractions).

5.1. КІЛЬКІСНІ ЧИСЛІВНИКИ (CARDINAL NUMERALS)

Кількісні числівники відповідають на запитання *скільки?* (how many?) Кількісні числівники бувають прості (Simple), похідні (Derived) і складені (Composite).

Простими ϵ кількісні числівники від 1 до 12, а також 100, 1,000 і 1,000,000:

1	One	9	nine
2	Two	10	ten
3	three	11	eleven
4	Four	12	twelve
5	Five	100	a (one) hundred
6	Six	1,000	a (one) thousand
7	seven	1,000,000	a (one) million
8	eight		

Похідними називаються числівники, утворені за допомогою суфіксів. Це числівники від 13 до 19 і назви десятків.

Кількісні числівники **від 13 до 19** утворюються додаванням суфікса *-teen* до відповідних числівників першого десятка, які в трьох випадках (13, 15, 18) перед суфіксом **-teen** зазнають змін у написанні й вимові:

13	<u>thir</u> teen
14	four teen
15	<u>fif</u> teen
16	six teen
17	seven teen
18	<u>eigh</u> teen
19	nine teen

Назви десятків (від 20 до 90) утворюються додаванням суфікса *-ty* до відповідних числівників першого десятка, при цьому деякі з них зазнають змін у вимові і написанні:

20	twen ty
30	<u>thirty</u>
40	<u>for</u> ty
50	<u>fif</u> ty
60	six ty
70	seven ty
80	<u>eigh</u> ty
90	nine ty

Cкладені числівники утворюються сполученням простих числівників, при цьому десятки (одиниці) приєднуються до сотень сполучником and:

- \checkmark 33 − thirty-three;
- ✓ 125 one hundred **and** twenty-five;
- \checkmark 7,000 seven thousand;
- \checkmark 2,000, 359 two million three hundred **and** fifty-nine.

❖ NВ !!! Зверніть увагу !!!

- **a)** Числівник **one** перед словами *hundred, thousand, million* часто замінюється неозначеним артиклем **(a)**:
 - ✓ 1,734 a (a fo one) thousand seven hundred and thirty-four.
- **б)** Числівники **hundred, thousand, million** у множині не мають закінчення *-s*, якщо перед ними стоїть інший числівник:
 - \checkmark 500 − five hundred;
 - \checkmark 8.000 − *eight thousand*;
 - \checkmark 2,000,000 two million.

Але якщо ці числівники вживаються як іменники, тобто коли перед ними немає іншого числівника, вони приймають у множині закінчення -s. У цьому разі після них стоїть іменник з прийменником of:

Thousands of people come nere every day.	Thousands of people come here every day.	Тисячі людей приходять сюди кожного дня.
--	--	--

- **в)** В англійській мові кожні три розряди багатоцифрових чисел відокремлюються комою, а не крапкою, як в українській мові:
 - **✓** 7,543,975;
 - **✓** 555,777,999.

Крапкою відокремлюється ціле число в десяткових дробах:

 \checkmark 57.3 − fifty-seven point three.

- **г)** Роки в англійській мові позначаються кількісними числівниками і, як правило, читаються по дві цифри:
 - ✓ 1981 pik nineteen eighty-one;
 - ✓ $2002 \text{ pik} two thousand and two.}$
 - д) Для позначення віку вживається наступна конструкція:
 - ✓ I am seventeen (years old).
 - е) У телефонному номері в англійській мові кожна цифра називається окремо:
 - \checkmark 34-57-89 − three four five seven eight nine

5.2. ПОРЯДКОВІ ЧИСЛІВНИКИ (ORDINAL NUMERALS)

Порядкові числівники вказують на порядок предметів і відповідають на запитання котрий? (which?)

Порядкові числівники, за винятком перших трьох, утворюються з відповідних кількісних числівників додаванням суфікса -th, при цьому в числівниках five і twelve буквосполучення -ve змінюється на букву -f; до числівника eight додається буква -h; у числівника nine випадає буква -e; у назвах десятків -y змінюється на -ie:

1 st	First	10 th	ten th
2^{nd}	second	11 th	eleven th
3 rd	Third	12 th	<u>twelf</u> th
4 th	Four th	13 th	thirteen th
5 th	<u>Fif</u> th	20^{th}	twent ieth
6 th	Sixth	21 st	twenty- first
7^{th}	seven th	30 th	thirt ieth
8 th	<u>eigh</u> th	100 th	one hundred th
9 th	<u>nin</u> th	101 st	one hundred and first

У складених порядкових числівниках, як і в українській мові, форму порядкового числівника має лише останнє слово:

- ✓ 41^{st} the forty-**first**
- ✓ 2714^{th} the two thousand seven hundred and fourteen**th**

♦ NB !!! ЗВЕРНІТЬ УВАГУ !!!

- **а)** Число місяця позначається порядковим числівником з означеним артиклем. Числівник ставиться або перед назвою місяця з прийменником **of**, або після неї без прийменника:
 - ✓ 14th of July, 2014 the fourteenth of July, two thousand and fourteen;
 - ✓ July 14, 2014 July the fourteenth, two thousand and fourteen.

б) Іменники, перед якими стоїть порядковий числівник, вживаються з означеним артиклем:

The second paragraph is more interesting than	Другий	параграф	більш	цікавий,	ніж
the first one.	перший.				

в) Якщо перед порядковим числівником стоїть неозначений артикль, числівник має значення – *ще один*:

Give me a second cup.	Дай мені ще одну чашку.

5.3. ДРОБОВІ ЧИСЛІВНИКИ (FRACTIONS)

У простих дробах чисельником ϵ кількісний числівник, а знаменником — порядковий. Якщо чисельник більший від одиниці, то знаменник ма ϵ закінчення *-s*. Між цілою і дробовою частинами вжива ϵ ться сполучник **and**:

- ✓ 1/2 a (one) half;
- ✓ 1/3 a (one) third;
- ✓ 1/4 a (one) quarter;
- ✓ 2/3 two thirds;
- ✓ $2 \frac{1}{3} two$ and a (one) third;
- ✓ 5/6 five sixths;
- ✓ $3 \frac{2}{5}$ three **and** two fifths.

У десяткових дробах ціла частина відокремлюється від дробової словом **point.** Нуль читається **nought** [no:t] (або **zero** у США). Якщо число цілих дорівнює нулю, воно часто не читається. Кожна цифра як цілої, так і дробової частини десяткового дробу читається окремо:

- ✓ 0.1 nought / zero point one**abo**point one;
- \checkmark 2.37 − two point three seven;
- ✓ 75.94 seven five point nine four **a60** seventy-five point nine four.

NB !!! ЗАПАМ'ЯТАЙТЕ!!!

Для позначення часу в англійській мові використовуються такі конструкції:

11.00	Одинадцята.	It is eleven sharp.
11.10	10 хвилин по одинадцятій.	It's ten past eleven.
11.15	Чверть на дванадцяту.	It's a <i>quarter</i> past eleven.
11.30	Половина дванадцятої.	It's <i>half</i> past eleven.
11.45	Без чверті дванадцята.	It's a <i>quarter</i> to twelve.
11.50	За 10 дванадцята.	It's ten to twelve.

Exercise 1.	Read	and	write	the	following	cardinal	numerals.	Then	form	the	ordinal	numera	ls
	from	them	<i>1</i> .										

3; 13; 30; 4; 14; 40; 5; 15; 50; 8; 18; 80; 12; 77; 100; 226; 705; 1000; 4568; 6008; 75,137; 425,712; 1,306,527; 2,032,678.

Exercise 2. Read and write in English the following:

a) dates

- 1) 6/I 1756;
 - 2) 31/X 1995;
- 3) 10/III 1999;

- 4) 15/XII 1873;
- 5) 17/II 1978;
- 6) 14/VII 1981.

b) fractions

- 1) 1/8;
- 2) %;
- 3) $5\frac{1}{2}$;
- 4) $\frac{3}{8}$;

- 5) ³/₄;
- 6) $2\frac{1}{3}$;
- 7) 8 ²/₃;
- 8) %.

- 9) 25.16;
- 10) 0.01;
- 11) 4.057;
- 12) 75.08;

- 13) 3.108;
- 14) 53.05;
- 15) 8.091;
- 16) 2.5.

c) time

- 1) 11.05;
- 2) 12.45;
- 3) 7.30;
- 4) 10.00;

- 5) 8.10;
- 6) 9.15;
- 7) 3.50;
- 8) 9.40.

Exercise 3. Read the sentences below. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the ordinal numerals in brackets.

- 1. Most people have a special party for their _____ (21) birthday.
- 2. I believe the Government should increase its aid to the (3) World.
- 3. We shouldn't treat immigrants as _____(2) class citizens.
- 4. The Americans celebrate Independence Day on the (4) of July.
- 5. More progress has been made in the _____ (20) century than in the whole of history.
- 6. In the last sixty years the Olympic 100m record has improved by four ____ (10) of a second.
- 7. They're good friends. They've been on _____ (1) name terms for years.

ЗАЙМЕННИК (THE PRONOUN)

Займенник – це самостійна частина мови, що лише вказує на предмети, ознаки та кількість, але не називає їх.

В англійській мові займенники поділяються на:

- 1) Особові (Personal) (І, you, he, she, it, we, they; me, you, him, her, it, us, them).
- 2) **Присвійні (Possessive)** (my, your, his, her, its, our, their; mine, yours, his, hers, ours, theirs).
- **3) 3Bopothi** (**Reflexive**) (myself, yourself, himself, herself, itself, ourselves, yourselves, themselves).
- 4) **B3acmhi** (Reciprocal) (each other, one another).
- 5) Вказівні (Demonstrative) (this, that; these, those).
- **6)** Питальні (Interrogative) (who, whom, whose, what, which).
- 7) Відносні (Relative) (who, whom, whose, what, which, that).
- **8) Heo3haчehi** (**Indefinite**) (some, any, somebody, anybody, someone, anyone, something, anything, one).
- 9) Означальні (Defining) (all, both, each, every, everybody, everyone, everything, either, another, other).
- 10) Кількісні (Quantitative) (many, much, a few, a little, few, little).
- 11) Заперечні (Negative) (no, none, neither, nobody, no one, nothing).

6.1. ОСОБОВІ ЗАЙМЕННИКИ (PERSONAL PRONOUNS)

Особові займенники в англійській мові мають два відмінки: називний (The Nominative Case) і об'єктний (The Objective Case).

Число	Особа	Називний відмінок		Об'єктний відмінок	
	1-a	I	Я	me	мене, мені
Однина	2-a	you	ти	you	тебе, тобі
	3-я	he	він	him	його, йому
		she	вона	her	її, їй
		it	воно (він, вона)	it	його, йому, її, їй
	1-a	we	МИ	us	нас, нам
Множина	2-a	you	ви	you	вас, вам
	3-я	they	вони	them	ΪM, ΪX

- ✓ I am speaking to him. $\mathbf{\textit{H}}$ розмовляю з **ним**.
- ✓ **He** is speaking to **me. Biн** розмовляє зі **мною**.
- ✓ You see them. Bu бачите $\ddot{i}x$.
- ✓ They see you. Вони бачать вас.

Особові займенники в називному відмінку виконують функцію підмета:

I (she) went to school.	Я (вона) ходила до школи.
-------------------------	---------------------------

Особові займенники в *об'єктному відмінку* виконують функцію додатка. Після прийменників особові займенники вживаються лише у формі об'єктного відмінка. Українською мовою об'єктний відмінок перекладається різними непрямими відмінками з прийменниками і без них.

He gave me a red pen.	Він дав мені червону ручку.
He showed the book to her .	Він показав їй книжку.

Займенник **it** замінює іменники — назви неістот, тварин і рослин, а також іменник **baby** *немовля*. На українську мову особовий займенник **it** перекладається словами *він*, *вона*, *воно* залежно від роду відповідного іменника в українській мові.

The pencil is on the table. It is red.	Олівець на столі. Він червоний.
The bag is under the table. It is black.	Сумка під столом. Вона чорна.
The window is small. It is open.	Вікно маленьке. Воно відчинене.
The dog is eating. It is hungry.	Собака їсть. Він голодний.

6.2. ПРИСВІЙНІ ЗАЙМЕННИКИ (POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS)

В англійській мові присвійні займенники мають дві форми: залежну (Conjoint) і незалежну (Absolute).

Особові	Присвійні займенники		Переклад присвійних
займенники	залежна форма	незалежна форма	займенників
I	my	mine	мій, моя, моє, мої
you	your	yours	твій, твоя, тво€, твої
he	his	his	його
she	her	hers	iï
it	its		його, її
we	our	ours	наш, наша, наше, наші
you	your	yours	ваш, ваша, ваше, ваші
they	their	theirs	їхній, їхня, їхнє, їхні

Присвійні займенники в *залежній формі* вживаються перед іменниками в ролі означення:

- ✓ my address моя адреса;
- **✓ his name** його ім'я;
- **✓ its windows** його вікна (напр., будинку);
- ✓ our school наша школа;
- ✓ your coat $mво \varepsilon$ (ваше) пальто;
- **✓ their house** *їхній будинок*.

Присвійні займенники в *незалежній формі* не вживаються перед іменниками, а лише замінюють їх і виконують функції підмета, додатка тощо:

This is my address. Give me yours.	Це моя адреса. Дайте мені Вашу.
"Whose book is this?" "It is my book. It isn't	Чия це книжка? – Це моя книжка. Це не
his."	його.
Take my pen and give me hers.	Візьми мою ручку і дай мені її ручку.

У функції означення присвійний займенник у незалежній формі вживається з прийменником *of* після означуваного іменника.

He is my friend. — $BiH - miй \ \partial pyz$.	He is a friend of mine . $-BiH - mi\ddot{u} \partial pyz$.
The 15 mg mena. Bin suite opyc.	The is a literia of limite. But suite opye.

6.3. ЗВОРОТНІ ЗАЙМЕННИКИ (REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS)

Зворотні займенники утворюються додаванням закінчення **-self** (в однині) і **-selves** (у множині) до *присвійних займенників* **my, your, our,** *особових займенників* в *об'єктному* відмінку **him, her, it, them** та *неозначеного займенника* **one.**

Зворотні займенники часто відповідають українським *себе* в різних відмінках, *сам* або зворотним дієсловам з часткою -cs(-cb).

Однина		Множина	
myself	себе, сам	ourselves	себе, самі
yourself	себе, сам(а)	yourselves	себе, самі
himself	себе, сам		
herself	себе, сама	themselves	себе, самі
itself	себе, сам, сама, само		

- ✓ We had done it (by) **ourselves**. *Mu самі це зробили*.
- ✓ I bought **myself** a new coat. Я купив собі нове пальто.
- ✓ They **themselves** translated this text. Вони самі переклали цей текст.

Такі дієслова, як wash, shave, bathe, hurry, feel, hide, вживаються без зворотних займенників.

- ✓ He got up at 7 a.m., **washed, shaved** and went to the country. Він прокинувся о сьомій годині ранку, умився, поголився, вдягнувся та поїхав за місто.
- ✓ The child **hides** behind the bushes and trees in the garden. Дитина ховається поза кущами та деревами в садку.

6.4. B3AЄMHI ЗАЙМЕННИКИ (RECIPROCAL PRONOUNS)

В англійській мові ϵ два взаємних займенники: each other, one another – один одного, один одному.

Взаємні займенники вживаються в називному, об'єктному (each other, one another) та присвійному (each other's, one another's) відмінках.

Взаємні займенники *each other, one another* вживаються як без прийменників, так і з прийменниками. Прийменник, що вживається з *each other* або *one another*, ставиться перед першим компонентом.

We loved each other very much.	Ми дуже любили один одного.		
The streets resembled one another so much	Вулиці були такі схожі одна на одну, що		
that you might have easily lost your way.	легко можна було заблукати.		
They looked <u>at</u> each other and smiled.	Вони подивилися один на одного й		
	посміхнулися.		
In a moment we were all shaking hands with	Через хвилину ми всі тиснули один одному		
one another.	руки.		

6.5. BKA3IBHI ЗАЙМЕННИКИ (DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS)

Вказівні займенники вказують на особу (осіб) або предмет (предмети). Вказівні займенники змінюються за числами і мають форму як однини, так і множини.

Однина		Множина	
this	цей, ця, це	these	ці
that	той, та, те	those	ті

Займенники *this, these* вживаються для позначення предметів або осіб, що знаходяться близько до мовця у просторі або часі.

This umbrella is mine.	Ця парасолька моя.
Let's stay here, at this lake.	Давайте зупинимося тут, біля цього озера.
These are my dictionaries.	Це мої словники.

Займенники *that, those* вживаються на позначення предметів або осіб, віддалених від мовця у просторі або часі.

That is a dolphin.	То дельфін.
What is there on that rock?	Що це там, на тій скелі?
Those are his magazines.	То його журнали.

6.6. ПИТАЛЬНІ ЗАЙМЕННИКИ (INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS)

До питальних займенників належать такі займенники: who? (хто?), whom? (кого, кому?), whose? (чий, чия, чиє, чиї?), what? (що, який, яка, яке, які?), which? (котрий, котра, котре, котрі?).

Вони служать для утворення питальних речень.

Питальні займенники містять запитання щодо особи чи предмета, їхніх ознак та приналежності.

Коли займенники *who* i *what* є підметами, дієслово після них вживається в однині.

Who is going to see the new film?	Хто буде дивитися новий фільм?
What interests you most of all?	Що вас найбільше цікавить?
Which of you speaks English?	Хто з вас говорить англійською?
Whom do you translate this article for?	Для кого ви перекладаєте цю статтю?
Whose children did you see yesterday?	Чиїх дітей Ви бачили вчора?
What English books do you read at home?	Які англійські книги Ви читаєте вдома?
Which pencils will you take now?	Котрі олівці Ви візьмете зараз?

Прийменник, що сполучається з питальним займенником, здебільшого ставиться після дієслова, а за наявності додатка — після додатка. Якщо замість **whom** вжито **who**, така позиція прийменника є єдино можливою:

What are you talking about?	Про що ви говорите?
What are you looking at?	На що ви дивитесь?
Who are you working for?	Для кого ви працюєте?

6.7. ВІДНОСНІ ЗАЙМЕННИКИ (RELATIVE PRONOUNS)

До відносних займенників належать такі займенники: who, whom (хто, котрий), whose (чий, котрий), which (котрий, який), that (котрий), what (що).

Відносні займенники вживаються для з'єднання підрядних речень із головним і можуть виконувати у підрядному реченні різні функції.

• Займенники who, whom, whose використовуються щодо осіб.

The man who is sitting next to me is my	Чоловік, який сидить поруч зі мною, мій
teacher.	учитель.
The woman whom I met last week is a	Жінка, з котрою я познайомилася
famous singer.	минулого тижня, відома співачка.
I have no idea whose picture it is.	Я й гадки не маю, чия це фотографія.

• Займенники **which**, **what** використовуються щодо предметів.

The books which are on the table must be	Книжки, які лежать на столі, треба
read.	прочитати.
I wonder what you mean.	Цікаво, що ти маєш на увазі.

• **That** використовується як відносно людей, так і відносно предметів.

The article that (<i>which</i>) I have translated isn't	
difficult.	
The doctor that (whom) I saw yesterday is a	Лікар, у якого я був учора, досвідчений
good specialist.	спеціаліст.

6.8. HEO3HAЧЕНІ ЗАЙМЕННИКИ (INDEFINITE PRONOUNS)

Неозначені займенники вказують на невідомі (неозначені) особи й предмети та їх ознаки. Вони поділяються на *прості* і *складні*.

До простих неозначених займенників належать такі займенники: some, any, one. Складні неозначені займенники утворюються від простих займенників some, any, no, every додаванням до них слів -body, -one, -thing, -where.

some якийсь, дехто	somebody xmocь	someone xmocь	something щось	somewhere десь, кудись
any	anybody	anyone	anything	anywhere
який-небудь,	хтось,	хтось,	щось	де-небудь,
якийсь	хто-небудь	хто-небудь		куди-небудь
no	nobody	no one	nothing	nowhere
ніякий	ніхто	ніхто	ніщо, нічого	ніде, нікуди
every	everybody	everyone	everything	everywhere
кожний	кожний, усі	кожний, усі	yce	всюди, скрізь

• Займенник **some** перед зліченними іменниками у *множині* означає *кілька, деякі, одні, інші*:

We have some English books.	Y нас ϵ кілька книжок англійською мовою.
There is some evidence of his quilt.	Існує декілька доказів його провини.

• Займенник **some** перед зліченними іменниками в однині означає *якийсь, який- небудь*:

I read it in some book.	Я прочитав це в якійсь книжці.
	, , ,

• Займенник **some** перед незліченними іменниками означає *деяка кількість* і українською мовою не перекладається:

He bought some butter.	Він купив масла.
110 000001110 00111011	21111911110111111

• Займенник **some** і похідні від нього займенники вживаються у *стверджувальних* реченнях, **any** і його похідні вживаються у *питальних* і заперечних реченнях:

Стверджувальні речення	Питальні речення	Заперечні речення
There are some books there. –	Are there any books there?	There aren't any books there. /
T ам ϵ книжки.	$ T$ ам ϵ книжки?	There are no books there.
		$ T$ ам нема ϵ книжок.
There is someone in the room.	Is there anyone in the room?	There isn't anyone in the
$- У$ кімнаті ϵ хтось.	$- \varepsilon$ хтось у кімнаті?	room. /
		There is no one in the room.
		$- У кімнаті нікого нема\epsilon.$
She gave me something to	Did she give me anything to	She didn't give me anything
read.	read?	to read. /
– Вона дала мені щось	– Вона давала мені щось	She gave me nothing to read.
почитати.	почитати?	– Вона нічого не дала мені
		почитати.

• Займенники **some, somebody, something** вживаються у *спеціальних* та *загальних запитаннях*, що виражають пропозицію або прохання:

Would you like some tea?	Ти хочеш чаю?

• Займенники **any, anybody, anyone, anything** вживаються у стверджувальних реченнях у значенні *усякий*.

Anybody can do it.	Усякий може це зробити.

• Після займенників somebody, anybody, something, anything nobody прийменник of не вживається. Замість цього використовується some of, any of, none of.

Some of our students played football last week.	Деякі з наших студентів грали у футбол
	минулого тижня.
Have you got any of his letters?	Ви отримали які-небудь з його листів?
None of them knew about it.	Ніхто з них не знав про це.

- Неозначений займенник **one** вживається в таких випадках:
- **а)** для позначення неозначеної особи в реченнях, що відповідають безособовим та узагальнено-особовим реченням української мови:

One must keep one's word.	Треба дотримувати свого слова.
One never knows what it really means.	Ніколи не знаєш, що це насправді означає.

б) як слово-замінник, щоб уникнути повторення зліченного іменника, про який йшлося раніше:

I don't like this hat. Give me another one .	Мені не подобається цей капелюх. Дайте
	мені інший.
These hats are too big. Show me smaller ones.	Ці капелюхи надто великі. Покажіть мені
	менші.

6.9. ОЗНАЧАЛЬНІ ЗАЙМЕННИКИ (DEFINING PRONOUNS)

Означальні займенники вказують на узагальнену ознаку предмета або особи. До них належать такі займенники: both (обидва), all (увесь, уся, усе, усі), each (кожний,) either (один з двох; кожний з двох), every (кожний) та похідні від нього, another, other (інший).

1) Займенник *all* вживається із зліченними іменниками в однині та множині у функції означення.

All Europe was in the grip of freezing	Уся Європа була охоплена мінусовими
temperatures.	температурами.
All men were wearing tail-coats.	Усі чоловіки були одягнені у фраки.

Якщо іменник вживається з означеним артиклем або присвійним займенником, то *all* ставиться перед артиклем або займенником.

It was snowing all the morning.	Увесь ранок ішов сніг.
All my friends can operate the computer.	Усі мої друзі можуть працювати на
	комп'ютері.

Займенник *all* може вживатися в реченні самостійно – без іменника, і в цьому випадку він виконує функцію підмета або іменної частини складеного присудка.

All is well that ends well.	Усе добре, що добре закінчується.
Is that all you want from me?	Чи це все, що ви від мене хочете?

- 2) Займенник *both* вживається у функції:
 - означення (з іменниками у множині):

I advise you to read both books.	Я раджу тобі прочитати обидві книжки.
• підмета:	

I have two	brothers. Both live in Kyiv.	У мене два брати. Обидва живуть у Києві.

• іменної частини складеного іменного присудка:

We are both very happy to see you.	Ми обидва дуже раді вас бачити.
---	---------------------------------

додатка:

"Which ice-cream do you prefer – strawberry	"Яке морозиво вам подобається більше –
or vanilla one?" "I like both ".	полуничне чи ванільне?" "Я люблю обидва".

3) Займенник *either* стосується двох осіб або предметів і має значення: а) *один з двох;* б) *обидва, кожний з двох*.

You can send me e-mails to either address.	Ти можеш надіслати мені електронного листа
	на будь-яку з цих адрес.
I refuse to meet either of them.	Я відмовляюся зустрічатися з кожним з них.

4) Займенники *each* та *every* перекладаються як *«кожний»*. Проте займенник *each* має значення *«кожний окремо»*, а займенник *every* – *«кожний (yci)»*.

Займенник **each** може виконувати в реченні функції *означення, підмета* й *додатка*, а займенник *every* – тільки функцію *означення*.

Each participant wants to win the first prize.	Кожний учасник хоче посісти перше місце.
Every passenger must have a ticket.	У кожного пасажира повинен бути квиток.

На відміну від every, займенник each може вживатися з прийменником of.

	<u> </u>
Each of you can translate that sentence!	Кожний з вас може перекласти це речення!

Займенник every може утворювати складні займенники зі словами body, one, thing, where (everybody, everyone, everything, everywhere).

5) Займенник *other* (*iнший*) вживається як займенник-іменник і як займенник-прикметник. В обох випадках перед *other* може стояти означений артикль. Якщо *other* вжито як займенник-іменник, то в множині він має закінчення *-s* (*others*), а також вживається в присвійному відмінку.

There were two magazines on the table: one of	На столі лежали два журнали: один з них
them was mine and the other was my sister's.	був мій, а інший – сестри.
Please, show me other books on this subject.	Покажіть мені, будь ласка, інші книжки на
	цю тему.

6) Займенник *another* має два значення: *а) другий, інший; б) ще один.*

This pen won't write. Give me another.	Ця ручка не пише. Дайте мені іншу.
Could you give me another cup of tea?	Дайте мені, будь ласка, ще чашку чаю.

6.10. КІЛЬКІСНІ ЗАЙМЕННИКИ (QUANTITATIVE PRONOUNS)

До кількісних займенників належать: many, much (багато); few, little (мало); a few, a little (кілька, трохи). Усі вони мають ступені порівняння.

Кількісні займенники *many* і *few* вживаються перед зліченними іменниками у множині, а також замінюють їх.

Кількісні займенники *much* і *little* вживаються перед незліченними іменниками, а також замінюють їх.

Наявність неозначеного артикля перед *few* і *little* змінює їхнє значення.

Зліченні іменники	Незліченні іменники
many	much
There are many English books in your room.	There is much work to do.
– У тебе в кімнаті багато англійських	– ϵ багато роботи.
книжок.	

Were there many people in the streets?	Did you have much work to do?
– На вулицях було багато людей?	– У Вас було багато роботи?
There weren't many people in the streets. $-Ha$	I didn't have much work to do.
вулицях було небагато людей.	– У мене було небагато роботи.
a few	a little
(небагато, але достатньо)	(небагато, але достатньо)
I have a few friends in London.	There is a little money. I can buy some things
– У мене декілька друзів у Лондоні.	for holidays.
	- У мене є трохи грошей. Я можу купити
	декілька речей для відпустки.
few	little
(мало, недостатньо)	(мало, недостатньо)
He isn't a sociable person. He has few friends.	There is little money. I can't buy a lot of things
– Він нетовариська людина. У нього мало	for the holiday.
друзів.	– У мене мало грошей. Я не можу багато
	чого купити для відпустки.

6.11. ЗАПЕРЕЧНІ ЗАЙМЕННИКИ (NEGATIVE PRONOUNS)

Заперечні займенники вказують на відсутність особи, предмета або їхньої ознаки.

До заперечних займенників належать: **no** (аніскільки), **nobody** (ніхто), **no one** (ніхто, нікого), **nothing** (ніщо, нічого), **none** (ніхто, жоден, ніщо), **neither** (жоден (з двох); ні той, ні другий).

Якщо підмет або додаток у реченні виражено заперечним займенником, то дієсловоприсудок вживається у стверджувальній формі.

Nobody had been there.	Нікого там не було.
She knows nothing.	Вона нічого не знає.

1) Заперечний займенник **по** ϵ займенником-прикметником; він вживається перед іменниками.

She has got no piano.	У неї нема рояля.
No dictionary could help him.	Ніякий словник не міг допомогти йому.

Якщо займенник **по** стосується іменника-додатка, його можна опустити, вживаючи дієслово-присудок у заперечній формі; перед додатком при цьому здебільшого вживається займенник **any**.

She has got no piano.	She hasn't got any piano.
– У неї нема рояля.	– У неї нема рояля.

2) Складні заперечні займенники *nobody, no one, nothing* ϵ займенникамиіменниками, що вживаються у функції *підмета* і *додатка*.

No one answered.	Ніхто не відповів.
I knew nothing about all this.	Я нічого не знав про все це.
Nothing could be done.	Нічого не можна було зробити.

У ролі додатка поряд з nobody, no one, nothing часто вживаються займенники anybody, anyone, anything; дієслово-присудок при цьому має заперечну форму.

She said nothing.	She didn't say anything.
– Вона нічого не сказала.	– Вона нічого не сказала.

Займенники *nobody* і *no one* виконують у *присвійному відмінку* функцію *означення*.

It was nobody's house.	Це був нічий будинок.
I need no one's help!	Нічия допомога мені не потрібна!

3) Заперечний займенник **none** ϵ займенником-іменником. Він вживається стосовно істот і неістот і виконує у реченні функції *підмета* або *додатка*.

None of them has / have replied yet.	Ніхто (жоден) з них ще не відповів.
None of these pens writes / write.	Жодна з цих ручок не пише.
I wanted somebody to help me but there was	Я хотів, щоб хтось мені допоміг, але
none in the street.	нікого не було на вулиці.

4) Заперечний займенник *neither* вживається як займенник-іменник і займенник-прикметник стосовно істот і неістот.

Neither of us mentioned him.	Жоден з нас (двох) не згадував його.	
Neither answer was correct.	Жодна відповідь не була правильною.	

PRACTICE

Exercise 1. Complete each sentence with the appropriate personal pronoun in the nominative case.

1. (Joe, Scott and Bob)	went hiking on the mountain together.
2. (My Aunt Jane)	likes to watch scary movies on television.
3. (Nick and I)	have a favorite restaurant in town.
4. (The neighbor's car)	has a very noisy engine.
5. (Jenny and Fatima)	wore heavy coats to school because of the rain.
6. (The little old lady)	walks very slowly with a cane.
7. (Adam's grandfather)	retired from the U.S. Army four years ago.
8. (The blue notebook)	contains all the notes from Science class.
9. (The pens and pencils)	belong in the cup on the counter.
10. (Your Uncle Peter)	works for a large company in Europe.
11. (The Andersons)	were our neighbors for seven years.
12. (Amanda Sanderson)	is the prettiest girl in school.
13. (The boy wearing red)	scored the most points in the basketball game.
14. (The small girl)	is the youngest student in the class.
15. (Your parents)	live in a beautiful home in the country.
16. (The green apple)	will be ripe in a couple of weeks.
17. (The sweet oranges)	are on sale at the grocery store today.

rode on the fastest roller coaster yesterday. can carpool together to the meeting. wrote a book about space travel. is the capital city of Japan. got fired because they were late to work. was honored by the principal at the assembly. got to know each other at the party. just graduated from high school.				
entence with the appropriate personal pronoun in the objective case.				
The waiter brought out three plates of food for My brother and I wrote thank you letters to The science teacher gave a bottle rocket to The mechanic from the garage went to work on My parents bought \$25 gift certificates for I carried in the bags of groceries to help Adam carefully painted a special portrait of Samantha quickly wrote down all her notes in I bought a new zippered pouch at the store for Sally expertly danced her tap dance routine for We got a letter in our mailbox that belongs to Andrew went shopping and bought a ring for The soccer goalie kicked the soccer ball to The waitress handed the ice cream cone to You couldn't wait to show the report card to The kitchen store sells a special tool to cut I learned to make a delicious recipe that uses Before we go to the movies, I should call Peter and Jason will cook dinner tonight for Sylvia put on an apron and baked cookies for We looked everywhere on the map for A package from the book store arrived for I think she knows the answer, so I will ask All of the neighbors threw a surprise party for Aunt Alexia mailed a suitcase to our house for				
Exercise 3. Think about whether the missing personal pronoun in each sentence is being used as a subject or an object. Write the correct pronoun form on the line to complete the sentence.				
(He/Him) is my friend. ght some things at the store. The store will deliver them to (we/us). andma Shirley. I couldn't wait until Sunday to give it to (she/her). a trip to the Grand Canyon. Our neighbor is going to watch our house will arrive on the next plane. I am going to pick (they/them) up. taking the train to Oregon (He/Him) has already bought the train				

8. Studying for school is important to Vanessa (She/Her) wants to get good grades this
year. 9. The television and the stereo were not working correctly. My dad asked the man to repair (thou them)
(they/them). 10. We're planning to go to the movies on Saturday night. Would you like to come with (we/us)?
11. Alice and Jennifer like to bake cookies (They/Them) are going to bake some this afternoon.
12. You and I have been friends for a very long time (We/Us) will probably be friends forever!
Exercise 4. Form the objective case of the personal pronouns in brackets.
1. Mary gave (I) the letter. 2. You can sit next to (he). 3. They are going to watch a movie with (we). 4. Peter and Cindy can go with (you) tomorrow. 5. They wrote letters to (we) about how the kangaroos are losing their habitat. 6. Jill took pictures of Stephanie so she could put (they) in her Christmas cards. 7. The librarian gave (he) the library book. 8. Jenny's mother brought (she) a sandwich for lunch. 9. Sylvia will give (they) the book next week. 10. Park the bicycles in the rack and leave the keys for (we). 11. Scott's dad gave (he) a ride to the baseball game. 12. Jerry and Mark went to the school play with (they) on Monday. 13. Send (I) a copy of the report in the mail. 14. Aunt Marie baked (he) a delicious chocolate cake. 15. The librarian found the missing book when she was looking for (it).
Exercise 5. Fill in the blanks with personal pronouns.
 My friends study at the University are in their third year. My family is not very large consists of 3 persons.
3. Our English is poor. Mr. Brown teaches English.
4. Have any relatives? 5. Please give a pote book. I want to have a look at semathing
5. Please, give a note-book. I want to have a look at something.6. My father is an operator of the electronic computers works at the plant.
7. The man says he knows and your family.
8. My aunt has two sons are twins.9 am a first-year student of Lviv State University of Internal Affairs.
10. My mother is usually tired after the work. Every day I help about the house.
11. Can you speak Italian? – No, I don't know at all.
12. She is your son's classmate. He studies together with13. They are so happy. I often see together in the park.
14. As for, England is one of the most wonderful countries in the world. And what about
15. This text is too difficult for the pupils of the fifth form can't learn
Exercise 6. Complete the following sentences with appropriate personal pronouns. In some sentences more than one answer can be correct.
 watched movies and ate popcorn until one o'clock in the morning. wrote letters to about how the kangaroos are losing their habitat. The little girl laughed while played with her parents and her dog.

4. Jeremy and his friend were late to school be 5. Our old car got a flat tire when ran over 6 wore your favorite blue jacket to the da 7. When the package arrived in the mail c 8. The harvest festival at school was fun becau 9 enjoys playing on the swings and slides 10. Bring the receipt when buy the sup 11. Erica's grandmother gave her old jewel 12 were afraid of our principal because 13. Peter sharpened his pencil, and then wro 14 loved to visit my aunt whenever ha 15 sold all their baseball cards, and then 16. When the dog barked, my brother gave 17 paid for the tickets for and so 18. I voted for to be the next governor of ou 19. Betty laughed when finally beat at 6 20. They made a special dinner for to celeb	r a rusty nail on the road. nce, and wore my green dress. ould see that was from New York. use had a lot of activities to do. at the park every night. plies for the project. ry when cleaned her room was very big and tall. ote a story about a dragon. d a vacation from school used the money to buy gifts. a bone could see the show. ur state. chess last night.
Exercise 7. Choose the possessive pronouns that	best complete each sentence.
 The little boy who lives next door played w. The furniture belongs to my mother. It is (Our/Ours) family enjoys spending time Jenny's dad trimmed the branches off the branches. You must remember to clean (your/you Mr. and Mrs. Rochester bought a plant for _ The bicycle over there is (him/his), but 	early, but Jill did not do her/hers) until later. ith (him/his) toys (her/hers). e together. ne tree. It looked bare without all of (it/its) ars) room before you go to the party (their/theirs) house.
Exercise 8. Complete the sentences below with the brackets.	he correct possessive form of the words in
 (he). 4. We like your house. Our house is not so 5. Tell the children to bring (they) fav 6. You can borrow (I) map if you have 7. John often visits Sue. She is a friend of 8. My brother lent me (he) car last we 9. This country is known for (it) foggy 10. They apologized, but it was my fault, not 11. Ann usually walks with (she) dog in 	(you). oks at home. My collection is not so big as o comfortable as (you). ourite books. en't got one (he). ekend. y climate. t (they). n the evening.
7. John often visits Sue. She is a friend of 8. My brother lent me (he) car last we 9. This country is known for (it) foggy 10. They apologized, but it was my fault, not	(he). ekend. y climate. t (they). n the evening. It's very cold.

- 14. If they've left (they) dictionaries at home, they may take (we).
- 15. I had already lost my key, and then Mary lost (she)! It was awful!

Exercise 9. Paraphrase the following sentences as in the model.

Model: I am writing to one of my friends. − *I* am writing to a friend of mine. 1. We met one of your relatives. – We met a 2. Henry borrowed one of my books. - Henry 3. Tom invited some of his friends to his flat. - Tom..... 4. We had dinner with one of our neighbours. 5. Ann is in love with one of her colleagues. 6. They went on holiday with two of their friends. 7. She is one of my favourite singers. 8. We had an argument with one of our group-mates. 9. They went on holiday with some of their friends. 10. One of his sons is coming to stay with us next week. Exercise 10. Use the appropriate reflexive pronoun in each sentence. 1. You must not live for only. 2. He made breakfast all by . 3. We had to cook for since mom didn't want to make dinner. 4. When you go shopping, buy something to eat for ____. 5. She created all the Christmas decorations by . . 6. The new robotic toys can put ___ away. 7. They used a camera on the cell phone to take pictures of ... 8. The man talked to ____ as he walked down the street. 9. The parrot admired ____ in the mirror for several hours each day. 10. I used a video to teach how to knit. 11. The television uses a timer to turn ____ off after one hour. 12. You may help ____ to any of the snacks on the table. 13. He hurt on the rusty nail and had to get a shot. 14. The little girl learned how to dress for school. 15. We ate so much turkey and pumpkin pie that we made sick. 16. My grandmother is no longer able to feed , so I help her. 17. The football team decided to call the Tiger Tales. 18. When I saw ___ in the mirror, I realized that I had paint on my cheek. 19. Did you take a class in engineering, or did you teach ____? 20. Welcome to our party! Enjoy!

Exercise 11. Complete the sentences below using reflexive pronouns and the following verbs.

kick	teach	look after	enjoy	cut	
lock	hurt	burn	talk to	blame	

- 1. Tom while he was shaving this morning.
- 2. Be careful! That pan is very hot. Don't!
- 3. They couldn't get back into the house. They had out.

5.	What a stupid fool I am! I could!		
6.	The boy was lucky when he fell down the stairs. He didn't		
7.			
8.	He spends most of his time alone, so it's not surprising that he		
9.	Don't worry about us. We can		
10.	The party was great. We very much.		
Exercise	12. Paraphrase the sentences using reciprocal pronouns (each other / one another). The beginning of each sentence is given for you.		
	beginning of each semence is given for you.		
1.	Tom looked at Ann and Ann looked at Tom. They		
	At Christmas friends exchange wishes and presents. At Christmas		
	friends give		
3.	You know her and she knows you quite long. How long		
4.	Sue doesn't like Kate. Kate doesn't like Sue. <i>They</i>		
5.	Jack and Jill are very happy together. <i>They love</i>		
6.	They had an argument last week. They are still		
7.	I don't see Nora very often. She doesn't see me very often either. We don't		
0	Dillord Long start in Count of the minute Theory I all all		
	Bill and Jane stood in front of the mirror. They looked		
9. 10.	I shook my friend's hand and he shook mine. We shook		
10.	Do you agree that this street is just like that one: — Tes, they resemble		
Exercise 1	13. Choose the correct demonstrative pronoun to complete each sentence.		
	(These/This) are the shoes I like.		
	(This/That) car over there is the best one.		
	(These/Those) books right here are mine.		
	(That/Those) store across the street sells clothes.		
	(Those/This) students over there are my friends.		
	ve been looking for a turkey, and I'd like to buy (that/those) one.		
	(This/These) is the year we'll win the championship!		
	ave a look at my toys! (This/These) is my favorite teddy bear.		
	Vould you like some of (this/these) sandwiches?		
	think (this/that) book in front of us is much more interesting than any of these/those) ones over there.		
(1	mese/mose) ones over mere.		
Exercise 1	14. Add an interrogative pronoun to complete each question sentence.		
1.	one of the books is your favorite?		
	To should I address the letter?		
	shoes are outside the front door?		
	would you like to do tomorrow?		
	house should we go to on Saturday to watch the game? To was the package sent?		
0. 7	is the new student in the band?		
/·	is the new student in the band? is the title of the poem that you liked?		
	is going to be the guest speaker for the assembly?		
٦٠.	is going to be the guest speaker for the assembly:		

4. It isn't her fault. She really shouldn't

10		
	homework was turned in without a name written on it?	
	is your dog's name?	
	car is yours?	
	birthday is in the month of December?	
14. To	was the angry phone call made?	
	is there in a bowl?	
16	is the new principal of the elementary school?	
17	one of the sandwiches is made with ham?	
	did we see at the movies last week?	
	books are these? They are mine.	
20	are you thinking about? About summer.	
Exercise 15. Use	the right relative pronoun in each blank.	
1. The boo	ok I got from the library must be returned in two days.	
	ner, I respect, congratulated me on a job well done.	
	ways frustrated by people talk while watching a movie.	
	re no longer sold the computer I wanted.	
	lked past the church in I was baptized.	
	ld to you have spoken is my sister.	
	lest man came to the show is my Uncle James.	
	n restaurant burned down was very sad.	
	t novel, was published last year, was about my family.	
	ay I met a composer song has been playing all day.	
	lding was scheduled for demolition was knocked down.	
	ang girl lives next door needs a babysitter.	
	ger was very talented won the contest.	
	kless driver ran the red light crashed his car.	
15. Martin,	mother is Spanish, speaks both Spanish and English fluently.	
16. Spiders	, build beautiful webs, eat the flies they catch.	
17. The bic	ycle I ride to school is quite old and needs some repairs.	
18. The true	ck, was a huge machine, could carry all their belongings.	
	sin, guitar playing you have heard, wants to be a musician.	
	hard time believing she really told such a lie.	
	mmer they traveled to Rome, is in Italy.	
	id you buy with the money you got for your birthday?	
	ightful little boy, is wearing a baseball cap, is her son.	
	nderson, daughter is also a teacher here, teaches first grade.	
	sponse to my question, I received today, was appreciated.	
Exercise 16. In this exercise you have to write these sentences again together with a relative clause. Use the sentences in brackets to make your relative clauses.		
Example: Tom's	father goes swimming every day. (Tom's father is 78.)	
-	om's father, who is 78, goes swimming every day.	
1. She show	ed me a photograph of her son. (Her son is a policeman.)	
	ed me a photograph of her son,	
	ed not to swim in the sea. (The sea looked rather dirty.)	

3.	The new stadium will be opened next month. (The stadium holds 90,000 people.) The
4.	John is one of my closest friends. (I have known John for eight years.)
5.	That man over there is an artist. (I don't remember his name.)
6.	The storm caused a lot of damage. (Nobody had been expecting the storm.)
7.	The postman was late this morning. (The postman is nearly always on time.)
8.	We often go to visit our friends in Bristol. (Bristol is only 30 miles away.)
9.	Mr Edwards has gone into hospital for some tests. (His health hasn't been good recently.)
10.	A friend of mine helped me to get a job. (His father is the manager of a company.)
4. I v 5. Ra 6 7. Th 8. He 9. Th 10. Th 11 12. Ha 13 14. Th	have change for a dollar so I can buy a soda? was disappointed because that I invited came to the party. whichel was so popular that wanted to sit next to her. left the freezer open, and the ice cream melted. we teacher said I could bring cupcakes for in the class. enry was surprised that sent him a birthday card in the mail, but did not sign the card. wat painting is so simple could have painted it. we teacher passed the math tests out to and the room was suddenly quiet. can bake a cake like Grandma Anna. Hers are the best! se seen my blue notebook? I can't find it anywhere! called my house, but they hung up without saying a word. who wants to do the examination must give me their names before Friday. ### Paranhrase the sentences using the indefinite propoun one as in the model.
Exerci	ise 18. Paraphrase the sentences using the indefinite pronoun one as in the model.
Model	: It is necessary for everyone to go in for sports. - One must go in for sports. The red pencil is sharper than the blue pencil. - The red pencil is sharper than the blue one.

1. It is necessary to be careful while crossing the road. 2. It is necessary to read newspapers every day. 3. It is impossible to master a foreign language without working hard. 4. The new flat is more comfortable than the old flat. 5. It is impossible to forget that day. 6. The brown shoes are as expensive as the black shoes. 7. It is necessary to air the room before going to bed. 8. It is necessary to take that into consideration. 9. This film is more interesting than that film. 10. I don't like this game. Let's play another game.

Exercise 19. Complete the sentences with appropriate defining pronouns. Sometimes more than one variant is possible.

1			
	believes the project will be completed in time.		
	He was carrying a suitcase in hand.		
	There are shops on side of the street.		
	likes our puppy Joy.		
	Bill and Jack are my brothers of them are students.		
	Would you like cup of tea?		
7.	Did you go to Scotland or Ireland for your holidays? – We went	to A week in Scotland	
	and a week in Ireland.		
	Have you told about the meeting?		
	student has to work hard during the exam time.		
	. She's always nice to		
	. The doctors did possible.		
	2. Two of my classmates voted against the proposal, supported it.		
	the tourists have gone on an excursion.		
	4. Work at your English day.		
	5. There are so many people at the concert – Jane, Josh, Sue and		
	In words, she's just an angel!		
	7. He didn't say where he was going he said was that he was going away.		
	3 has got their faults. Nobody is perfect.		
19.	9. There are two ways to the city centre. You can go along the footpath by the river or you can		
	go along the main road. You can go ways.		
20.	Do you want tea or coffee? – I really don't mind.		
Exerc	ise 20. Rewrite each sentence so that it contains the word generating stays the same. Do not change the word in an	- '	
a)	This is the only money I have left.	ALL	
/	- This is <u>all</u> the money I have left.		
b)	You both deserve promotion.	EACH	
	I read both books, but I liked neither of them.	EITHER	
	I'm afraid there aren't any empty seats at the front.	ALL	
e)	I couldn't understand either question.	BOTH	
f)	Whenever I cross the Channel by boat I feel seasick.	EVERY	
g)	Love is the only thing that you need.	ALL	
h)	We are all responsible for our own actions.	EACH	
i)	I always go to the cinema on Thursdays in winter.	EVERY	
j)	Everyone was cheering loudly.	ALL	
k)	Everyone in the office was given a personal parking space.	EACH	
1)	You only want to listen to rock music.	ALL	
Exerc	ise 21. Complete the sentences with the quantitative pronouns (mi	uch, many, little, few).	
1)	There weren't people at the party I had seen before.		
	We saw of the sights as we were only there for two hours.		
	We'll have to hurry. We haven't got time.		

4) She is a very quiet person. She doesn't talk

5) Hurry up! There is time left.

6) people do not like flying. 7) It's raining. There are people in the street. 8) It's not a very lively town. There isn't to do. 9) He's got so money, he doesn't know what to do with it. 10) We didn't take photographs when we were on holiday. Exercise 22. Complete these sentences with the quantitative pronouns (little / a little / few / a few). 1) He's not so popular. He has friends. 2) We didn't have any money but Tom had 3) He doesn't speak much English. Only words. 4) Nora's father died years ago. 5) "Would you like some more cake?" "Yes, please, but only" 6) This town isn't very well-known and there isn't much to see, so tourists come here. 7) I don't think Jill would be a good teacher. She's got patience with children. 8) This is not the first time the car has broken down. It has happened times before. 9) The cinema was almost empty. There were very people there. 10) There is a shortage of water because there has been very rain recently. Exercise 23. Complete the following sentences with the negative pronouns (no / none / no one / nobody / nothing / nowhere) and the indefinite pronouns (any / anyone / anybody / anything / anywhere) in the negative sentences. 1) "Where did you go for your holidays?" "...... I stayed at home." 2) The bus was completely empty. There wasn't on it. 3) I couldn't make an omelette because I had eggs. 4) I didn't say Not a word. 5) The accident looked serious but fortunately was injured. 6) The town was still the same when I returned years later. had changed. 7) We took a few photographs but of them were very good. 8) I can't find my watch I've looked all over the house. 9) "What did you have for breakfast?" "..... I don't usually have for breakfast." 10) We cancelled the party because of the people we invited could come. 11) intelligent person could do such a stupid thing. 12) There was complete silence in the room. said 13) "How many cinemas are there in this town?" "...... The last one closed six months ago." 14) The four of us wanted to go to a restaurant but we couldn't because of us had money. 15) I don't want to eat.

Exercise 24. Rewrite each sentence so that it contains the word given in capitals, and the meaning stays the same. Do not change the word in any way.

a) There wasn't anyone at the meeting. NO - There were no people at the meeting. b) Both singers had bad voices. **NEITHER** c) All of the cups are dirty. NONE d) This town doesn't have any good hotels. NO e) These two pens don't write properly. **NEITHER**

- f) All of the shops are closed.
 g) From today, lorries are not allowed to go through the town centre.
 h) Both jobs were unsuitable for Helen.
 i) It has nothing to do with you!
 NONE
 NONE
- j) We cannot waste any time!

GRAMMAR TESTS

Test 1. Read the sentences below. For each sentence choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D) from the table.

1.	I can't go to a party. I haven't got to wear.
2.	Everyone in the group shook hands with
3.	The washing-machine has broken down again. I think we should get
4.	All the guests were dancing having a good time.
5.	Take care, will you, Anna? Look after
6.	Yes, would be lovely to see you again.
7.	If you want some apples, I'll get you at the shop.
8.	We've brought some food with
9.	Who does this CD belong to?, I've just bought it.
10.	The shop doesn't sell new books. It only sells old
11.	The two girls often wear clothes.
12.	Please, don't take it without permission. It's not
13.	I'm sorry, but of your examples is correct.

14. Hurry up! There is ____ time left.15. ___ the children of this family play the piano.

1.	A anything	B everything	C something	D nothing
2.	A each the other	B one another	C one the other	D themselves
3.	A a new	B a new one	C new	D new one
4.	A Someone was	B Anyone was	C Everyone was	D No one was
5.	A you	B your	C yours	D yourself
6.	A it	B this	C there	D you
7.	A any	B it	C one	D some
8.	A me	B ourselves	C us	D we
9.	ΑI	B Me	C Mine	D Myself
10.	A of them	B ones	C some	D them
11.	A each other	B each other's	C themselves	D themselve's
12.	A you	B your	C yours	D yourselves
13.	A no	B either	C nothing	D neither
14.	A little	B much	C many	D few
15.	A Every	B Each	C All	D Both

Test 2. Choose a), b), c) or d) to fill in the blanks in the sentences below.

1. ___ of my parents likes porridge.

		Nobody;	
	U)	No one;	d) Noile.
2.	I ha	even't decided ye	t to ask for help.
	a)	which;	c) whose;
	b)	whom;	d) what.
3.	Sta	n and Mike have	fixed the bicycle
		they;	
	b)	their;	d) themselves.
4.	It's	my phone. When	re's ?
	b)	you; your;	d) yourself.
5.			of them are sportsmen.
	a)	both;	c) all;
	b)	both; each;	d) every.
6.	I w	ant to tell you ab	out my neighbour, dog is constantly barking.
		who;	
	b)	whose;	d) which.
7.	I'11	go home if there	is urgent to do now.
		something;	
		anything;	
0	TC1		1
8.		at's she told	
		all; nothing;	
	U)	nouning,	d) none.
9.		has come. We c	an start the meeting.
	a)	All;	c) Both;
	b)	Everybody;	d) Nobody.
10.	Chi	ildren, you must o	do your room
	b)	both; everybody;	d) yourselves.
11	I'v	e got time to	waste
11.		no;	
	h)	none;	d) neither
	-,	3,	,
12.		ve you seen my n	
	a)	,	
	b)	anywhere;	d) nowhere.
13.			re these? – are
		These, their;	
			d) Their theirs

14.	. Lonely people very often talk to even if there is in the room		
	a)	they, nobody;	c) them, some;
	b)	their, anybody;	d) themselves, nobody.
15.	Un	fortunately, I had	time so I couldn't help as much as I wanted to.
	a)	a few;	c) little;
	b)	much;	d) few.

Test 3. Read the text below. For gaps (1-11) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D) from the table.

(1) was on September 20, 1973 that Bobby Riggs met Billie Jean King on the tennis
court. Of all the tennis matches until then, this was probably the (2) that attracted the most
attention. Riggs had once been a champion, but at 55 he was getting rather old for top-class
tennis. But he considered (3) a better player than any woman. In fact, he thought women
should go home and find (4) useful to do in the kitchen. Billie Jean King, on the other hand,
was a 29-year-old star of women's tennis and a feminist. Riggs thought that (5) would be
a good idea to play King. He was sure he could beat (6) King agreed to play. There was a lot
of interest in the match, and more or less (7) in the country was looking forward to (8) On
the night of the match, there were over 30,000 people in the Houston Astrodrome. When Riggs and
King came face to face with (9) other, they had 50 million people watching (10) on TV.
The match didn't work out for Riggs, because Billie Jean King defeated (11), 6-4, 6-3, 6-3.

1.	A There	B It	C These	D They
2.	A one	B ones	C which	D any
3.	A oneself	B himself	C herself	D themselves
4.	A someone	B anyone	C something	D everything
5.	A these	B those	C one	D it
6.	A him	B her	C them	D us
7.	A all	B someone	C everyone	D everything
8.	A her	B him	C its	D it
9.	A each	B one	C every	D all
10.	A him	B her	C them	D us
11.	A her	B herself	C himself	D him

TRANSLATION ACTIVITIES

Activity 1. Translate into English.

1. Вона любить бути на самоті. 2. Шкода, що ти не можеш піти з нами. 3. Вони обоє були щасливі чути такі новини. 4. Хтось може пояснити, як виконувати це завдання? 5. Вони обожнюють один одного. 6. В кімнаті не було нікого. 7. Вона помилково взяла чиюсь сумку. 8. Хтось чекає тебе біля університету. 9. Почувайтесь як вдома! 10. Ви добре провели час? 11. Пригощайтесь, ось торт! 12. Я звик усі рішення приймати сам. 13. Цей автомобіль потужніший, аніж той. 14. Ми повинні взаємно допомагати один одному. 15. Вечірня сукня моєї подруги була набагато вишуканіша, ніж моя.

Activity 2. Translate into English. Pay attention to pronouns.

Дорога Мері,

Ми чудово проводимо час на твоєму улюбленому острові Родос! Острів неймовірно зелений. Він набагато більший, ніж ми очікували. Ми орендували машину на цілий тиждень та змогли побачити всі цікаві місця острова. Це було казково, хоча й трохи втомливо. Надалі я маю намір спокійно відпочити до кінця поїздки.

Діти поводяться добре. У готелі є дитячий розважальний центр, де займаються усіма дітьми протягом 4 годин кожного дня. Приємна молода дівчина знаходить їм все нові та нові розваги і діти її обожнюють. Готель, що ти нам порадила, справді чудовий, а персонал приємний та товариський. Вони цінують наші спроби розмовляти грецькою мовою. Погода у нас сонячна, тому ми сподіваємось на чудову засмагу.

Мабуть, це усі наші новини. З нетерпінням чекаємо нашої зустрічі. Дякуємо тобі, що дбаєш про нашого улюбленця.

Твої Саманта, Том та діти.

Activity 3. Translate into English.

1. Подивись на ті повітряні кулі! Хіба ж вони не дивовижні? 2. Джеймс та Хелен вирішили одружитись цього року. 3. Та дівчина за столом скоро стане моєю сусідкою. 4. Ці висотні будинки (хмарочоси) у центрі міста повинні бути знесені. 5. «То були найкращі дні мого життя!», — сказав дідусь. 6. Мерелін та Піт заручені! Хіба ж це не чудово! 7. Рейчел, дозволь тобі представити Стефана. Стефан, це — Рейчел. 8. Я б хотів купити один з тих жакетів, що ми бачили минулого тижня. 9. Ось як ми познайомились! 10. Можеш дістати ті пляшки на верхній полиці?

Activity 4. Translate into English.

1. Небагато дітей ще вірять у Санта Клауса. 2. У нас небагато часу, тож поспіши. 3. Чи багато англійців живуть у Німеччині? 4. На вулиці ще багато снігу. 5. Ніхто не знає про його приїзд. 6. У нас мало новин про землетрус. 7. Якщо ти додаш трішки солі, смак буде зовсім іншим. 8. Велика увага була привернута до фінального матчу. 9. Все, що він робить, – неправильно! 10. У саду хтось ϵ ? 11. Хочеш щось випити? 12. Вибери будь-що з того, що тобі подобається. 13. Не турбуйся, я нічого не сказав. 14. Рон знає все про комп'ютери. 15. Він відвідує сиротинець щомісяця. 16. Хтось пояснив тобі все, що ти повинен зробити? 17. «Хтось бачив мою ручку? Я шукав її усюди». 18. «У вас ще залишилось печиво?» - «Ні, жодного». 19. Обидва молоді чоловіки є студентами нашого університету. 20. Жоден з нас не вміє їздити верхи. 21. Хоча б хтось може впоратися з цим завданням? 22. Я провів увесь день, відповідаючи на телефонні дзвінки. 23. Мій собака супроводжує мене, куди б я не пішов. 24. Що б не трапилось, я залишусь його другом. 25. Коли б я не намагався поговорити з Кейт, вона завжди ігнорує мене. 26. Виклич таксі, інакше ти запізнишся. 27. Мені потрібен кредит, інакше я не зможу купити цей будинок. 28. Ніхто не може передбачити результат. 29. Жодна з цих вправ не ϵ складною. 30. Як Том, так і Сильва живуть за кордоном.

ПРИЙМЕННИК (THE PREPOSITION)

Прийменник – це службова частина мови, що поєднує слова у словосполученнях і реченнях, виражаючи відношення між ними.

Прийменники, як правило, багатозначні, внаслідок чого одному й тому самому прийменнику англійської мови відповідає кілька українських і навпаки.

Прийменники в англійській мові виражають різноманітні відношення: *просторові, часові, напрямку дії, причинні, наслідкові* тощо. Відповідно до цього можна встановити і певну класифікацію прийменників.

7.1. ПРИЙМЕННИКИ ЧАСУ (THE PREPOSITIONS OF TIME)

after	після	What are you doing after the lessons?	
		– Що ти робиш <u>після</u> уроків?	
at	в, о (при вказівці на час)	Let's meet at five.	
		– Давайте зустрінемося <u>о</u> п'ятій.	
before	до, перед	Dad! I'm going to the party. Don't wait for me before	
		midnight.	
		– Тату! Я збираюся на вечірку. Не чекай на мене <u>до</u>	
		півночі.	
by	до (конкретного моменту)	You must be back by 12.00.	
		– Ти повинен повернутися <u>до</u> дванадцятої години.	
during	протягом, під час	I had a lot of fun during my summer holiday.	
		– Я добре розважився <u>під час</u> літніх канікул.	
for	на, протягом, на строк	I'll stay in the country for a week.	
		– Я залишуся за містом <u>на</u> тиждень.	
from	з (указує на початковий	Where were you from 8 p.m. to 11 p.m yesterday?	
	момент дії)	$-$ Д e ви були вчора $\underline{3}$ восьмої до одинадцятої	
		вечора?	
	1) y (B)	My son was born in 1995.	
		– Мій син народився <u>у</u> 1995.	
in	2) через	See you in a week.	
		– Побачимося <u>через</u> тиждень.	
	3) за (якийсь час)	I learned to drive in four weeks.	
		– Я навчився водити авто <u>за</u> чотири тижні.	
	1) y (B)	See you on Monday.	
		– Побачимося <u>у</u> понеділок.	
on	2) після	On coming home I checked my mail.	
		– Прийшовши додому (<u>після</u> того, як я прийшов	
		додому), я перевірив свою електронну пошту.	

since	з (указує на початковий	I haven't seen her since Christmas.
	момент дії, що почався в	– Я не бачив її <u>з</u> Різдва.
	минулому й триває у	
	момент мовлення)	
till /	до	Let's stay here until tomorrow.
until		– Давайте залишимося тут <u>до</u> завтра.
within	протягом, упродовж	Our history teacher gave us a project to finish within a
		week.
		– Наш учитель з історії дав нам завдання зробити
		проект, який ми повинні закінчити <u>протягом</u>
		тижня.

~ ВЖИВАННЯ ПРИЙМЕННИКІВ *AT, IN, ON* ~

At			
at 9.00	о дев'ятій годині		
at Christmas / Easter	на Різдво / Великдень		
at noon / night / midnight	опівдні / уночі / опівночі		
at breakfast / lunch / dinner /	за сніданком / ланчем / обідом		
supper	/ вечерею		
at that time	у той час		
at the moment	у той самий момент		
at the weekend	на вихідні		
at present	тепер, в даний час		
at sunrise / sunset	на сході / заході сонця		
	In		
in the morning / afternoon / evening	уранці / удень / увечері		
in January	у січні (з назвами місяців)		
in (the) winter	узимку (з назвами пір року)		
in 1997	у 1997(з назвами років)		
in the 21 st century	y XXI столітті		
in an hour / week / year	через годину / тиждень / рік		
in the past / future	у минулому / майбутньому		
On			
on Sunday(s)	у неділю (по неділях) (з назвами днів тижня)		
on Christmas Day	у Різдвяний день		
on July 21 st	двадцять першого липня		
on that day	у той день		
on Easter Sunday	у Великодню неділю		
on a summer night	в літню ніч		
on Monday morning / afternoon /	в понеділок зранку / вдень /		
evening	увечері		
on my birthday	в мій день народження		
on New Year's Eve	напередодні Нового року		

♦ NB !!! ЗАПАМ'ЯТАЙТЕ !!!

Прийменники часу не вживаються перед словами **yesterday** *yчора*; **tomorrow** *завтра*; **next** *наступний*; **this** *цей*; **last** *минулий*; **every** *кожний*.

- ✓ yesterday morning yчора вранці;
- ✓ next year *наступного року*;
- ✓ this week *цього тижня*;
- ✓ last Christmas минулого Різдва.

7.2. ПРИЙМЕННИКИ МІСЦЯ ТА НАПРЯМУ (THE PREPOSITIONS OF PLACE AND DIRECTION)

above	над, вище	There's a rainbow above the forest.	
	,	$- { Hao} лісом — веселка.$	
across крізь, через I was go		I was going across the street when I heard the voice of an old friend of mine.	
		-Я переходив (<u>через</u>) вулицю, коли почув голос свого давнього приятеля.	
against	проти, напроти	The wind was so strong that it was difficult to walk	
		against it.	
		– Вітер був такий сильний, що було важко <u>проти</u>	
		нього йти.	
along	уздовж	She was going slowly along the road.	
		– Вона повільно йшла <u>вздовж</u> дороги.	
among	серед	That woman standing among the children must be	
		their teacher.	
		– Ця жінка, що стоїть <u>серед</u> дітей, мабуть, їхня	
		вчителька.	
around навколо		We are travelling around the world.	
		– Ми подорожуємо <u>навколо</u> світу.	
	1) біля, коло	Somebody is standing at our front door.	
at		– Хтось стоїть <u>біля</u> вхідних дверей.	
ui	2) у (в) (із назвами	Were you at the theatre yesterday?	
	організацій, закладів)	– Чи були ви вчора <u>у</u> театрі?	
behind	позаду, за	There is a swimming pool behind the house. $-\underline{3a}$	
		будинком ϵ басейн.	
below	нижче	The temperature is 10 degrees below zero.	
		– Температура дорівнює 10 градусів <u>нижче</u> нуля.	
beside	коло, біля, поряд	Our summer house is beside the river.	
		– Наш літній будинок знаходиться <u>біля</u> річки.	
between	між	Who is sitting between Kate and Mary?	
		– Хто сидить <u>між</u> Кейт і Мері?	
	1) біля, коло	I like sitting by the window.	
by		– Мені подобається сидіти <u>біля</u> вікна.	
<i>Uy</i>	2) мимо, повз (із	She ran by without saying "Hello".	
	дієсловами руху)	– Вона пробігла <u>мимо</u> , не привітавшись.	

	3) (вказує на засіб	You can travel by bus (taxi, car, train, ship / sea, plane
	пересування, рух	/ air).
	транспортом)	– Ти можеш подорожувати автобусом (на таксі,
	транспортом)	— Ти можеш пооброжувати автобусом (на таксі, машиною, потягом, кораблем, морем, літаком).
down	VIIIIO	Getting down the hill was even more difficult than
aown	униз	climbing up.
		– Сходити <u>вниз</u> з гори було навіть складніше, ніж
fuore	2	підніматися на гору.
from	3	Take the dictionary from the shelf and look up this word in it.
		– Візьми <u>з</u> полиці словник і подивись у ньому це
•	~ (~)	CAOBO.
in	B (y)	Waiter! There is a fly in my soup!
1		— Офіціанте! <u>У</u> моєму супі плаває муха!
inside	в (у), усередині	I can hear a strange noise inside the box. I think this is
		a mouse.
		- Я чую дивний шум <u>у</u> коробці. Я думаю, що це
• .		Muud.
into	в (у), усередину	Put the sandwich into your bag and don't eat at the
		lesson any more!
		– Поклади бутерброд <u>у</u> портфель і більше не їж на
	_	ypoui.
near	поряд, близько	I live near the underground station.
		– Я живу <u>біля</u> метро.
next to	поряд із, поруч	Next to the Tower of London there's Tower Bridge.
		– <u>Поряд</u> із Лондонським Тауером знаходиться
		Тауерський міст.
off	з, від, геть (позначає	Off we go!
	віддалення)	– Ми пішли <u>(геть)</u> !
on	на (поверхні чогось)	Your book is on the table.
		– Твоя книжка <u>на</u> столі.
over	над, понад	A flying saucer was hanging over the forest. –
		Летюча тарілка зависла <u>над</u> лісом.
out of	з, зсередини	He took a knife out of his pocket.
		– Він витягнув ніж <u>з</u> кишені.
outside	зовні, біля	Why are there so many people standing outside our
		house?
	_	– Чому біля нашого будинку так багато людей?
through	крізь	I could see the rain through the window.
		– Я бачив дощ <u>крізь</u> вікно.
to	до, на, у	Let's go to the seaside!
		– Поїхали <u>на</u> море!
towards	до, на, у, у напрямку	Go towards that cathedral and you'll see the bank
		building on your left.
		– Йди <u>в напрямку</u> собору і зліва ти побачиш
		будівлю банку.
under	під	Look! There's a cat under the chair!
		- Під стільцем – кішка!
ир	уверх, угору	Hands up !
		– Руки <u>вгору</u> !

~ ВЖИВАННЯ ПРИЙМЕННИКІВ AT, IN, ON ~

At			
at Number 23 Baker St.	на Бейкер-стріт, 23		
	(з номерами будинків)		
at home	вдома		
at school	у школі		
at the university	в університеті		
at work	на роботі		
at the traffic lights	на світлофорі		
at the bus stop	на автобусній зупинці		
at the station	на станції		
at the airport	в аеропорту		
at the seaside	біля моря / на узбережжі		
at a hotel	у готелі		
at the table / desk	за столом / партою		
at the end of something	в кінці (чогось)		
!!! (<i>BUT</i> : in the end)	!!! (<i>АЛЕ</i> : в кінцевому результаті,		
, ,	кінець кінцем)		
at the top of something	зверху (чогось)		
at the bottom of something	знизу (чогось)		
at the back of something	позаду чогось		
!!! (BUT: on the back of a	!!! (<i>АЛЕ</i> : на звороті листа /		
letter / piece of paper etc)	листка тощо)		
I	'n		
in London	у Лондоні (з назвами міст)		
in France	у Франції (з назвами країн)		
in Oxford St.	на вулиці Оксфордській		
	(з назвами вулиць)		
in an armchair	у кріслі		
!!! (BUT: on a chair)	!!! (<i>АЛЕ:</i> на стільці)		
in danger	у небезпеці		
in a queue	у черзі		
in a newspaper / a book	в газеті / книжці		
in the sky	у небі		
in a row	в ряд		
in the centre	у центрі, по центру		
in the park	у парку		
in (on) the street	на вулиці		
in the corner of a room	у кутку кімнати		
!!! (BUT: at / on the corner of	!!! (<i>АЛЕ:</i> на розі вулиці)		
a street) in the middle of	v canaduui vooca		
	у середині чогось		
in prison / hospital	у в'язниці / лікарні		
in the country	за містом, у селі		
in a picture / a photo	на картині / фото		
in a / the car / taxi	у машині / таксі (знаходитися		
	у транспорті)		

On		
on the floor / the wall	на підлозі / стіні	
on a chair	на стільці	
!!! (BUT: in an armchair)	!!! (<i>АЛЕ:</i> у кріслі)	
on the river	на річці	
on the coast	на узбережжі	
on a farm	на фермі	
on page	на сторінці	
on foot	пішки	
on business	у справах	
on holiday	у відпустці	
on a trip	під час подорожі	
(to be / to go) on an excursion	бути на екскурсії / йти на	
-	екскурсію	
on the way	по дорозі	
on the phone	по телефону	
on TV / radio	по телевізору / радіо	
on the right / left	праворуч / ліворуч	
on a / the bus / plane / train / ship /	в автобусі / літаку / потязі / на	
_	кораблі	

7.3. ПРИЙМЕННИКОВІ ЗВОРОТИ (THE PREPOSITIONAL EXPRESSIONS)

В англійській мові прийменники можуть вживатися перед іменниками, після іменників, після прикметників, після дієслів, а також після дієслів з додатком. Здебільшого такі словосполучення ε сталими і їх потрібно запам'ятати.

~ ВЖИВАННЯ ПРИЙМЕННИКІВ ПІСЛЯ *IMEHHИКІВ* / ПЕРЕД *IMEHHИКАМИ* ~ (NOUN + PREPOSITION / PREPOSITION + NOUN)

a need FOR something	потреба у	The firm closed down because there wasn't a <i>need</i>
	чомусь	<i>for</i> its product any more.
		– Фірма закрилася, тому що не було більше
		потреби у її продукції.
a reason FOR	причина	The train was late but no one knew the <i>reason for</i>
something	чогось	the delay.
		– Поїзд спізнив, але ніхто не знав причини
		затримки.
a rise / an increase /	picm /	There has been an increase in road accidents
a fall / a decrease IN	зростання /	recently.
something	падіння /	– Останнім часом почастішали випадки
	зниження	автокатастроф.
	чогось	

an advantage / a	перевага /	The <i>advantage of</i> living alone is that you can do
disadvantage OF	недолік чогось	what you like.
something	/ у чомусь	— Перевага проживання одного полягає у тому,
something	7 у чомусь	- Перевага проживання обного полягае у тому, що ти можеш робити все, що захочеш.
a photograph / a	фото когось /	He always keeps <i>a photograph of</i> his wife in his
picture OF someone /	чогось	pocket.
something	402066	1 -
something		– Він завжди тримає фото своєї дружини у
an invitation TO a	20m20manna	кишені. Did you get <i>an invitation to</i> the party?
	запрошення	— Ти отримав запрошення на вечірку?
party / a wedding etc	на вечірку /	— 1 и отримив запрошення на вечірку:
a reaction TO	весілля тощо	I was surprised at his regetion to what I said
	реакція на	I was surprised at his <i>reaction to</i> what I said.
something	щось	– Я був здивований його реакцією на те, що я
l4' TO -	/	CKA3AB.
a solution TO a	вирішення /	Do you think we'll find <i>a solution to</i> this problem?
problem	розв'язання	– Думаєш, ми вирішимо цю проблему?
on onesses TO	проблеми	The magnetic terms of the terms
an answer TO a	відповідь на	The <i>answer to</i> your question is "No"!
question	запитання	– Відповідь на твоє запитання «Ні»!
an attitude TO /	ставлення до	His <i>attitude to / towards</i> his job is very negative.
TOWARDS someone /	когось /	– Його ставлення до своєї роботи дуже
something	чогось	негативне.
a relationship /	стосунки /	Do you have a good <i>relationship with</i> your parents?
a connection / contact	зв'язок /	– У тебе добрі стосунки з батьками?
WITH someone /	контакт з	
something	кимось /	
	чимось	Police have said that there is no <i>connection</i>
III (DIJI	111 / ATTE:	between the two murders.
!!! (BUT :	!!! (АЛЕ:	
a relationship / a	відносини /	– Поліція сказала, що немає жодного зв'язку
connection / contact	36'язок /	між цими двома вбивствами.
BETWEEN two things	контакт між	
or persons)	двома речами	
4 DX7 1	<u>чи особами</u>)	
to pay BY cheque	платити	D:1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
	чеком	Did you pay by cheque or in cash?
III (DI IT.	111 (ATE.	– Ти платив чеком чи готівкою?
!!! (BUT:	!!! (АЛЕ:	
to pay IN cash)	платити	
(to do something) DV	готівкою)	We hadn't among add to see at We wet Lord and
(to do something) BY	(зробити	We hadn't arranged to meet. We met <i>by chance</i> .
accident / chance /	щось)	– Ми ж не домовлялися про зустріч. Ми
mistake	випадково /	зустрілися випадково.
1. /	помилково	Harmon and and I I A d Child o
a play / a painting / a	n'eca/	Have you read any books by Agatha Christie?
novel / a book BY	картина /	– Ти читав якісь книги Агати Крісті?
	роман / книга	
	(когось, про	
/. • /. o	авторство)	
(to be / to fall) IN love	закохатися у	Have you ever been in love with anyone?
WITH someone	когось	– Ти коли-небудь у когось закохувався?

IN (my) opinion	на (мою)	<i>In my opinion</i> the film wasn't very good.
	думку	– На мою думку, цей фільм не дуже хороший.
(to be) ON fire	горіти	Look! That car is <i>on fire</i> .
		– Подивись! Це авто горить.
(to go) FOR a walk	йти на	She always goes for a walk with her dog in the
	прогулянку	morning.
		– Вона завжди ходить на прогулянку зі своїм
		собакою вранці.
(to have something)	(їсти щось)	What did you have for lunch?
FOR breakfast / lunch /	на сніданок /	– Що ти їв на ланч?
dinner / supper	ланч / обід /	
	вечерю	

\sim ВЖИВАННЯ ПРИЙМЕННИКІВ ПІСЛЯ *ПРИКМЕТНИКІВ* \sim (ADJECTIVE + PREPOSITION)

(to be) nice / kind /	гарно / добре / хороше /	Thank you. It was very <i>nice of you</i> to help
good / stupid / silly /	нерозумно / розумно з	me.
clever / sensible OF	чийогось боку	– Дякую. Було дуже гарно з вашого боку
someone		мені допомогти.
(to be) nice / kind /	(бути) добрим /	Why were you so <i>rude to</i> Ann?
polite / rude / friendly	ввічливим / грубим /	– Чому ти був такий грубий з Анною?
TO someone	дружнім з кимось / до	
	когось	
(to be) angry /	злий / роздратований /	What are you so <i>angry about</i> ?
annoyed / furious	оскаженілий через	– Через що ти такий розлючений?
ABOUT something	щось	, ,
	,	
!!! (BUT:	!!! (АЛЕ:	They were <i>furious with me for</i> not inviting
angry / annoyed /	злий / роздратований /	them to the party.
furious WITH	оскаженілий на когось	– Вони були шалено злі на мене через те,
someone FOR doing	через щось)	що я не запросив їх на вечірку.
something)	, ,	
(to be / to get) fed UP	набриднути	I am fed up with doing the same things.
WITH something		– Мені набридла та сама робота.
(to be) surprised /	здивований /	Everybody <i>was surprised at / by</i> the news.
amazed / shocked AT /	шокований чимось	– Усі були здивовані цими новинами.
BY something		,
(to be) excited /	бути схвильованим /	Ann is upset about not taking part in that
worried / upset	засмученим через щось	competition.
ABOUT something	, ,	– Анна засмучена через те, що не
		братиме участі у конкурсі.
(to be) afraid /	боятися когось /	Are you <i>afraid of</i> dogs?
frightened / terrified /	чогось / бути	– Ти боїшся собак?
scared OF someone /	наляканим кимось /	
something	чимось	
(to be) proud /	пишатися /	I'm not ashamed of what I did. In fact I'm
ashamed OF someone /	соромитися кимось/	quite <i>proud of</i> it.
something	чимось	– Мені не соромно за те, що я зробив.
		Насправді, я доволі пишаюся цим.

(to be) aware /	знати / усвідомлювати	"Did you know they were married?" "No, I
conscious Of	щось	wasn't aware of that."
something	ligoco	- "Ти знав, що вони одружені?"
Something		– "Ні, я не знав про це."
(to be) good / bad /	здібний / поганий /	I'm not very good at learning foreign
excellent / brilliant /	відмінний /	languages.
hopeless AT (doing)	бездоганний /	– Я не дуже здібний до вивчення
something	безнадійний у чомусь	іноземних мов.
(to be) married /	одружений / заручений	Linda is <i>married to</i> an American.
engaged TO someone	3 кимось	– Лінда одружена з американцем.
(to be) sorry ABOUT	шкодувати про	I'm sorry about the noise last night. We
something	щось	were having a party.
		– Вибачте за шум минулої ночі. У нас
		була вечірка.
!!! (BUT:	!!! (АЛЕ:	I'm sorry for shouting at you yesterday.
(to be) sorry FOR	шкодувати про якийсь	– Вибач, що накричав на тебе учора.
doing something)	вчинок)	
!!! (BUT:	!!! (АЛЕ:	I feel sorry for George. He has got no
(to be / to feel) sorry	шкодувати когось	friends and no money.
FOR someone)		– Мені шкода Джорджа. У нього немає
		ані друзів, ані грошей.
(to be) impressed	бути враженим	I wasn't very <i>impressed by / with</i> the film.
WITH / BY someone /	кимось / чимось	– Я не була дуже вражена цим фільмом.
something		
	-: 4	The Italian sites of Florence in formacin for
famous FOR	відомий за щось	The Italian city of Florence is famous for
	відомий за щось	its art treasures.
famous FOR	відомий за щось	its art treasures. — Італійське місто Флоренція відоме
famous FOR something	,	its art treasures. – Італійське місто Флоренція відоме своїми скарбами мистецтва.
famous FOR something responsible FOR	відомий за щось відповідальний за щось	its art treasures. — Італійське місто Флоренція відоме своїми скарбами мистецтва. Who was responsible for all that noise last
famous FOR something	,	its art treasures. — Італійське місто Флоренція відоме своїми скарбами мистецтва. Who was responsible for all that noise last night?
famous FOR something responsible FOR	,	its art treasures. — Італійське місто Флоренція відоме своїми скарбами мистецтва. Who was responsible for all that noise last night? — Хто відповідальний за увесь цей шум
famous FOR something responsible FOR something	відповідальний за щось	its art treasures. — Італійське місто Флоренція відоме своїми скарбами мистецтва. Who was responsible for all that noise last night? — Хто відповідальний за увесь цей шум минулої ночі?
famous FOR something responsible FOR something (to be) responsible TO	відповідальний за щось підпорядковуватися	its art treasures. — Італійське місто Флоренція відоме своїми скарбами мистецтва. Who was responsible for all that noise last night? — Хто відповідальний за увесь цей шум минулої ночі? He is directly responsible to the President.
famous FOR something responsible FOR something	відповідальний за щось	its art treasures. — Італійське місто Флоренція відоме своїми скарбами мистецтва. Who was responsible for all that noise last night? — Хто відповідальний за увесь цей шум минулої ночі? He is directly responsible to the President.
famous FOR something responsible FOR something (to be) responsible TO	відповідальний за щось підпорядковуватися	its art treasures. — Італійське місто Флоренція відоме своїми скарбами мистецтва. Who was responsible for all that noise last night? — Хто відповідальний за увесь цей шум минулої ночі? He is directly responsible to the President. — Він прямо підпорядковується Президенту.
responsible FOR something (to be) responsible TO someone / something	відповідальний за щось підпорядковуватися чомусь / комусь	its art treasures. — Італійське місто Флоренція відоме своїми скарбами мистецтва. Who was responsible for all that noise last night? — Хто відповідальний за увесь цей шум минулої ночі? He is directly responsible to the President. — Він прямо підпорядковується
responsible FOR something (to be) responsible TO someone / something different FROM / TO	відповідальний за щось підпорядковуватися чомусь / комусь	its art treasures. — Італійське місто Флоренція відоме своїми скарбами мистецтва. Who was responsible for all that noise last night? — Хто відповідальний за увесь цей шум минулої ночі? He is directly responsible to the President. — Він прямо підпорядковується Президенту. The film was quite different from / to what
responsible FOR something (to be) responsible TO someone / something different FROM / TO someone / something	відповідальний за щось підпорядковуватися чомусь / комусь	its art treasures. — Італійське місто Флоренція відоме своїми скарбами мистецтва. Who was responsible for all that noise last night? — Хто відповідальний за увесь цей шум минулої ночі? He is directly responsible to the President. — Він прямо підпорядковується Президенту. The film was quite different from / to what I expected. — Цей фільм досить таки відрізнявся від того, на що я сподівався.
responsible FOR something (to be) responsible TO someone / something different FROM / TO	відповідальний за щось підпорядковуватися чомусь / комусь	its art treasures. — Італійське місто Флоренція відоме своїми скарбами мистецтва. Who was responsible for all that noise last night? — Хто відповідальний за увесь цей шум минулої ночі? He is directly responsible to the President. — Він прямо підпорядковується Президенту. The film was quite different from / to what I expected. — Цей фільм досить таки відрізнявся від
responsible FOR something (to be) responsible TO someone / something different FROM / TO someone / something	відповідальний за щось підпорядковуватися чомусь / комусь інший за когось / щось	its art treasures. — Італійське місто Флоренція відоме своїми скарбами мистецтва. Who was responsible for all that noise last night? — Хто відповідальний за увесь цей шум минулої ночі? He is directly responsible to the President. — Він прямо підпорядковується Президенту. The film was quite different from / to what I expected. — Цей фільм досить таки відрізнявся від того, на що я сподівався. Are you interested in art and architecture? — Ти цікавишся мистецтвом і
responsible FOR something (to be) responsible TO someone / something different FROM / TO someone / something interested IN something	відповідальний за щось підпорядковуватися чомусь / комусь інший за когось / щось зацікавлений чимось	its art treasures. — Італійське місто Флоренція відоме своїми скарбами мистецтва. Who was responsible for all that noise last night? — Хто відповідальний за увесь цей шум минулої ночі? He is directly responsible to the President. — Він прямо підпорядковується Президенту. The film was quite different from / to what I expected. — Цей фільм досить таки відрізнявся від того, на що я сподівався. Are you interested in art and architecture? — Ти цікавишся мистецтвом і архітектурою?
responsible FOR something (to be) responsible TO someone / something different FROM / TO someone / something interested IN something capable / incapable	відповідальний за щось підпорядковуватися чомусь / комусь інший за когось / щось	its art treasures. — Італійське місто Флоренція відоме своїми скарбами мистецтва. Who was responsible for all that noise last night? — Хто відповідальний за увесь цей шум минулої ночі? He is directly responsible to the President. — Він прямо підпорядковується Президенту. The film was quite different from / to what I expected. — Цей фільм досить таки відрізнявся від того, на що я сподівався. Are you interested in art and architecture? — Ти цікавишся мистецтвом і архітектурою? I'm sure you are capable of passing the
responsible FOR something (to be) responsible TO someone / something different FROM / TO someone / something interested IN something	відповідальний за щось підпорядковуватися чомусь / комусь інший за когось / щось зацікавлений чимось	its art treasures. — Італійське місто Флоренція відоме своїми скарбами мистецтва. Who was responsible for all that noise last night? — Хто відповідальний за увесь цей шум минулої ночі? He is directly responsible to the President. — Він прямо підпорядковується Президенту. The film was quite different from / to what I expected. — Цей фільм досить таки відрізнявся від того, на що я сподівався. Are you interested in art and architecture? — Ти цікавишся мистецтвом і архітектурою? I'm sure you are capable of passing the examination.
responsible FOR something (to be) responsible TO someone / something different FROM / TO someone / something interested IN something capable / incapable	відповідальний за щось підпорядковуватися чомусь / комусь інший за когось / щось зацікавлений чимось	its art treasures. — Італійське місто Флоренція відоме своїми скарбами мистецтва. Who was responsible for all that noise last night? — Хто відповідальний за увесь цей шум минулої ночі? He is directly responsible to the President. — Він прямо підпорядковується Президенту. The film was quite different from / to what I expected. — Цей фільм досить таки відрізнявся від того, на що я сподівався. Are you interested in art and architecture? — Ти цікавишся мистецтвом і архітектурою? I'm sure you are capable of passing the
responsible FOR something (to be) responsible TO someone / something different FROM / TO someone / something interested IN something capable / incapable OF something	відповідальний за щось підпорядковуватися чомусь / комусь інший за когось / щось зацікавлений чимось	its art treasures. — Італійське місто Флоренція відоме своїми скарбами мистецтва. Who was responsible for all that noise last night? — Хто відповідальний за увесь цей шум минулої ночі? He is directly responsible to the President. — Він прямо підпорядковується Президенту. The film was quite different from / to what I expected. — Цей фільм досить таки відрізнявся від того, на що я сподівався. Are you interested in art and architecture? — Ти цікавишся мистецтвом і архітектурою? I'm sure you are capable of passing the examination. — Я впевнена, ти здатен скласти цей іспит.
responsible FOR something (to be) responsible TO someone / something different FROM / TO someone / something interested IN something capable / incapable OF something fond OF someone /	відповідальний за щось підпорядковуватися чомусь / комусь інший за когось / щось зацікавлений чимось здатний / нездатний на щось захоплюватися кимось	its art treasures. — Італійське місто Флоренція відоме своїми скарбами мистецтва. Who was responsible for all that noise last night? — Хто відповідальний за увесь цей шум минулої ночі? He is directly responsible to the President. — Він прямо підпорядковується Президенту. The film was quite different from / to what I expected. — Цей фільм досить таки відрізнявся від того, на що я сподівався. Are you interested in art and architecture? — Ти цікавишся мистецтвом і архітектурою? I'm sure you are capable of passing the examination. — Я впевнена, ти здатен скласти цей іспит. Mary is very fond of animals. She has three
responsible FOR something (to be) responsible TO someone / something different FROM / TO someone / something interested IN something capable / incapable OF something	відповідальний за щось підпорядковуватися чомусь / комусь інший за когось / щось зацікавлений чимось здатний / нездатний на щось	its art treasures. — Італійське місто Флоренція відоме своїми скарбами мистецтва. Who was responsible for all that noise last night? — Хто відповідальний за увесь цей шум минулої ночі? He is directly responsible to the President. — Він прямо підпорядковується Президенту. The film was quite different from / to what I expected. — Цей фільм досить таки відрізнявся від того, на що я сподівався. Are you interested in art and architecture? — Ти цікавишся мистецтвом і архітектурою? I'm sure you are capable of passing the examination. — Я впевнена, ти здатен скласти цей іспит. Mary is very fond of animals. She has three cats and two dogs.
responsible FOR something (to be) responsible TO someone / something different FROM / TO someone / something interested IN something capable / incapable OF something fond OF someone /	відповідальний за щось підпорядковуватися чомусь / комусь інший за когось / щось зацікавлений чимось здатний / нездатний на щось захоплюватися кимось	its art treasures. — Італійське місто Флоренція відоме своїми скарбами мистецтва. Who was responsible for all that noise last night? — Хто відповідальний за увесь цей шум минулої ночі? He is directly responsible to the President. — Він прямо підпорядковується Президенту. The film was quite different from / to what I expected. — Цей фільм досить таки відрізнявся від того, на що я сподівався. Are you interested in art and architecture? — Ти цікавишся мистецтвом і архітектурою? I'm sure you are capable of passing the examination. — Я впевнена, ти здатен скласти цей іспит. Mary is very fond of animals. She has three

full OF something	повен чогось	The letter I wrote was <i>full of</i> mistakes.
		– У листі, якого я написав, було повно
		помилок.
(to be) short OF	мати недостачу / брак	I'm a bit <i>short of</i> money. Can you lend me
something	у чомусь	some?
		– Мені бракує трохи грошей. Позичиш
		мені?
tired OF something	втомлений від чогось	Come on, let's go! I'm <i>tired of</i> waiting.
		– Та ходімо уже! Я втомився чекати.
(to be) keen ON	захоплюватися чимось	Ann was very keen on reading detective
something	/ дуже любити щось	stories.
		– Анна захоплювалася читанням
		детективних оповідань.
similar TO something	схожий на щось	Your handwriting is <i>similar to</i> mine. – <i>Teiŭ</i>
		почерк схожий на мій.
crowded WITH	переповнений (людьми	The city centre was <i>crowded with</i> tourists.
(people etc)	тощо)	– Центр міста переповнений
		туристами.

\sim ВЖИВАННЯ ПРИЙМЕННИКІВ ПІСЛЯ ДІЄСЛІВ \sim (VERB + PREPOSITION)

apologise TO someone	просити вибачення у	When I realised I was wrong, I apologised
FOR something	когось за щось	to him for my mistake.
		– Коли я усвідомив, що не був правий, я
		попросив у нього вибачення за свою
		помилку.
apply FOR something	звертатися (за	I think this job would suit you. Why don't
	довідкою) / просити /	you <i>apply for</i> it?
	подавати заяву	– Думаю, що ця робота тобі б підійшла.
	,	Чому ти не подаєш заяву?
arrive IN (city / town /	прибувати (у місто /	They will <i>arrive in</i> New York at noon.
country)	країну)	– Вони прибудуть у Нью-Йорк опівдні.
arrive AT (some	прибувати (у певну	We <i>arrived at</i> the station too late.
institution)	установу)	– Ми прибули на станцію запізно.
!!! (BUT:	!!! (АЛЕ:	What time did you <i>arrive home</i> ?
arrive home)	прибувати додому	– О котрій годині ти прибув додому?
(no preposition)	(без прийменника)	
believe IN something	вірити у щось	I believe in my dreams.
_		– Я вірю у свої мрії.
belong TO someone	належати комусь	Who does this book <i>belong to</i> ?
		– Кому належить ця книжка?
care ABOUT someone	турбуватися про	He is very selfish. He doesn't care about
/ something	когось / щось	other people.
_		– Він дуже егоїстичний. Йому байдуже
		про інших людей.

FOD	1 1 1 5 1	C1
care FOR someone	доглядати / любити	She is very old. She needs someone <i>to care</i>
	когось	for her.
		– Вона дуже стара. Потрібно, щоб
		хтось доглядав за нею.
care FOR something	цікавитися чимось /	I don't <i>care for</i> hot weather.
	любити щось	– Я не люблю спеки.
take care OF someone	подбати /	Have a nice holiday. <i>Take care of</i> yourself!
/ something	потурбуватися про	– Гарної тобі відпустки. Бережи себе!
	когось / щось	
collide WITH someone	зіткнутися з кимось /	There was an accident this morning. A bus
/ something	чимось	collided with a car.
		– Цього ранку стався нещасний випадок.
		Автобус зіткнувся з автомобілем.
complain TO someone	скаржитися комусь на	We complained to the manager of the
ABOUT someone /	когось / щось	restaurant <i>about</i> the food.
something	ŕ	– Ми поскаржилися менеджеру
		ресторану на їжу.
concentrate ON	зосередитися на	Don't look out of the window. <i>Concentrate</i>
something	чомусь	on your work!
		– Не дивись за вікно. Зосередься на
		роботі!
consist OF something	складатися з чогось	We had an enormous meal. It <i>consisted of</i>
		seven courses.
		– У нас був величезний обід. Він
		складався із семи страв.
crash / drive / bump	вдарятися в /	He lost control of the car and <i>crashed into</i>
INTO someone /	урізатися в/наїхати	the wall.
something	на (когось / щось)	– Він втратив контроль над авто і
	The (Necess)	врізався у стіну.
depend ON someone /	залежати від когось /	"What time will you arrive?" "I don't
something	чогось	know. It <i>depends on</i> the traffic."
		– "О котрій годині ти прибудеш?" "Я
		не знаю. Все залежить від дорожнього
		pyxy."
dream ABOUT	бачити сон про когось	I dreamt about you last night.
someone / something	/ щось	– Ти мені снилася минулої ночі.
dream OF being /	мріяти стати кимось /	I often <i>dream of</i> being rich.
doing something	зробити щось	– Я часто мрію стати багатим.
happen TO someone /	трапитися з кимось /	A strange thing <i>happened to</i> me yesterday.
something	чимось	– Дивна річ трапилася зі мною вчора.
laugh / smile AT	сміятися /	I look stupid with this haircut. Everyone
someone / something	насміхатися з когось /	will <i>laugh at</i> me.
	чогось	– Я виглядаю по-дурному з тією
		стрижкою. Усі сміятимуться з мене.
listen TO someone /	слухати когось / щось	We spent the evening <i>listening to</i> records.
something		– Ми провели вечір, слухаючи платівки.
live ON money / food	жити за гроші / на	George's salary is very low. It isn't enough
	харчі	to live on.
		– Зарплата у Джорджа дуже низька.
		Цього не достатньо на прожиття.
look AT someone /	дивитися на когось /	Why are you <i>looking at</i> me like that? –
something	щось	Чому ти на мене так дивишся?
	1 ,	J

look FOR someone /	110 12 amu 120 20 at / 1110 at	I've lost my keys. Can you help me to <i>look</i>
something	шукати когось / щось	for them?
something		10
		– Я загубив ключі. Допоможеш мені їх
look AFTED someone	33/	wyкamu?
look AFTER someone	доглядати за кимось /	You can borrow this book if you promise to
/ something	чимось	look after it.
		– Можеш взяти цю книжку, якщо
		обіцяєш дивитися за нею.
pay (someone) FOR	платити (комусь) за	I didn't have enough money to <i>pay for</i> the
something	щось	meal.
		– У мене не було достатньо грошей,
		щоб заплатити за їжу.
!!! (BUT:	!!! (АЛЕ:	He'd violated the traffic rules and had to
pay a bill / a fine / \$70	платити рахунок /	pay a fine.
/ a fare / taxes etc)	± •	рау а јіне. – Він порушив правила дорожнього руху
,	штраф / 70 доларів / за	1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1
(no preposition)	проїзд / податки тощо)	і був змушений платити штраф.
. LON	(без прийменника)	X I I I I I I I I I
rely ON someone /	покладатися на когось	You can <i>rely on</i> Jack. He always keeps his
something	/ щось	promises.
		– Можеш покластися на Джека. Він
		завжди виконує свої обіцянки.
shout AT someone	кричати на когось	He was very angry and started to shout at
		me.
		– Він був дуже злий і почав на мене
		кричати.
speak / talk TO /	говорити / розмовляти	Hello, can I speak to Jane, please?
WITH someone	3 кимось	– Доброго дня, чи можу я говорити з
		Джейн?
suffer FROM an	страждати від	The number of people <i>suffering from</i> heart
illness	хвороби	diseases has increased.
		– Зросла кількість людей, які
		страждають на серцеві хвороби.
think ABOUT / OF	думати про когось /	You're so quiet this morning. What are you
someone / something	щось	thinking about / of?
		– Ти такий тихий цього ранку. Про що
		ти думаєш?
wait FOR someone /	чекати на когось /	I'm not going out yet. I'm waiting for the
something	щось	rain to stop.
	,	– Я ще не йду. Я чекаю поки перестане
		дощити.
write TO someone	писати комусь	Sorry, I haven't written to you for such a
2 5 someone		long time.
		- Вибач, що так довго тобі не писав.
phone someone	зателефонувати	Did you <i>phone your father</i> yesterday?
(no preposition)	комусь	- Ти телефонував батькові вчора?
(πο ρι εροδιποπ)	(без прийменника)	та телефонувив ошнокові вчори:
discuss something	обговорити щось	We <i>discussed many things</i> at the meeting.
(no preposition)	(без прийменника)	— <i>Mu обговорили багато речей на зустрічі.</i>
enter somewhere	увійти кудись	She felt nervous as she <i>entered the room</i> .
(no preposition)	(без прийменника)	– Вона нервувала, коли зайшла до
		кімнати.

~ ВЖИВАННЯ ПРИЙМЕННИКІВ ПІСЛЯ ДІЄСЛІВ З ДОДАТКОМ ~ (VERB + OBJECT + PREPOSITION)

accuse someone OF (doing) something	обвинувачувати когось у чомусь	The teacher accused three students of cheating in the examination. — Викладач звинуватив трьох студентів у списуванні на іспиті.
aim / point something AT someone / something	націлювати щось на когось / щось	He <i>aimed his gun at</i> the target, fired and missed it. – Він націлив свою зброю на мішень, вистрілив і схибив.
ask (someone) FOR something	просити (у когось) щось	I wrote to the company asking them for more information about the job. — Я написав у компанію, щоб надали мені більше інформації про роботу.
!!! (BUT: ask (someone) a question) (no preposition)	!!! (АЛЕ: задати (комусь) запитання) (без прийменника)	May I ask you a few questions? – Можна поставити Вам кілька запитань?
blame someone / something FOR something	звинувачувати когось / щось у чомусь	Everybody <i>blamed me for</i> the accident. – Усі звинуватили мене у нещасному випадку.
borrow something FROM someone	позичити щось у когось	I didn't have enough money. I had to borrow some from a friend of mine. — У мене не було достатньо грошей. Я був змушений позичити трохи у свого друга.
charge someone WITH (an offence / a crime)	обвинувачувати когось (у злочині)	Three men have been arrested and <i>charged</i> with robbery. — Троє чоловіків були заарештовані і обвинувачені у крадіжці.
congratulate someone ON (doing) something	привітати когось із чимось	When I heard that he had passed his examination, I phoned him to <i>congratulate him on</i> his success. – Коли я почув, що він склав іспит, я зателефонував йому, щоб привітати його з успіхом.
divide / cut / split something INTO (some parts)	поділити / порізати / розколоти щось (на кілька частин)	The book is <i>divided into</i> three parts. – Книжка поділена на кілька частин.
explain (a problem / a situation / a word etc) TO someone	пояснити (проблему / ситуацію / слово тощо) комусь	Can you <i>explain this word to</i> me? — Можеш пояснити мені це слово?
invite someone TO (a party / a wedding etc)	запросити когось на (вечірку / весілля тощо)	Don't plan anything on Sunday. I am going to <i>invite you to</i> my birthday. — Нічого не плануй у неділю. Я запрошую тебе на свій день народження.
<pre>prefer someone / something TO someone / something</pre>	надавати перевагу комусь / чомусь над кимось / чимось	I prefer tea to coffee. – Я надаю перевагу чаю над кавою.

protect someone /	захищати когось /	He put sun-tan cream on his body to
something FROM /	щось від когось /	protect his skin from the sun.
AGAINST someone /	4020СЬ	– Він наклав сонцезахисний крем на своє
something	402000	тіло, щоб захистити свою шкіру від
something		,
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		сонця.
provide someone	забезпечувати когось	The school provides all its students with
WITH something	чимось	books.
		– Школа забезпечує усіх учнів
		книжками.
regard someone /	вважати когось / щось	I've always regarded you as one of my
something AS someone	за когось / щось	best friends.
/ something		– Я завжди тебе вважав одним зі своїх
_		найкращих друзів.
remind someone OF /	нагадувати комусь про	Look at this photo of Tom. Who does he
ABOUT someone /	когось / щось	remind you of?
something	,	- Поглянь на це фото Тома. Кого він
8		тобі нагаду ϵ ?
sentence someone TO	засудити когось до	He was found guilty and <i>sentenced to six</i>
(a period of	ув'язнення	month's imprisonment.
imprisonment)	y o nshenin	 Його визнали винним і засудили до
imprisonment)		шести місяців ув'язнення.
gnand (manay) ON	augus augus (an augi) ug	, ,
spend (money) ON	витрачати (гроші) на	How much money do you <i>spend on</i> food
something	щось	each week?
		– Скільки грошей ти витрачаєш на їжу
		щотижня?
throw something AT	кидати щось /	Someone <i>threw an egg at</i> the speaker. –
someone / something	запустити чимось у	Хтось запустив яйцем у промовця.
	когось / щось	
throw something TO	кидати щось комусь	Ann shouted "Catch!" and threw the keys
someone		to me from the window.
		– Анна крикнула: «Лови!» і кинула мені з
		вікна ключі.
translate (a book etc)	перекласти (книгу	William Shakespeare's sonnets have been
FROM one language	тощо) з однієї мови на	translated into many languages. – Сонети
INTO another language	іншу	Вільяма Шекспіра перекладено на
		багатьма мовами.
warn someone	попередити когось про	The doctor <i>warned us about</i> the danger of
ABOUT someone /	когось / щось	smoking.
something	nococo, moco	— Лікар попередив нас про небезпеку
Something		1
		куріння.

PRACTICE

Exercise 1. Complete the sentences below with appropriate prepositions of time.

- 1. I don't get up so early _____ Sunday.
- Our city is especially beautiful _____ spring.
 The expedition departed _____ May 8, 1956.

	Coach tours gained popularity the 19 th century.
5.	We always play tennis weekends.
	Can he have come home midnight?
	Ann and I arrived home the same time.
	Fred called on me Friday morning.
	This year I was on holiday May.
	School begins half 8.
	<u> </u>
	Before the exams Sheila had to study even night.
	The train left the station time.
	We have been friends childhood.
14.	i
	the end of the lesson the teacher set the home assignment.
	I'll be waiting at the entrance 5, not later.
	What are you doing the moment?
18.	The research had been completed 2007.
19.	She has had a bad cough three days already.
	The lecture lasted 7 9.
21.	Jack's away. He will be back a week.
	Gina had a snack the break.
	the end she managed to give up smoking.
	Clara revised the rules going to bed.
	Nick will have returned from the cruise Wednesday.
	I don't like to be late. I'm always time.
	She doesn't usually get up early the morning.
	They are getting married five months.
	We give each other presents Christmas.
	I left school the age of 15.
50.	Tient school the age of 13.
Exercis	
	e 2. Put in the correct prepositions of time (at, on, in).
1 (
	Columbus discovered America the 15 th century.
2.	Columbus discovered America the 15 th century. You can see the stars night if the sky is clear.
2. 3. 1	Columbus discovered America the 15 th century. You can see the stars night if the sky is clear. In Britain children have to start school the age of five.
2. 3. 1 4. 1	Columbus discovered America the 15 th century. You can see the stars night if the sky is clear. In Britain children have to start school the age of five. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time.
2. N 3. 1 4. 1 5. 7	Columbus discovered America the 15 th century. You can see the stars night if the sky is clear. In Britain children have to start school the age of five. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. If om isn't here the moment. He will be back about five minutes.
2. 3. 1 4. 1 5. 7 6. 7	Columbus discovered America the 15 th century. You can see the stars night if the sky is clear. In Britain children have to start school the age of five. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It's moment is moment. He will be back about five minutes. The course begins 7 January and ends 19 March.
2. 3. 1 4. 1 5. 7. 1	Columbus discovered America the 15 th century. You can see the stars night if the sky is clear. In Britain children have to start school the age of five. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. Tom isn't here the moment. He will be back about five minutes. The course begins 7 January and ends 19 March. Went to bed midnight and got up 6.30 the next morning.
2. 3. 1 4. 1 5. 7 6. 7 7. 1 8. 1	Columbus discovered America the 15 th century. You can see the stars night if the sky is clear. In Britain children have to start school the age of five. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It's moment is about five minutes. In the course begins 7 January and ends 19 March. It went to bed midnight and got up 6.30 the next morning. Mozart was born in Salzburg 1756.
2. 3. 1 4. 1 5. 7 6. 7 7. 1 8. 1 9. 4	Columbus discovered America the 15 th century. You can see the stars night if the sky is clear. In Britain children have to start school the age of five. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It's minimize the same time. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time.
2. 3. 1 4. 1 5. 7 6. 7 7. 1 8. 1 9. 4	Columbus discovered America the 15 th century. You can see the stars night if the sky is clear. In Britain children have to start school the age of five. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It is more than a moment. He will be back about five minutes. In course begins 7 January and ends 19 March. It went to bed midnight and got up 6.30 the next morning. Mozart was born in Salzburg 1756. Are you doing anything special the weekend? Hurry up! We've got to go ten minutes.
2. 3. 1 4. 1 5. 7. 1 8. 1 9. 4 10. 1	Columbus discovered America the 15 th century. You can see the stars night if the sky is clear. In Britain children have to start school the age of five. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It is more is speaking the same time. It is more is more in the moment. He will be back about five minutes. It is more in the moment. He will be back about five minutes. It is more in the moment of the same time. It is more in the same tim
2. 3. 1 4. 1 5. 7. 1 8. 1 9. 4 10. 1 11. 1	Columbus discovered America the 15 th century. You can see the stars night if the sky is clear. In Britain children have to start school the age of five. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It is more is speaking the same time. It is more is more in the moment. He will be back about five minutes. It is course begins 7 January and ends 19 March. It is went to bed midnight and got up 6.30 the next morning. It is would doing anything special the weekend? It is well as well
2. 3. 1 4. 1 5. 7. 1 8. 1 9. 4 10. 1 11. 1 12. 1	Columbus discovered America the 15 th century. You can see the stars night if the sky is clear. In Britain children have to start school the age of five. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It's misn't here the moment. He will be back about five minutes. Ithe course begins 7 January and ends 19 March. In went to bed midnight and got up 6.30 the next morning. In word was born in Salzburg 1756. In you doing anything special the weekend? In your we've got to go the minutes. In haven't seen Ann for a few days. I last saw her Tuesday. Ithe phone you Tuesday morning about 10 o'clock, OK? In might not be at home the morning. Can you phone the afternoon instead?
2. 3. 1 4. 1 5. 7. 1 8. 1 9. 4 10. 1 11. 1 12. 1 13. 1 14. 7	Columbus discovered America the 15 th century. You can see the stars night if the sky is clear. In Britain children have to start school the age of five. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It's moment is moment. He will be back about five minutes. It course begins 7 January and ends 19 March. It went to bed midnight and got up 6.30 the next morning. It was born in Salzburg 1756. It was anything special the weekend? It we've got to go the weekend? It was anything special the was anything spe
2. 3. 14. 15. 3. 16. 17. 18. 19. 19. 19. 19. 19. 19. 19. 19. 19. 19	Columbus discovered America the 15 th century. You can see the stars night if the sky is clear. In Britain children have to start school the age of five. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It is more isn't here the moment. He will be back about five minutes. It is course begins 7 January and ends 19 March. Went to bed midnight and got up 6.30 the next morning. Mozart was born in Salzburg 1756. Are you doing anything special the weekend? Hurry up! We've got to go ten minutes. I haven't seen Ann for a few days. I last saw her Tuesday. I'll phone you Tuesday morning about 10 o'clock, OK? I might not be at home the morning. Can you phone the afternoon instead? I'm's grandmother died 1977 the age of 79. I'm's grandmother died 1977 the moment.
2. 3. 1 4. 1 5. 7. 1 8. 1 9. 4 10. 1 11. 1 12. 1 13. 1 14. 5 16. 6	Columbus discovered America the 15 th century. You can see the stars night if the sky is clear. In Britain children have to start school the age of five. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It is misn't here the moment. He will be back about five minutes. It is course begins 7 January and ends 19 March. Went to bed midnight and got up 6.30 the next morning. Mozart was born in Salzburg 1756. Are you doing anything special the weekend? Hurry up! We've got to go ten minutes. haven't seen Ann for a few days. I last saw her Tuesday. 'Il phone you Tuesday morning about 10 o'clock, OK? might not be at home the morning. Can you phone the afternoon instead? I'm's grandmother died 1977 the age of 79. I'ack's brother is an engineer but he's out of work the moment. I'm price of electricity is going up October.
2. 3. 1 4. 1 5. 7. 1 8. 1 9. 4 10. 1 11. 1 12. 1 13. 1 14. 7 16. 7	Columbus discovered America the 15 th century. You can see the stars night if the sky is clear. In Britain children have to start school the age of five. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It is misn't here the moment. He will be back about five minutes. In the course begins 7 January and ends 19 March. It went to bed midnight and got up 6.30 the next morning. It was born in Salzburg 1756. It would doing anything special the weekend? It will haven't seen Ann for a few days. I last saw her Tuesday. I'll phone you Tuesday morning about 10 o'clock, OK? I might not be at home the morning. Can you phone the afternoon instead? I'm's grandmother died 1977 the age of 79. I fack's brother is an engineer but he's out of work the moment. I'm price of electricity is going up October. I'm Sunday afternoons I usually go for a walk in the country.
2. 3. 14. 15. 5. 7. 18. 11. 11. 11. 11. 11. 11. 11. 11. 11	Columbus discovered America the 15 th century. You can see the stars night if the sky is clear. In Britain children have to start school the age of five. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It is more is more in the moment. He will be back about five minutes. It is course begins 7 January and ends 19 March. It is went to bed midnight and got up 6.30 the next morning. It is word was born in Salzburg 1756. It is word doing anything special the weekend? It is word if is een Ann for a few days. I last saw her Tuesday. It is phone you Tuesday morning about 10 o'clock, OK? It is might not be at home the morning. Can you phone the afternoon instead? It is grandmother died 1977 the age of 79. It is ack's brother is an engineer but he's out of work the moment. It is price of electricity is going up October. It is sunday afternoons I usually go for a walk in the country. It is clear. It is also the same time. It is
2. 3. 1 4. 1 5. 7. 1 8. 1 9. 4 10. 1 11. 1 12. 1 13. 1 14. 7 15. 1 16. 7 17	Columbus discovered America the 15 th century. You can see the stars night if the sky is clear. In Britain children have to start school the age of five. It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking the same time. It is misn't here the moment. He will be back about five minutes. In the course begins 7 January and ends 19 March. It went to bed midnight and got up 6.30 the next morning. It was born in Salzburg 1756. It would doing anything special the weekend? It will haven't seen Ann for a few days. I last saw her Tuesday. I'll phone you Tuesday morning about 10 o'clock, OK? I might not be at home the morning. Can you phone the afternoon instead? I'm's grandmother died 1977 the age of 79. I fack's brother is an engineer but he's out of work the moment. I'm price of electricity is going up October. I'm Sunday afternoons I usually go for a walk in the country.

21. Tom doesn't see his parents very often these days – usually only Christmas or Easter and sometimes the summer for a few days. 22. I've been invited to a wedding 14 February. 23. I'm just going out to do some shopping. I'll be back half an hour. 24. Carol got married 17, which is rather young to get married. 25. Ann works hard during the week, so she likes to relax weekends. 26. It was quite a short book and easy to read. I read it a day. 27. The telephone and the doorbell rang the same time. 28. Marry and Henry always go out for a meal their wedding anniversary. 29. Mr Davis is 63. He'll be retiring from his job two year's time. 30. In Britain football matches are usually played Saturdays. Exercise 3. Complete the sentences with appropriate prepositions of place. 1. I've been very busy lately and have no time to go _____ the theatre. 2. Before entering college Boris worked _____ the factory. 3. There were hundreds of stars _____ the sky. 4. Have you taken any papers _____ the table? 5. Go straight forward and turn _____ the corner of the street.

Exercise 4. Put in the correct prepositions of place (at, on, in).

- 1. In most countries people drive the right.
- 2. I usually buy a newspaper my way to work in the morning.
- 3. Last year we had a lovely skiing holiday the Swiss Alps.

6. Look _____ the box and you will find a present! Surprise!

11. She sat _____ the armchair knitting socks for her grandson.

15. Don't forget to put down your name _____ the bottom of page.16. The cat's favourite place was the corner of the room.

20. He was leaning a tree. What was he thinking about?

25. They decided to place the armchair _____ the sofa and a fireplace.

23. If you want to read, you'd better sit _____ the window.

26. We rented the apartment _____ Number 3 Maple Street.

30. Climb immediately! It's dangerous to get so high!

Jeremy used to spend his summers _____ a farm.
 There used to be a great bridge _____ the river.
 I dream to spend a couple of days _____ Venice.
 Teenager rarely stay _____ home in the evening.

12. Going out Fiona put the comb ______ the purse.
13. Be careful! There is a lamp right _____ your head.
14. The demonstrators were marching _____ the square.

18. The schoolboy took his textbook _____ the bag.

17. The burglar got in _____ the window.

19. You can take the seat _____ the right.

21. You are to retell the text _____ page 5.22. Don't call me when I'm _____ work.

28. Our cottage is _____ wonderful trees.29. Children like hiding the bed.

24. my friends there are a lot of students.

27. The water flows into the tank _____ this pipe.

4.	San Francisco is the west coast of the United States.				
	She spends all day sitting the window and watching what is happening outside.				
	I have to walk up a lot of stairs every day. My flat is the third floor and there is no lift.				
7	I read about the accident. There was a report the front page of the newspaper.				
	We went to the theatre last night. We had seats the front row.				
	I couldn't hear the teacher very well. She had a quiet voice and I was sitting the back				
).	of the class.				
10.	When you send a letter, it is a good idea to write your name and address the back of the envelope.				
11.	You'll find the cups the top shelf.				
	It can be dangerous when children play football the street.				
	Turn left the traffic lights.				
	I'll meet you the corner of the street at 10 o'clock.				
	We got stuck in a traffic jam the way to the airport.				
	There was an accident the crossroads this morning.				
	What time do you expect to arrive London?				
	What time do you expect to arrive the hotel?				
	I can't find Tom this photo. Is he it?				
	the end of the street there is a path leading to the river.				
	I wouldn't like an office job. I couldn't spend the whole day sitting a desk.				
	Ann's brother lives a small village the south coast of England.				
	You'll find the sports results the back page of the newspaper.				
24.	Sue and Dave got married Manchester four years ago.				
	Paris is the river Seine.				
	Mr Boyle's office is the first floor. When you come out of the lift, it's the third door				
	your left.				
27.	We normally use the front entrance to the building but there's another entrance the back.				
28.	If you want to get away from modern life, you should go and live a small island the middle of the ocean.				
20	The man the police are looking for has a scar his right cheek.				
	I wasn't sure whether I had come to the right flat because there was no name the				
50.	door.				
	door.				
Exercise	5. Complete the sentences below with appropriate prepositions.				
1.	The Browns live a very beautiful cottage.				
	There is a garden the cottage.				
3.	Last week we drove Paris.				
4.	My birthday is the 20 of June.				
5.	Were you born summer?				
6.	Let's meet 5:30.				
7.	What time do you usually arrive work in the morning?				
8.	My grandson was born 2005.				
9.	How did you get to London? – plane.				
10.	the weekend we are going to Poland.				
11.	The train arrived time, as usual.				
12.	My train arrives at 11.30. Can you meet me the station?				
	The article was translated Friday.				
14.	I've watched television two hours.				

15.	the end she agreed.
16.	She is danger. We must help her.
17.	I get to my work foot.
18.	It's a strange feeling when you first arrive a foreign country.
	Many people are prison for crimes they did not commit.
	Our flight was delayed. We had to wait the airport for four hours.
Exercise	6. Complete the sentences below with suitable prepositions.
1.	After work we went to a café a drink.
2.	I'm hungry. What's dinner this evening?
3.	my opinion, violent films shouldn't be shown television.
	I think you need a bit of exercise. Shall we go a walk?
	Do you know any songs the Beatles?
	The company has rejected the workers' demands an increase pay.
	The two companies are completely independent. There is no connection them.
	Tom's reaction my suggestion was not very enthusiastic.
	When he left home, his attitude his parents seemed to change.
	Did you hear the news this morning the radio?
	It was only accident that I found out who the man really was.
	There was panic when people realised the building was fire.
	The weather was terrible when we were holiday in Scotland.
	Next month I'm going to Scotland a short holiday.
	When we went to Rome, we went a tour around the city.
	I wouldn't like his job. He spends most of his time talking the telephone.
	I didn't intend to take your umbrella. I took it mistake.
	I've just received an invitation a wedding next week.
	The cause the fire in the hotel last night is still unknown.
	Money isn't the solution every problem.
	The shop assistant wouldn't accept my cheque and insisted that I paid cash.
	Have you seen this picture the town as it looked 100 years ago?
	Sorry I haven't written to you for so long. The reason this is that I've been ill
20.	recently.
24.	I didn't have any money on me, so I paid cheque.
	The advantage having a car is that you don't have to rely on public transport.
26.	Jim's job involves a lot of travelling. He often goes to other towns business.
27.	I got up late this morning and had to rush. All I had breakfast was a cup of coffee.
	I don't think that there is any need a new road.
	Ann reads a lot of books American women writers.
30.	They fell love with each other almost immediately and were married in a few weeks.
20.	They for fore with each color unities in mediately and were married in a few weeks.
Exercise	7. Complete the sentences with the correct preposition, paying attention to the words in italics.
1.	Did you know that Linda is <i>engaged</i> a friend of mine?
	I don't fool govern Coorgo All his much large and ontingly his over foult

- 2. I don't *feel sorry* George. All his problems are entirely his own fault.
- 3. I can't stop to talk to you now. I'm a bit short time.
- 4. "Do you want to watch the football match on television?" "No, thanks. I'm not *interested* football."
- 5. These days everybody is aware the dangers of smoking.

- 6. I felt *sorry* the children when we went on holiday. It rained every day and they had to spend most of the time indoors.
- 7. Britain isn't famous its food.
- 8. I'd rather not go to an Indian restaurant. I'm not very keen Indian food.
- 9. This part of town is always very lively at night. It's usually *crowded* people.
- 10. Ann is very *fond* her younger brother.
- 11. The people next door are annoyed us making so much noise last night.
- 12. Unfortunately I'm not very *good* tennis.
- 13. Your shoes are *similar* mine but they're not exactly the same.
- 14. My new job is a completely new experience for me. It's quite *different* what I did before.
- 15. It wasn't very *polite* him to leave without saying "Thank you".
- 16. George hasn't been eating well recently. I'm worried him.
- 17. I was *delighted* the present you sent me.
- 18. Man is now *capable* destroying the whole world with nuclear weapons.
- 19. We've got plenty of things to eat. The fridge is *full* food.
- 20. We enjoyed our holiday but we were rather disappointed the hotel.
- 21. I was *surprised* the way he behaved. It was quite out of character.
- 22. I wasn't very *impressed* the service in the restaurant. We had to wait ages before getting our food.
- 23. It's very *nice* you to let me use your car. Thank you very much.
- 24. Can't we have something different to eat for a change? I'm *tired* having the same thing day after day.
- 25. She doesn't often go out at night. She is *afraid* the dark.
- 26. The editor is *responsible* what appears in his newspaper.
- 27. Why are you always so *rude* your parents? Can't you be *nice* them?
- 28. Mr Davis spends a lot of time gardening. His garden is very well-kept and he's very *proud* it.
- 29. I've been trying to learn Spanish but I'm not very satisfied my progress.
- 30. Are you still *upset* what I said to you yesterday?

Exercise 8. Complete the sentences with the correct preposition, paying attention to the words in italics.

- 1. When I realised that I had taken the wrong umbrella, I immediately *apologised* my mistake.
- 2. Sally is often not well. She *suffers* severe headaches.
- 3. Before you make a final decision, *think* carefully what I said.
- 4. A football team *consists* 11 players.
- 5. It's not a very good bus service. You can't rely it.
- 6. She's very old and can't live alone. She needs someone to *look* her.
- 7. I haven't seen Harry for ages. I wonder what's happened him.
- 8. There was an awful noise as the car *crashed* the tree.
- 9. Ken gets very jealous. He doesn't like his girlfriend *talking* other men.
- 10. Don't worry about arranging our holiday. I'll take care that.
- 11. There was an accident this morning. A bus *collided* a car.
- 12. He loves complaining. He *complains* everything.
- 13. He was very angry and started *shouting* me.
- 14. What are you *laughing* ? I don't understand what's funny.
- 15. It's a very cheap country. You can *live* very little money there.

- 16. I *dreamt* Ann last night. We were dancing together at a party when she suddenly hit me. Then I woke up.
- 17. The man sitting opposite me on the train kept *looking* me.
- 18. "Does this bag belong you?" "No, it isn't mine."
- 19. You must *listen* this record. You'll love it.
- 20. Who *looked* you when you were ill?
- 21. The police are still *looking* the seven-year-old boy who disappeared from his home last week. Nobody knows where the boy is.
- 22. I was driving along when the car in front of me stopped suddenly. Unfortunately I couldn't stop in time and *crashed* the back of it.
- 23. She hasn't got a job. She *depends* her parents for money.
- 24. When you went to the theatre with Paul, who paid the tickets?
- 25. You were very rude to Tom. Don't you think you should apologise him?
- 26. Don't try to do two things at once. *Concentrate* one thing at a time.
- 27. Ken is still unemployed. He has applied several jobs but hasn't had any luck yet.
- 28. I don't believe working hard. It's not worth it.
- 29. "Are you playing tennis tomorrow?" "I hope so, but it *depends* ... the weather."
- 30. I don't *believe* ghosts. I think people only imagine that they see them.

Exercise 9. Complete the sentences with the correct preposition, paying attention to the words in italics.

- 1. I didn't have any money, so I had to *borrow* some a friend of mine.
- 2. Many people *regard* him one of the greatest pianists in the world.
- 3. I prefer classical music pop music.
- 4. This morning I *spent* \$70 a pair of shoes.
- 5. Before he came to Britain, many people had *warned* him the weather. So he was prepared for plenty of rain.
- 6. You are always asking me money. Why don't you ask someone else for a change?
- 7. I've been *invited* the wedding but unfortunately I can't go.
- 8. When I saw Dave, I *congratulated* him passing his driving test.
- 9. Be careful with those scissors. Don't *aim* them me!
- 10. Don't *throw* stones the birds! It's cruel.
- 11. I couldn't understand the letter because it was in Spanish. So a friend of mine *translated* it English for me.
- 12. It's not very pleasant when you are accused something you didn't do.
- 13. The driver of the car was taken to the police station and later *charged* dangerous driving.
- 14. Ann reminded Tom his appointment with Mr Fox.
- 15. He has a bodyguard to *protect* him his enemies.
- 16. Tom *provided* me all the information I needed.
- 17. It's a very large house. It's *divided* four flats.
- 18. If you don't want to eat that sandwich, throw it the birds. They'll eat it.
- 19. Can you *explain* this question me?
- 20. He was *sentenced* life imprisonment for the murder of a policeman.

est 1. (Choose A, B, C	or D to fill in t	the blanks in the	sentences below.
1.	People should	l sleep n	ight.	
	A. in	B. at	C. on	D. during
2.	Tomorrow I w	vill be at home	2 to 5.	
	A. from	B. since	C. between	D. with
3.	the wh	ole the trip was	s successful!	
	A. In	B. At	C. On	D. Into
4.	If you like, yo	ou can pay	cash.	
	A. with	B. by	C. in	D. on
5.	We discussed	this problem _	Monday mo	orning.
	A. in	B. during	C. for	D. on
6.	Don't stick yo	our hands	_ the pockets: it's	impolite.
	A. to	B. onto	C. in	D. into
7.	Do you enjoy	y your studies _	the universi	ty?
	A. at	B. in	C. inside	D. within
8.			nds to help you.	
	A. from	B. of	C. out of	D. among
9.	Our students		eak midda	
	A. in	B. for	C. during	D. at
10.	Though oppo		ook our argumen	
	A. in	B. at	C. by	D. after
11.		uy the pl		
	A. on	B. in	C. at	D. into
12.	What dishes a		made Eas	ter?
	A. on	B. in	C. for	D. at
	Read the sente from the table		or each sentence	choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D)
1. I	saw a really fu	inny programm	e television	1.
2. T	The village is _	Sheffield.	It's only six mile	s away.
			the computer scr	een.
	-	ng Thur this flat t	sday afternoon.	

6. This car is sale if you're interested in buying it.
7. Polly wants to cycle round the world. She's really keen the idea.
8. Could you let me know Friday at the latest?
9. The audience clapped the end of the show.
10. I've lived here last year.
11. What's the matter your car?
12. We could see the balloon high the town.
13. There was a fall ten per cent in prices.
14. The house was burgled we were out.
15. What's the difference a boat and a ship?
16. Rupert's new car looks more an aeroplane.
17. We're all bored this game.
18. I can't find my keys. I had them a minute
19. We get lots of requests help.
20. The babysitter will stay there we get home.
21. I'm going to be late the meeting.
22. We do most of our business summer.
23. The job is similar my old one.

1	A -4	D C	C :	D
1.	A at	B from	C in	D on
2.	A along	B by	C near	D next
3.	A at	B by	C in	D on
4.	A at	B in	C on	D to
5.	A ago	B already	C for	D since
6.	A for	B in	C on	D to
7.	A about	B for	C on	D with
8.	A by	B to	C up to	D until
9.	A at	B for	C in	D to
10.	A after	B by	C for	D since
11.	A by	B for	C on	D with
12.	A above	B on	C onto	D up
13.	A at	B by	C in	D of
14.	A at	B during	C in	D while
15.	A between	B from	C under	D with
16.	A as	B like	C near	D at
17.	A about	B at	C for	D with
18.	A ago	B before	C behind	D back
19.	A at	B for	C of	D on
20.	A by	B for	C to	D until
21.	A at	B for	C in	D to
22.	A along	B at	C in	D on
23.	A as	B at	C to	D with

TRANSLATION ACTIVITIES

Activity 1. Translate into English.

1. Вона ніколи не погоджується з тим, що я кажу. 2. Хелен була відсутня у коледжі протягом 3 тижнів. 3. Мій син слабкий у фізиці. 4. Обидві сім'ї схвалили їх шлюб. 5. Ти не можеш порівнювати Елвіса Преслі та Майкла Джексона. 6. Ця книжка ґрунтується на реальних фактах. 7. Марії слід піти до лікаря. Вона скаржиться на біль у спині. 8. Науковці намагаються знайти ліки від СНІДу. 9. Здається, він не усвідомлює того, що відбувається навколо нього. 10. Мені сумно, коли люди жорстокі до своїх домашніх улюбленців. 11. Немовля залежить від матері у всьому. 12. На відміну від того, що писали газети, міністр погодився підписати договір. 13. Десятки людей померли від вірусу Зіка за останні кілька місяців. 14. Вона й не мріяла про роль у цій видатній картині. 15. Єдина відмінність між двома близнюками полягала у їх характерах.

Activity 2. Translate into English.

1. Нас зацікавив цей новий проект. 2. Вона має досвід у реставрації картин. 3. Атлет провалив спробу побити світовий рекорд. 4. Лондон відомий своїми музеями. 5. Мері було важко справлятись з трьома дітьми та роботою. 6. Ми з нетерпінням чекаємо на літо. 7. Він не прийняв пропозицію роботи, тому що був незадоволений зарплатою. 8. Ви знайомі з творчістю Джейн Остін? 9. Менеджер був розлючений на мене через проблеми з доставкою товару. 10. Його звинуватили у викраденні коштовностей дружини. 11. Ми скористались хорошою погодою та поїхали за місто. 12. Він заздрив успіху товариша. 13. Хлопчик був наляканий сусідською собакою. 14. Бабусі завжди щедрі до своїх онуків. 15. Рішучість — це ключ до його успіху. 16. Режисер не був вражений грою акторів. 17. Мітингуючі наполягали на підвищенні заробітної плати. 18. Вона не могла пробачити мені те, що я залишила її саму. 19. Жінка почувалась винною за те, що відібрала у нього дітей. 20. Морозиво складалось зі шоколаду, вершків, кокосів та бананів.

Activity 3. Translate into English.

1. Чоловік не був втягнутим у бійку. 2. Останніми днями ми спостерігаємо зростання цін на паливо. 3. Вони наполягали на присутності юриста. 4. Йому подарували золотий годинник на знак поваги. 5. Кармен гордиться досягненнями доньки. 6. Він виписав чек на суму 1400 грн. 7. Було багато заперечень щодо будівництва нового торгового центру. 8. Його критикували за нехтування своїми обов'язками. 9. Тобі коли-небудь спадало на думку, що нам потрібно змінити спосіб харчування? 10. Морква багата на вітамін А. 11. Мені шкода, що я зіпсувала твої плани на вихідні. 12. На що ти любиш витрачати гроші? 13. Цей квиток дійсний протягом трьох місяців. 14. Зверніть увагу на цей коментар! 15. Ми були втомлені такою великою відстанню. 16. Я вже звик до постійного шуму. 17. Я покладаюсь на твою допомогу. 18. Бабуся добре вміла розповідати байки. 19. Мені набридли твої скарги. 20. Результати референдуму розділили країну на два ворогуючі табори.

ДІЄСЛОВО (THE VERB)

Дієслово – це самостійна частина мови, яка позначає дію чи стан як процес.

В англійській мові, як і в українській, виділяють три способи дієслова: дійсний (the Indicative Mood), умовний (the Subjunctive Mood) і наказовий (the Imperative Mood).

Дієслово в англійській мові має особові (Finites) та неособові форми (Non-finites).

Особові форми дієслова виражають дію із зазначенням особи, числа, способу, часу і стану. До особових належать форми дієслова у трьох особах однини і множини в усіх часах активного і пасивного стану в дійсному, умовному і наказовому способах. Ці форми в реченні виконують функції присудка. До особових форм дієслова належать смислові дієслова (the Notional Verbs), модальні дієслова (the Modal Verbs) і допоміжні дієслова (the Auxiliary Verbs).

Неособові форми дієслова виражають дію без зазначення особи, числа, способу і не мають звичайних дієслівних часових форм. До неособових форм дієслова належать інфінітив (the Infinitive), герундій (the Gerund) і дієприкметник (the Participle).

В англійській мові виділяють чотири основні форми дієслова, від яких утворюються усі інші дієслівні форми:

- 1) інфінітив (the Infinitive);
- 2) минулий неозначений час (Past Indefinite);
- 3) дієприкметник минулого часу (Past Participle);
- 4) дієприкметник теперішнього часу (Present Participle).

За способом творення Past Indefinite і Past Participle дієслова поділяються на правильні (Regular Verbs) та неправильні (Irregular Verbs).

В англійській мові розрізняють чотири групи часових форм дієслова:

- Indefinite Tenses (неозначені часи):
- Continuous Tenses (тривалі часи);
- Perfect Tenses (перфектні або доконані часи);
- Perfect Continuous Tenses (перфектно-тривалі часи).

Дієслова кожної часової групи існують в чотирьох часових формах: в теперішньому часі (Present), в минулому часі (Past), в майбутньому часі (Future) і в майбутньому відносно минулого часу (Future-in-the Past).

Часові форми дієслова мають два стани: **активний (the Active Voice)** і **пасивний (the Passive Voice).** В активному стані підмет сам виконує дію, а в пасивному – дія спрямована на нього.

8.1. HEO3HA4EHI 4ACU (THE INDEFINITE / SIMPLE TENSES)

Неозначені часи вживаються для вираження дії, що відбувається в теперішньому (the Present Indefinite), минулому (the Past Indefinite) чи майбутньому часі (the Future Indefinite), але не вказують на її характер, тривалість, завершеність чи передування іншій дії або певному моменту в минулому чи майбутньому. Дієслова в неозначеному часі можуть перекладатися на українську мову дієсловами доконаного й недоконаного виду.

До групи неозначених часів належать:

- The Present Indefinite Tense / Present Simple (теперішній неозначений час / теперішній простий час);
- The Past Indefinite Tense / Past Simple (минулий неозначений час / минулий простий час);
- The Future Indefinite Tense / Future Simple (майбутній неозначений час / майбутній простий час);
- The Future Indefinite-in-the Past / Future Simple-in-the Past (майбутній неозначений час відносно минулого / майбутній простий час відносно минулого).

8.1.1. ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ НЕОЗНАЧЕНИЙ (ПРОСТИЙ) ЧАС (THE PRESENT INDEFINITE TENSE / PRESENT SIMPLE)

Стверджувальна форма	Питальна форма	Заперечна форма
I work.	Do I work?	I do not (don't) work.
You work.	Do you work?	You do not (don't) work.
He works.	Does he work?	He does not (doesn't) work.
She works.	Does she work?	She does not (doesn't) work.
It works.	Does it work?	It does not (doesn't) work.
We work.	Do we work?	We do not (don't) work.
You work.	Do you work?	You do not (don't) work.
They work.	Do they work?	They do not (don't) work.

Стверджувальна форма (*Affirmative Form*) дієслова в the Present Indefinite в усіх особах однини і множини, крім *третьої особи однини* (*he / she / it*), збігається з інфінітивом дієслова без частки **to.** У третій особі однини до інфінітива дієслова додається закінчення **-** (e)s.

❖ NB !!! Зверніть увагу !!!

- Більшість дієслів у третій особі однини в the Present Indefinite приймають закінчення -s. Закінчення -es додається до дієслів, які закінчуються на -s, -sh, -ss, -ch, -tch, -x:
 - ✓ to play he plays;
 - ✓ to sleep he sleeps;
 - ✓ to dress $he\ dresses$:
 - \checkmark to push he pushes;
 - ✓ to fix he fixes.
- Закінчення -s після глухих приголосних вимовляється як звук [s], а після дзвінких приголосних і голосних як звук [z]; закінчення -es після -s, -sh, -ss, -ch, -tch, -x вимовляється як [z]:

[s]	[z]	[z]	[IZ]
He speaks.	He lives.	He stays.	He washes.
– B ін розмовля ϵ .	– Він проживає.	$ B$ ін залиша ϵ ться.	$ B$ ін ми ϵ .
He wants.	He reads.	He sees.	He watches.
– Він хоче.	– B ін чита ϵ .	– Він бачить.	– Він дивиться.

• У дієсловах, що закінчуються на -*y* з попереднім приголосним, перед закінченням -*es* буква -*y* змінюється на -*i*:

```
✓ to cry – he cries;
```

• Дієслова **to go** і **to do** мають у третій особі однини закінчення **-es:**

```
✓ to go – he goes;
```

Питальна форма (*Interrogative Form*) the Present Indefinite утворюється з допоміжного дієслова **do** (в усіх особах однини і множини, крім третьої особи однини) або дієслова **does** (у третій особі однини) та інфінітива основного дієслова без частки **to**.

Питання	Коротка відповідь
Do you (I, we, they) work?	Yes, I (you, we, they) do.
	No, I (we, you, they) don't.
Does he (she, it) work?	Yes, he (she, it) does.
	No, he (she, it) doesn't.

Заперечна форма (*Negative Form*) the Present Indefinite утворюється з допоміжного дієслова **do** (в усіх особах однини і множини, крім третьої особи однини) або дієслова **does** (у третій особі однини), заперечної частки **not** та інфінітива основного дієслова без частки **to**.

В усному мовленні в заперечній формі замість **do not** і **does not** вживаються переважно скорочені форми don't і doesn't.

I don't understand you.	Я вас не розумію.
He doesn't recognize me.	Він не впізнає мене.

The Present Indefinite Tense вживається для вираження:

1. звичайної, постійної чи повторюваної дії у теперішньому часі:

I usually get up very early in summer.	Влітку я зазвичай прокидаюся дуже рано.

2. фактів:

Water boils at 100 °C.	Вода кипить при 100°С.

3. дії, що відбувається в момент мовлення з дієсловами to see, to know, to hear, to feel, to want, to like, to understand та деякими іншими:

I see a book on the table. Я бачу книжку на столі.
--

[✓] to fly – he flies.

[✓] to do – he **does**.

4. дії у майбутньому, коли мова йде про заплановану (за розкладом або календарем) дію:

The train starts at ten o'clock.	Поїзд відправляється о десятій годині.
---	--

Для теперішнього неозначеного часу характерні такі обставини часу: every day / week / month / year кожного дня (тижня, місяця, року); usually зазвичай; occasionally іноді, за нагоди; often часто; seldom / rarely рідко; always завжди; never ніколи; sometimes інколи; in the morning / afternoon / evening уранці (удень, увечері); at night (уночі); on Mondays (по понеділках) та ін.

I never <i>drink</i> coffee before 12.00.	Я ніколи не п'ю каву до дванадцятої години.
I work on my website every day.	Кожного дня я працюю над своїм вебсайтом.
I usually <i>go</i> home on foot.	Я зазвичай іду додому пішки.

❖ NB !!! ЗАПАМ'ЯТАЙТЕ !!!

ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ НЕОЗНАЧЕНИЙ ЧАС ДІЄСЛІВ

TO BE i TO HAVE (GOT)

Дієслова *to be* (бути) та *to have (got)* (мати) вживаються в реченні за особливими правилами:

- а) змінюються за особами та числами, узгоджуючись із підметом;
- б) самостійно (без допоміжних дієслів) утворюють питальну та заперечну форми.

~ to be ~

Стверджув	альна форма	Питальна форма	Заперечі	на форма
повна	коротка		повна	коротка
I am	I'm	Am I?	I am not	I'm not
You are	You're	Are you?	You are not	You aren't
He is	He's	Is he?	He is not	He isn't
She is	She's	Is she?	She is not	She isn't
It is	It's	Is it?	It is not	It isn't
We are	We're	Are we?	We are not	We aren't
You are	You're	Are you?	You are not	You aren't
They are	They're	Are they?	They are not	They aren't

~ to have (got) ~

Стверджувал	льна форма	Питальна форма	Заперечна форма
повна	коротка		
I have (got)	I've got	Have I (got)?	I have not (haven't) got
You have (got)	You've got	Have you (got)?	You have not (haven't) got
He has (got)	He's got	Has he (got)?	He has not (hasn't) got
She has (got)	She's got	Has she (got)?	She has not (hasn't) got
It has (got)	It's got	Has it (got)?	It has not (hasn't) got
We have (got)	We've got	Have we (got)?	We have not (haven't) got
You have (got)	You've got	Have you (got)?	You have not (haven't) got
They have (got)	They've got	Have they (got)?	They have not (haven't) got

♦ NB !!! ЗВЕРНІТЬ УВАГУ !!!

У деяких випадках дієслово **to have** утворює питальну й заперечну форми з використанням допоміжного дієслова (*do / does*):

1) в американському варіанті англійської мови:

Питальна форма	Заперечна форма
Do you have a computer?	I don't have a computer.
$-$ Чи ϵ в тебе комп'ютер?	$- У$ мене нема ϵ комп'ютера.
Does he have a computer?	He doesn't have a computer.
– Чи є у нього комп'ютер?	$- У$ нього нема ϵ комп'ютера.

2) у сталих словосполученнях: to have a shower — приймати душ; to have a bath — приймати ванну; to have dinner / breakfast / supper — обідати (снідати, вечеряти); to have a rest — відпочивати; to have a walk — прогулятися; to have a good time — гарно проводити час; to have a look глянути тощо.

Do you have a shower every morning?	Ти приймаєш душ кожного ранку?
Does he usually have dinner at home?	Він зазвичай обідає вдома?

Для розмовного мовлення характерним ϵ використання у стверджувальних і заперечних реченнях скорочених форм дієслова *to have got* (мати).

I've got much work to do.	У мене багато роботи.
I haven't got any French books at home.	У мене вдома немає книжок французькою.
He hasn't got a Ukrainian-English dictionary.	У нього немає українсько-англійського
	словника.

8.1.2. МИНУЛИЙ НЕОЗНАЧЕНИЙ (ПРОСТИЙ) ЧАС (THE PAST INDEFINITE TENSE / PAST SIMPLE)

Дієслова в англійській мові поділяються на правильні (Regular Verbs) та неправильні (Irregular Verbs).

The Past Indefinite правильних дієслів

Стверджувальна форма	Питальна форма	Заперечна форма
I worked.	Did I work?	I did not (didn't) work.
You worked.	Did you work?	You did not (didn't) work.
He worked.	Did he work?	He did not (didn't) work.
She worked.	Did she work?	She did not (didn't) work.
It worked.	Did it work?	It did not (didn't) work.
We worked.	Did we work?	We did not (didn't) work.
You worked.	Did you work?	You did not (didn't) work.
They worked.	Did they work?	They did not (didn't) work.

Стверджувальна форма (Affirmative Form) правильних дієслів в the Past Indefinite утворюється додаванням закінчення -ed до інфінітива дієслова без частки to.

♦ NB !!! ЗВЕРНІТЬ УВАГУ !!!

• Закінчення -ed вимовляється так:

[t] – після глухих приголосних, крім t	[d] – після дзвінких приголосних, крім d, і після голосних	[ɪd] – після приголосних t і d
to help – help ed	to open – open ed	to want – want ed
to look – look ed	to play – play ed	to land – land ed
to work – work ed	to owe – ow ed	to expect – expect ed

• Дієслова, що закінчуються в інфінітиві буквою -е, втрачають її перед закінченням -еd:

• Дієслова, що закінчуються в інфінітиві буквою -y, якій передує приголосний, змінюють -y на -i, але якщо -y передує голосний, то просто додається лише закінчення -ed:

The Past Indefinite неправильних дієслів

$$(go - went - gone)$$

Стверджувальна форма	Питальна форма	Заперечна форма
I went.	Did I go?	I did not (didn't) go.
You went.	Did you go?	You did not (didn't) go.
He went.	Did he go?	He did not (didn't) go.
She went.	Did she go?	She did not (didn't) go.
It went.	Did it go?	It did not (didn't) go.
We went.	Did we go?	We did not (didn't) go.
You went.	Did you go?	You did not (didn't) go.
They went.	Did they go?	They did not (didn't) go.

Стверджувальна форма (Affirmative Form) неправильних дієслів в the Past Indefinite утворюється по-різному. Ці форми потрібно запам'ятати (див. форми Past Indefinite у таблиці неправильних дієслів).

- \checkmark to see saw;
- ✓ to go went;
- ✓ to run ran;
- ✓ to put **put.**

Питальна форма (*Interrogative Form*) the Past Indefinite правильних і неправильних дієслів утворюється з допоміжного дієслова **to do** в the Past Indefinite (**did**) та інфінітива основного дієслова без частки **to.** Допоміжне дієслово **did** ставиться перед підметом.

При цьому закінчення -ed правильного дієслова зникає, а друга форма неправильного дієслова $(Past\ Indefinite)$ переходить у першу (початкову) форму дієслова (Infinitive) без частки to.

Питання	Коротка відповідь
Did I (you, he, she, it, we, they) work?	Yes, I (you, he, she, it, we, they) did.
	No, I (you, he, she, it, we, they) didn't.
Did I (you, he, she, it, we, they) go ?	Yes, I (you, he, she, it, we, they) did.
	No, I (you, he, she, it, we, they) didn't.

Заперечна форма (Negative Form) the Past Indefinite утворюється з допоміжного дієслова did, заперечної частки not та інфінітива основного дієслова без частки to.

При цьому закінчення -ed правильного дієслова зникає, а друга форма неправильного дієслова ($Past\ Indefinite$) переходить у першу (початкову) форму дієслова (Infinitive) без частки to.

В усному мовленні в заперечній формі замість **did not** вживається переважно скорочена форма *didn't*.

I did not (didn't) play the piano yesterday.	Я не грала на піаніно вчора.
She did not (didn't) know this.	Вона не знала цього.

The Past Indefinite Tense вживається для вираження одноразової, постійної чи повторюваної дії у минулому. Це типова часова форма для опису минулих подій.

She got up at 7 a.m., washed, dressed and	Вона прокинулася о сьомій, умилася,
had breakfast.	вдяглася і поснідала.
Last month I saw him every day.	Минулого місяця я бачив його кожного дня.

Для минулого неозначеного часу характерні такі обставини часу: yesterday yчора; last week минулого тижня; last year минулого року; last summer минулого літа; then тоді; two days ago два дні тому; in 1991 у 1991 та ін.

I translated the text yesterday .	Я переклав текст вчора.
He <i>lived</i> in Kyiv seven years ago.	Він жив у Києві сім років тому.

❖ NB !!! ЗАПАМ'ЯТАЙТЕ !!!

МИНУЛИЙ НЕОЗНАЧЕНИЙ ЧАС ДІЄСЛІВ

TO BE i TO HAVE

Дієслова *to be* (бути) та *to have* (мати) вживаються в реченні за особливими правилами:

- а) змінюються за особами та числами, узгоджуючись із підметом;
- б) самостійно (без допоміжних дієслів) утворюють питальну та заперечну форми.

~ to be (was / were) ~

_	жувальна орма	_	льна ома	Заперечна форма			
					повна	коротка	
I	was	Was	I?	I	was not	I	wasn't
You	were	Were	you?	You	were not	You	weren't
Не			he?	Не		Не	
She	was	Was	she?	She	was not	She	wasn't
It			it?	It	7	It	7
We			we?	We		We	
You	were	Were	you?	You	were not	You	weren't
They			they?	They	7	They	7

~ to have (had) ~

Стверд	жувальна форма	Питальна	а форма	Зап	еречна форма
I			I?	I	
You			you?	You	
Не			he?	He	
She	Had	Had	she?	She	had not
It			it?	It	(hadn't)
We			we?	We	
You			you?	You	
They			they?	They	

♦ NB !!! ЗВЕРНІТЬ УВАГУ !!!

У деяких випадках дієслово **to have** утворює питальну й заперечну форми з використанням допоміжного дієслова:

1) в американському варіанті англійської мови:

Питальна форма	Заперечна форма
Did you have a computer at 7?	I didn't have a computer at 7.
– Чи в тебе був комп'ютер у 7 років?	– У мене не було комп'ютера у 7 років.

2) у сталих словосполученнях: to have a shower – приймати душ; to have dinner / breakfast / supper – обідати (снідати, вечеряти); to have a rest – відпочивати; to have a walk – прогулятися тощо.

I didn't have any dinner.	Я не обідав.
Did you have a walk yesterday?	Ти вчора гуляв?

~ Used to - Would ~

Used to виражає звичку чи стан, повторювану дію у минулому. Має форму тільки минулого часу. *Used to* вказує на дію чи ситуацію, яка уже не відбувається.

I used to have long hair when I was younger.	У мене було довге волосся, коли я була
I used to play tennis, but now I play football.	молодшою. Колись я грав теніс, але тепер граю футбол.

Питальна і заперечна форми утворюються за допомогою did.

Did you use to walk long distances?	Ти бувало ходив на довгі дистанції?
She didn't use to work in a café.	Вона колись не працювала у кафе.

Would виражає тільки повторювані дії у минулому, а не стани.

On winter days, we would / used to all sit	У зимові дні ми бувало усі сідали навколо
around the fire and tell stories.	вогню і розповідали історії.
But!!!	
I used to own a motorbike. (NOT <i>I would own</i>	У мене колись був мотоцикл.
a motorbike.)	

♦ NB !!! ЗВЕРНІТЬ УВАГУ !!!

~ Be / get used to something / doing something ~

He слід плутати вирази used to do i be/get used to doing. Після used to вживається неозначена форма дієслова. Після be/get used to вживається іменник або герундій. Вирази be/get used to something / doing something означають звикати, звикнути до чогось / виконання чогось.

Frank lives alone. He doesn't mind this because he has lived alone for 15 years. It is not strange for him. He is used to it . He is used to living alone.	Френк живе сам. Він не має нічого проти цього, оскільки живе сам протягом 15 років. Він звик до цього. Він звик жити сам.
Our new flat is on a very busy street. I expect we'll get used to the noise , but at the moment it's very disturbing.	Наша нова квартира знаходиться на дуже метушливій вулиці. Сподіваюся, ми звикнемо до цього шуму, але в даний момент він дуже заважає.

8.1.3. МАЙБУТНІЙ НЕОЗНАЧЕНИЙ (ПРОСТИЙ) ЧАС (THE FUTURE INDEFINITE TENSE / FUTURE SIMPLE)

Стверджувальна	Питальна форма	Заперечна форма
форма		
I will (shall) work.	Will (Shall) I work?	I will (shall) not (won't/shan't) work.
You will work.	Will you work?	You will not (won't) work.
He will work.	Will he work?	He will not (won't) work.
She will work.	Will she work?	She will not (won't) work.
It will work.	Will it work?	It will not (won't) work.

We will (shall) work.	Will (Shall) we work?	We will (shall) not (won't/shan't) work.
You will work.	Will you work?	You will not (won't) work.
They will work.	Will they work?	They will not (won't) work.

The Future Indefinite утворюється з допоміжного дієслова **will** та інфінітива основного дієслова без частки **to.** Іноді у формальному спілкуванні для утворення першої особи однини і множини вживається допоміжне дієслово **shall.**

♦ NB !!! ЗВЕРНІТЬ УВАГУ !!!

В усному мовленні замість **will (shall)** вживається скорочена форма **'ll** (апостроф + ll), яка на письмі приєднується до підмета.

I'll tell you after dinner.	Я скажу тобі після обіду.
He'll be back in an hour.	Він повернеться за годину.

Питальна форма (*Interrogative Form*) the Future Indefinite утворюється з допоміжного дієслова will (shall), яке ставиться перед підметом, та інфінітива основного дієслова без частки to.

Питання	Коротка відповідь	
Will I (you, he, she, it, we, they) work?	Yes, I (you, we, they) will.	
	No, I (we, you, they) won't.	

Заперечна форма (*Negative Form*) the Future Indefinite утворюється з допоміжного дієслова will (shall), заперечної частки not та інфінітива основного дієслова без частки to. В усному мовленні використовуються скорочені форми won't і shan't.

I won't/shan't come tomorrow.	Я не прийду завтра.	
He won't pass the exam.	Він не складе цей іспит.	

The Future Indefinite Tense вживається для вираження одноразової, постійної чи повторюваної дії у майбутньому.

Для майбутнього неозначеного часу характерні такі обставини часу: tomorrow завтра; the day after tomorrow післязавтра; tomorrow morning (afternoon, evening) завтра вранці (удень, увечері); next week наступного тижня; next month наступного місяця; next year наступного року; in a week (a month, two days) через тиждень (місяць, два дні); soon незабаром та ін.

She will come back in a week.	Вона повернеться через тиждень.

❖ NB !!! ЗАПАМ'ЯТАЙТЕ !!!

У складнопідрядних реченнях з підрядними реченнями часу і умови, коли дія прямує до майбутнього, після сполучників **if** *якщо;* **unless** *поки не;* **when** *коли;* **till** (**until**) *доки, поки;* **as soon as** *як тільки;* **before** *перед тим як;* **after** *після того як,* форми майбутнього часу не вживаються. Для вираження майбутньої дії в *підрядних реченнях* замість the Future Indefinite Tense вживається **the Present Indefinite Tense**. Проте, в *головному реченні* для вираження майбутньої дії вживається **the Future Indefinite Tense**.

If you come tomorrow, I will help you.	Якщо ти прийдеш завтра, я тобі
	допоможу.
As soon as he comes, we will start the	Як тільки він прийде, ми почнемо
discussion.	обговорення.

МАЙБУТНІЙ НЕОЗНАЧЕНИЙ ЧАС ДІЄСЛІВ

TO BE i TO HAVE

Майбутній неозначений час дієслів *to be* (бути) та *to have* (мати) утворюється за загальними правилами утворення майбутнього неозначеного часу усіх інших дієслів.

They will be at the conference.	Вони будуть на конференції.		
We will have long summer holidays in a	Через місяць у нас будуть довгі літні		
month.	канікули.		

8.1.4. МАЙБУТНІЙ НЕОЗНАЧЕНИЙ (ПРОСТИЙ) ЧАС СТОСОВНО МИНУЛОГО

(THE FUTURE INDEFINITE-IN-THE PAST / FUTURE SIMPLE-IN-THE PAST)

В англійській мові майбутня дія, що розглядається з точки зору якогось минулого моменту, виражається окремою формою дієслова, яка називається **the Future Indefinite-in-the Past.**

The Future Indefinite-in-the Past утворюється з допоміжного дієслова **would** (**should** – для осіб: I, we) та інфінітива основного дієслова без частки **to.**

The Future Indefinite-in-the Past вживається у розповідях про минулі події при переказуванні у непрямій мові слів або думок якоїсь особи стосовно майбутнього часу.

The passengers of the «Titanic» were sure it	Пасажири «Титаніка» були впевнені, що це		
would be a safe trip.	буде безпечна подорож.		
I told Mark that when he arrived, we would go	Я сказав Марку, що, коли він приїде, ми		
out for dinner.	підемо обідати.		

PRACTICE

Exercise 1. Write the correct form of the verb "to be" in the Present Indefinite. Make the sentences negative and interrogative.

4 \		1 1		•
Ι 1	The	പപ	man	wise.
. ,	1110		111/4111	wint.

,	The sun hot.
3)	The children eating bananas.
4)	I happy.
	The racecar fast.
	My friend buying a new car. Her old car broke down.
	I at the beach with my family.
	It hot and sunny outside.
	The ocean water warm.
	Ko and Jacob a scientist and Jacob an engineer.
	The library open until 9:00 p.m.
	The school small.
	The books new.
,	Tommy, Steven, and Teddy acting in the school play.
	Beatrice at her house.
	It hot outside.
	You finished with the quiz!
	Judith at home.
	WeUkrainians.
	They citizens of the USA.
- - -	 e 2. Mark the following correct (√) or incorrect (X). Give correct versions of the ones marked (X). _ A.: Hello. Are you well? _ B.: Yes, I'm fine, thank you. _ A.: Are Susan here? _ B.: No, she is not.
_	A.: Oh. Where is she?
_	B.: She not are here,
_	B.: She not are here,
_	B.: She not are here, now she is at the doctor's. A.: Is it serious? B.: She not is well,
_	B.: She not are here, now she is at the doctor's. A.: Is it serious? B.: She not is well, her temperature is 40 degrees.
_	B.: She not are here, now she is at the doctor's. A.: Is it serious? B.: She not is well, her temperature is 40 degrees. A.: Is the doctor's surgery in Pitt Street?
_	B.: She not are here, now she is at the doctor's. A.: Is it serious? B.: She not is well, her temperature is 40 degrees.
- - - - -	B.: She not are here, now she is at the doctor's. A.: Is it serious? B.: She not is well, her temperature is 40 degrees. A.: Is the doctor's surgery in Pitt Street?
- - - - - Exercis	B.: She not are here, now she is at the doctor's. A.: Is it serious? B.: She not is well, her temperature is 40 degrees. A.: Is the doctor's surgery in Pitt Street? B.: Yes, is it.
- - - - - Exercis	B.: She not are here, now she is at the doctor's. A.: Is it serious? B.: She not is well, her temperature is 40 degrees. A.: Is the doctor's surgery in Pitt Street? B.: Yes, is it. e 3. Put the following words and phrases in brackets in the right order.
- - - - - Exercis	B.: She not are here, now she is at the doctor's. A.: Is it serious? B.: She not is well, her temperature is 40 degrees. A.: Is the doctor's surgery in Pitt Street? B.: Yes, is it. a. Put the following words and phrases in brackets in the right order. b. How (you / are)? – (I / am) fine, thank you. c. (this / is) your book? – No, (not / it / is).
Exercise 1 2 3	B.: She not are here, now she is at the doctor's. A.: Is it serious? B.: She not is well, her temperature is 40 degrees. A.: Is the doctor's surgery in Pitt Street? B.: Yes, is it. a. Put the following words and phrases in brackets in the right order. b. How (you / are)? – (I / am) fine, thank you. c. (this / is) your book? – No, (not / it / is). c. (the children / are / well)? – Yes, (are / they), thank you.
Exercis	B.: She not are here, now she is at the doctor's. A.: Is it serious? B.: She not is well, her temperature is 40 degrees. A.: Is the doctor's surgery in Pitt Street? B.: Yes, is it. a. Put the following words and phrases in brackets in the right order. b. How (you / are)? – (I / am) fine, thank you. c. (this / is) your book? – No, (not / it / is).

10. Why (you / are) so excited today?

9. (some mistakes / are / there) in your work.

8. Java and Samatra (not / are / countries), (are / they / islands) in Indonesia.

7. (Sicily and Corsica / islands / are) in the Mediterranean Sea.

Exercise 4. Form the Past and the Future Indefinite of the sentences below. Change the adverbial modifiers.

1. It's cold today. 2. It isn't possible. 3. Are you fine today? 4. Is it warm there? 5. We aren't good at Maths. 6. It isn't too late to ring them up. 7. It isn't dark yet. 8. I'm not hungry. 9. Are these books available? 10. It's not possible to find a solution to this problem. 11. We are so glad to see you! 12. They are ready for the discussion. 13. It's dark in the room. 14. I'm so sorry for making so much noise! 15. Is he satisfied with the results of his exams?

Exercise 5. Complete the following sentences with the verb to be in the Present, the Past or the Future Indefinite.

1. My father a teacher. 2. He a pupil 20 years ago. 3. I a doctor when I grow up. 4. My sister not at home tomorrow. 5. She at school tomorrow. 6. you at home tomorrow? 7. your father at work yesterday? 8. My sister ill last week. 9. She not ill now. 10. Yesterday we at the theatre. 11. Where your mother now? – She in the kitchen. 12. Where you yesterday? – I at the cinema. 13. When I come home tomorrow, all my family..... at home. 14. your little sister in bed now? – Yes, she 15. you at school tomorrow? – Yes, I 16. When my granny young, she an actress. 17. When he a child, he wanted to be a singer. 18. He in St. Petersburg tomorrow. 19. Where your books now? – They in my bag. 20. Where you last summer? 21. Our teacher, Mrs. Walker, absent last Friday. 22. I happy today. 23. You my best friend! 24. Last year you in the hospital for an operation. 25. The weather rainy today.

Exercise 6. Make up new sentences by using the forms of the Past and the Future Indefinite of the verb to have. Think of proper adverbial modifiers.

1. I've got a very old computer. 2. He's always got the right answer to his teacher's questions. 3. We have supper at eight o'clock. 4. What time do you have dinner? 5. Where do you and your colleagues have lunch? 6. Have you got a headache? 7. Has your friend got a country cottage? 8. We haven't got enough time to discuss all the problems. 9. I haven't got enough money to buy a fridge. 10. We usually have hot discussions after our meetings.

Exercise 7. Fill in the blanks in the sentences below with the verb to have in the Present, Past or Future Indefinite.

1. We a delicious cake for supper yesterday. 2. You very good seats at the theatre next time. 3. He three lessons today. 4. he a book on mathematics last year? 5. My friend an English lesson tomorrow. 6. They a long talk about it 2 days ago. 7. My mother a big birthday party last year. 8. We a lot of work to do in some days. 9. Our students always discussions after such lectures. 10. My sisters usually much homework. 11. My parents a car next year. 12. Peter his English four times a week. 13. I a car when I lived in London. 14. He would phone him, but he no money. 15. We hope we a computer soon.

Exercise 8. Make the negative sentences with have (got). Some sentences are present and some are past. Use the information in brackets.

Example: I can't make a phone call. (any change)	I haven't got any change.
1. I can't climb up onto the roof. (a ladder)	<i>I</i>

2.	I couldn't read	the notice. (my glasses)	<i>I</i>		
		, • · · · ·		We	
		nd his way to our house. (a i			
		her bills. (any money)			
		te an omelette. (any eggs)			
		the house. (my key)			
	-	` • • ·		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
	-	take any photographs. (a ca			
		o out in the rain. (an umbrel	lla)		
10.	I can't phone i	nim. (his number)		······	
Exercise		these questions with have art answers (positive and ne			
1.	Excuse me.	you a pen, please?			
		ough time to answer all the c	nuestions in the exam	last week?	
		for this letter you a			
		ot of friends when you lived			
	•	holidays next summer?	m Zongon.		
6.		ain when I was walking hon	ne""Did it? vo	ou an umbrella?"	
		e time, please?" "Yes, it's to		Will William !	
		problems if you don't do the			
		eard before you joined the a			
		ar when you were 20?	iiii		
Exercise	_	the sentences below using the verb into the correct ter	-		
have a	baby	have a swim	have a nice time	have a bath	
have a	v		have a good flight	have a rest	
	cigarette		have a nice meal	have breakfast	
1.	Jack likes to k	eep fit, so he ever	ry day.		
	Tom and Ann	have just come back from the	-	:	
2	– Hello,	'/			
			11	1	
		last Friday. It was great - w		le.	
4.	"How often	last Friday. It was great – w you ?" – "Not often. I d	lon't like washing."	le.	
4. 5.	"How often Suzanne gave	last Friday. It was great – w you?" – "Not often. I d up her job six months ago w	lon't like washing." when she	le.	
4. 5. 6.	"How often Suzanne gave Excuse me, ca	last Friday. It was great – w you?" – "Not often. I d up her job six months ago w n I at your newsp	lon't like washing." when she paper, please?		
4. 5. 6. 7.	"How often Suzanne gave Excuse me, ca We	last Friday. It was great – wayou?" – "Not often. I dup her job six months ago was I	lon't like washing." when she paper, please? or me, it's too early for		
4. 5. 6. 7.	"How often Suzanne gave Excuse me, ca We You meet Ton	last Friday. It was great – wayou?" – "Not often. I dup her job six months ago wan I	lon't like washing." when she paper, please? or me, it's too early for		
4. 5. 6. 7. 8.	"How often Suzanne gave Excuse me, ca We You meet Ton – Hello, Tom	last Friday. It was great – wayou?" – "Not often. I dup her job six months ago wan I	lon't like washing." when she paper, please? or me, it's too early for arrived. You say:		
4. 5. 6. 7. 8.	"How often Suzanne gave Excuse me, ca We You meet Ton – Hello, Tom "Where's Jim?	last Friday. It was great – wayou?" – "Not often. I dup her job six months ago with it is ago with a sign of the sign of t	lon't like washing." when she paper, please? or me, it's too early for arrived. You say: m. He is tired."		
4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9.	"How often Suzanne gave Excuse me, ca We You meet Ton – Hello, Tom "Where's Jim? I met Ann in the	last Friday. It was great – wayou?" – "Not often. I dup her job six months ago wan I	lon't like washing." when she paper, please? or me, it's too early for arrived. You say: m. He is tired." ped and	eating.	
4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10.	"How often Suzanne gave Excuse me, ca We You meet Ton – Hello, Tom "Where's Jim? I met Ann in th I haven't seen	last Friday. It was great – wayou?" – "Not often. I dup her job six months ago win I	lon't like washing." when she paper, please? or me, it's too early for arrived. You say: m. He is tired." ped and om holiday you	eating.	
4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10.	"How often Suzanne gave Excuse me, ca We You meet Ton – Hello, Tom "Where's Jim? I met Ann in th I haven't seen	last Friday. It was great – wayou?" – "Not often. I dup her job six months ago win I	lon't like washing." when she paper, please? or me, it's too early for arrived. You say: m. He is tired." ped and om holiday you	eating.	

Exercise 11. Change the following sentences into the third person singular. Choose any subject.

1. They help their father.

- 2. Buses pass my house every hour.
- 3. His sons go to the local school.
- 4. They usually catch the 8.10 bus.
- 5. The rivers freeze in winter.
- 6. They fish in the lake.
- 7. The children like sweets.
- 8. My friends study English.
- 9. Do they like boiled eggs? Yes, they do.
- 10. These figures astonish me.
- 11. They wash the floor every week.
- 12. They sometimes miss English lessons.
- 13. What do they do on their days off?
 - They do nothing. They lie in bed all day.
- 14. They usually kiss their mother good night.
- 15. They realize the danger.

Exercise 12. Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Indefinite.

Andrea Schatzmann, an exchange student from Switzerland, (to live) with the Connor
family in San Francisco. She (to get) up at 7 am and (to take) a shower. She normally
(not to have) breakfast. At half past seven she (to catch) the bus. Her first class (to start) at
a quarter past eight. She always (to have) lunch at 12 o'clock in the cafeteria. The cafeteria
food (to be) OK and it (to be) cheap too. Her afternoon classes (to be) from 1.15 till
3.00 pm. So she (to be) at school all day. She usually (to have) dinner with the Connors at
about 8.00. On Saturdays she (to have) lunch at the restaurant. Once a week, usually on Sunday
mornings, she (to go) swimming. A few friends usually (to go) along, too. One of her
friends has got a car, so he (to pick) them up and then he (to drive) them home. After
swimming they often (to go) out for a pizza. On Saturday evenings she sometimes (to go)
out with friends to a party or maybe to a concert. Sometimes she (to invite) friends to her house
and they (to listen) to music and (to talk). Mr. and Mrs. Connor often (to take) them
for a camping weekend to the seaside or to the mountains. From time to time she (to call) her
family in Switzerland. They never (to talk) for very long because it (to be) expensive. She
usually (to call) on Sundays because it (to be) cheaper then.

Exercise 13. Put the verbs in brackets into the right form of the Present Indefinite. Then make the following sentences (a) negative and (b) interrogative.

1. You (know) the answer. 2. He (have) breakfast at 8.00. 3. He (love) her.
4. Some pupils (wear) uniforms. 5. He (trust) you. 6. The park (close) at dusk.
7. He (miss) his mother. 8. The children (like) sweets. 9. He (finish) work at 6.00.
10. We (live) beside the sea. 11. This stove (heat) the water. 12. He usually
(believe) you. 13. She (play) chess very well. 14. He (leave) home at 8.00 every day.
15. Ann (arrange) everything. 16. I (agree) with you. 17. Their dogs (bark) all
night. 18. Their neighbours often (complain). 19. Tom (enjoy) driving at night. 20. Tom
(look) very well. 21. They (sell) fresh grape juice here. 22. The taxes (rise) every
year. 23. The last train (leave) at midnight. 24. He (relax) at weekends. 25. She
(refuse) to discuss it. 26. The last train (leave) at midnight. 27. I (enjoy) driving at night.
28. We (dance) in competition. 29. He (remember) the address. 30. They usually
(pick) the apples in October.

Exercise 14. Put the verb into the correct form in the Present Indefinite.

- 1. Water (boil) at 100 degrees centigrade.
- 2. George (not / go) to the cinema very often.
- 3. How many languages (you / speak)?
- 4. The swimming pool (open) at 9.00 and (close) at 18.30 every day.
- 5. What time (the banks / close) in Britain?
- 6. I have a car but I (not / use) it very often.
- 7. How many cigarettes (you / smoke) a day?
- 8. "What (you / do)?" "I'm an engineer."
- 9. Unfortunately, this car (break) down quite often.
- 10. "Where (your father / come) from?" "He (come) from Scotland."
- 11. If you need money, why (you / not / get) a job?
- 12. I (play) the piano, but I (not / play) very well.
- 13. I don't understand the word "deceive". What ("deceive" / mean)?
- 14. The Sun (not / go) round the Earth. The Earth (go) round the Sun.
- 15. How often (you / go) to the cinema?

Exercise 15. Put questions to the italicized words and phrases.

1. They wish to speak to you. 2. Buses pass my house every hour. 3. They help their father. 4. We change plane at Heathrow. 5. They worry too much. 6. I cash a cheque every month. 7. His sons go to the local school. 8. They fly from London to Edinburgh. 9. She dresses well. 10. The rivers freeze in winter. 11. At the English lessons we read and speak. 12. My younger sister learns a lot of poems by heart. 13. We usually spend our holidays somewhere abroad. 14. The light from the Sun takes eight minutes twenty seconds to reach the Earth. 15. I usually go to work by bus.

Exercise 16. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Моя сім'я живе в Києві. 2. Звичайно ми відвідуємо наших родичів влітку. 3. Він добре говорить англійською мовою. 4. Мій брат працює лікарем, а сестра — студентка. 5. Наш сусід добре водить машину. 6. Де Олег? Чому його немає вдома? Він в бібліотеці. Він завжди ходить в бібліотеку по п'ятницях. 7. Чим займається твоя мама? Вона працює вчителем англійської мови у школі. 8. Скільки кімнат у вашій квартирі? На жаль, ми маємо лише дві кімнати. 9. Як часто ти відвідуєш своїх батьків? 10. Які англомовні країни ти знаєш? 11. Які книги любить читати твій брат? 12. Ти вчишся чи працюєш? 13. Я не розумію запитання. Повторіть, будь ласка, ще раз. 14. Він цього не знає. Він ще зовсім малий. 15. Коли ти зазвичай приходиш додому з університету? 16. Мій друг знає кілька мов. 17. Вона вільно спілкується англійською і французькою, але зовсім не говорить по-німецьки. 18. Скільки часу ти витрачаєш на виконання домашнього завдання? 19. Ми з другом займаємося багатьма речами. Ми граємо у теніс і баскетбол, займаємося плаванням, а також любимо подорожувати. 20. Коли я пишу, то майже не роблю помилок. Викладач завжди хвалить мене.

Exercise 17. Form the Past Indefinite of the following verbs.

bring	Sleep	teach	grow	go
call	stretch	carry	sit	wear
sell	Come	be	wish	prepare

swim	Serve	do	watch	hurry
create	Show	visit	run	read
learn	fill / feel	eat	drive	sing
dance	Write	translate	repair	have

Exercise 18. Put the verbs in the sentences below into the Past Indefinite.

- 1. I see him every day.
- 2. You eat too much.
- 3. I read a chapter every night.
- 4. He cries when he is hurt.
- 5. Who knows the answer?
- 6. I think I know it.
- 7. I go to work by bus.
- 8. He always wears black.
- 9. She makes cakes every week.
- 10. He understands me.
- 11. He takes the dog out twice a day.
- 12. I dream every night.
- 13. I know what he wants.
- 14. His dog always bites me.
- 15. My back hurts.
- 16. I lie down after lunch.
- 17. His roses grow well.
- 18. These cats fight whenever they meet.
- 19. He puts up his prices every year.
- 20. We ride every day.

Exercise 19. Make the following sentences (a) negative and (b) interrogative.

1. I slept badly last night. 2. We heard a terrible noise. 3. He slept till 10.00. 4. He looked at the picture. 5. They drank all the wine. 6. They got up early enough. 7. She thought about it. 8. The police caught the thief. 9. He hid the letter. 10. She found her watch. 11. My mother chose this hotel. 12. She lent you enough money. 13. Keiko taught Japanese. 14. Tom hurt his foot. 15. He broke his arm. 16. His wife came at 8.00. 17. He lost his wallet. 18. His son wrote a novel. 19. They flew to New York. 20. Ann drew you a map. 21. Tom laid the table. 22. Mr. Pitt fell downstairs. 23. She lost her way. 24. He forbade her leave. 25. I sent it to the laundry. 26. Jack kept the money. 27. He rode slowly. 28. They spent it all. 29. She sold the car. 30. Jean rang the bell. 31. The sun rose at 6.00. 32. The boys ran home. 33. He shook the bottle. 34. He forgave her. 35. She saw your brother.

Exercise 20. Write questions in the Past Indefinite by using the words given.

- 1. Where / go?
- 2. food / good?
- 3. How long / stay there?
- 4. stay in a hotel?
- 5. How / travel?
- 6. the weather / fine?
- 7. meet any interesting people?

- 8. What / do in the evenings?
- 9. go / alone?
- 10. When / get up?

Exercise 21. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Вчора я пізно повернувся додому з університету. 2. Минулого тижня студенти нашої групи ходили на екскурсію по Львову. 3. Цей письменник написав багато цікавих пригодницьких історій. 4. Що ви вчора робили на занятті з англійської мови? 5. Ми вивчали нові слова, обговорювали цікаві проблеми, а також виконували граматичні та лексичні завдання. 6. Наша команда виграла змагання минулого тижня. 7. Ми їздили у Карпати під час зимових канікул. 8. Вчора мій друг купив декілька нових марок для своєї колекції. 9. Студенти закінчили експерименти вчасно. 10. Я почав вивчати польську мову рік тому. 11. Учора ми успішно склали екзамен з історії. 12. Минулого тижня моя старша сестра часто говорила по телефону зі своїми численними друзями з-за кордону. 13. У дитинстві я мріяла стати знаменитою зіркою шоу-бізнесу. 14. Вчора я спізнилася на заняття через інтенсивний дорожній рух. 15. Чому ти не попередила мене про це ще позавчора?

Exercise 22. Open the brackets and use the verbs given in the Present Indefinite or the Past Indefinite.

- 1. In the morning my grandfather always (to look) through fresh newspapers. But yesterday he (to listen) to news, because there (to be) no fresh newspapers at home.
- 2. As a rule, Denys and Bohdan (to play) tennis on Sundays, but last Sunday they (to play) volleyball with us, for a change.
- 3. He (not / to like) coffee. But yesterday he (to drink) a cup of coffee as he (to be) very tired.
- 4. In the evening, Granny often (to talk) on the phone to her numerous friends, but yesterday I (to answer) their calls, because Granny (to be) out.
- 5. I usually (to watch) television every evening. But yesterday I (not / to watch) television.
- 6. As a rule, my elder brother always (to work) in the Internet in the evening, but last night he (to help) our mother about the house, for a change.
- 7. You often (to take) your younger brother for a walk? Yes. Why you (not / to take) him for a walk the day before yesterday? He (to be) ill.
- 8. My Mum usually (to cook) dinner on Sundays. But last Sunday she (to be) very busy with her work. So, Dad (to cook) dinner for us. We (to help) him. He (to look) funny in Mum's apron. We (to laugh) a lot.
- 9. We usually (to walk) to the university but yesterday we (to take) a taxi because we (to be) late.
- 10. He usually (to sleep) well and sometimes it (to be) impossible to wake him up. But last night he almost (not / to sleep).

Exercise 23. Transform the sentences using used to or didn't use to.

Mary has found a new job. How is her life different?

Eg. She worked in a café. She works as an air-hostess.

Mary used to work in a café, but now she works as an air-hostess.

- 1. She stayed in England. She travels all the time.
- 2. She didn't earn much money. She earns a lot of money.
- 3. She walked to work. She drives to work.
- 4. She didn't get up early. She gets up early.
- 5. She didn't go in for sports. She goes swimming.

Exercise 24. Fill in used to or would. More than one answer may be possible.

I 1) live in a small house in the country when I was a little girl. I 2) get up every day at 7 o'clock and get ready for school. My mother 3) get our breakfast ready and then she 4) walk to the bus stop with us and wait for the school bus to pick us up. The bus 5) be on time. We stayed at school until 3.00 pm and then we 6) catch the bus home again. In the afternoon we 7) walk home alone because Mother didn't pick us up. She 8) work in an office, but she stopped working last year and now she stays at home.

Exercise 25. Complete each sentence, using would or used to and the verb in brackets. More than one answer may be possible.

- a) Jack (have) a beard but he shaved it off.
- b) My mother (read) to me every night.
- c) In the holidays we (meet) at the beach every morning.
- d) I (not like) spinach, but now I do.
- e) Helen (write) to me often, but now she phones.
- f) Tina (live) in the house opposite.
- g) When I was young, the summers (be) warmer.
- h) Whenever our teacher let us leave early, we (cheer)

They'll have to

Exercise 26. Read the situations. Complete the sentences using be / get used to.

1.	Juan is Spanish and went to live in England. In Spain he usually had dinner late in the evening, but in England dinner was at 6 o'clock. This was very early for him and he found it very strange at first.
	When Juan first went to England, he dinner so early, but after
	some time he it. Now he finds it normal. He at
	6 o'clock.
2.	Julia is a nurse. A year ago she started working nights. At first she found it hard and
	didn't like it.
	She nights and it took her a few months to
	it. Now, after a year, she's quite happy. She nights.
3.	The children at school had a new teacher. She was different from the teacher before her,
	but this wasn't a problem for the children.
	They soon
4.	Sue moved from a big house to a much smaller one. She found it strange at first.
	She had to in a much smaller house.
5.	Some people you know from Britain are going to live in your country. What will they
	have to get used to?

Exercise 27. Complete the sentences using only one word each time.

- 1. Lisa had to get used to on the left.
- 2. We used to in a small village, but now we live in London.
- 3. Dan used to a lot of coffee. Now he prefers tea.
- 4. I feel very full after that meal. I'm not used to so much.
- 5. I wouldn't like to share an office. I'm used to my own office.
- 6. I used to a car, but I sold it a few months ago.
- 7. When we were children, we used to swimming very often.
- 8. There used to a cinema here, but it was knocked down a few years ago.
- 9. I'm the boss here! I'm not used to told what to do.
- 10. She doesn't feel lonely. She is used to alone.

Exercise 28. Complete the following sentences with used to, be / get used to.

- 1. At first I was really nervous about driving in Vancouver, but now I have it.
- 2. I don't think I'll ever the rain in London.
- 3. Because of the devaluation of the Canadian dollar, the people of Vancouver seeing more American tourists in the shopping malls.
- 4. Mike is Chinese. He is not speaking English in the office.
- 5. The smell of fish is awful, but you'll it after a couple of months on the job.
- 6. There are some things in this life that you'll never
- 7. It will take a while for the office staff to become the new computer software.
- 8. She hard work. She grew up in a very poor family.
- 9. My children eating hamburgers, but I don't think I'll ever eating them.
- 10. People from Africa hot weather because of the dry and hot climate there.
- 11. I wasn't happy about working the evening shift but I have it now.
- 12. When I was a teenager I dress up for Halloween, but not anymore.
- 13. The administration was not the union playing a major role in running the company.
- 14. Two years ago, the students have four hours a week of language tutorials, but now they have five hours.
- 15. When I was starting to write, I think I would never be as good as Margaret Atwood.
- 16. People politicians blaming the media for their downfall.
- 17. Mr. Blundell do lots of interviews when he was the mayor of Vancouver.
- 18. He never flying a helicopter, even after years of working as a co-pilot.
- 19. Once people have the fact that not all dreams come true, then they set achievable goals.
- 20. He difficult times because he was born during the war.

Exercise 29. Complete the following sentences with used to, be / get used to. Pay attention to the verb in brackets.

- 1. When I started to work here I needed a lot of help. But now I (to do) all the work on my own.
- 2. He (to read) several books a month but he doesn't have time any more.
- 3. We were surprised to see her driving she (not / to drive) when we first met her.
- 4. Don't worry, it's a simple program to use. You it in no time, I'm sure.
- 5. When I had to get to work every day I (to get up) very early.
- 6. I'm afraid I'll never (to live) in this place. I simply don't like it and never will.

- 7. Whenever we came to Coventry we always (to stay) in the Central Hotel. We loved it.
- 8. When Pete Smith was the head of our office everything (to be) well organized. Now it's total chaos here.
- 9. Mr. Lazy was shocked when he joined our busy company because he (to do) much work everyday.
- 10. At first the employees didn't like the new open-space office but in the end they it.

Exercise 30. Put the verbs in brackets into the Future Indefinite. Make the affirmative sentences negative and interrogative.

1. I (know) the result in a week. 2. You (be) in Rome tonight. 3. You (have) time to help me tomorrow? 4. It (matter) if I don't come home till morning? 5. You (be) able to drive after another five lessons. 6. Do you think that he (recognize) me? 7. Unless he runs he (not / catch) the train. 8. He (lend) it to you if you ask him. 9. I hope I (find) it. 10. If petrol pump attendants go on strike we (not / have) any petrol. 11. He (believe) whatever you tell him. 12. I (remember) this day all my life. 13. Perhaps he (arrive) in time for lunch. 14. If he works well I (pay) him £10. 15. I wonder how many of us still (be) here next year. 16. If you think it over you (see) that I am right. 17. If you learn another language you (get) a better job. 18. I am sure that you (like) our new house. 19. Newspaper announcement: The President (drive) along High Street in an open carriage. 20. He (mind) if I bring my dog? 21. You (need) a visa if you are going to Spain. 22. You (feel) better if you've had a meal. 23. He (be) offended if you don't invite him. 24. She (have) £1000 a year when she is twenty-one. 25. If you put any more polish on that floor someone (slip) on it. 26. What your father (say) when he hears about this accident? – In fact, he (not / say) much but he (lend) me the car again. 27. Papers (not / be) delivered on the Bank Holiday. 28. I hope he (remember) to buy wine. 29. If you leave your roller skates on the path someone (fall) over them. 30. Announcement: Mrs. Pitt (present) the prizes.

Exercise 31. Put the questions to italicized words and phrases.

- 1. The students of our university will plant a lot of trees in spring.
- 2. With her experience, I think she will give you good advice.
- 3. They will go to Poland next month.
- 4. *Tomorrow* we will be far from here.
- 5. I will give her *a valuable* present.
- 6. You will see a beautiful park *near the lake*.
- 7. I'm sure he will be glad to see you again.
- 8. It will rain *heavily* in the afternoon.
- 9. The pupils will write a composition at the English lesson next week.
- 10. She will get up early in the morning tomorrow because of her exam.

Exercise 32. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Ми підемо на концерт сьогодні ввечері. 2. Наступного тижня наша футбольна команда братиме участь у міських змаганнях. 3. Я повернуся за годину. Зачекаєш на мене? 4. Моя сестра закінчить університет наступного року, а я закінчу школу. 5. Де ти проведеш літню відпустку? 6. Я обов'язково тобі зателефоную. Обіцяю. 7. Наступного місяця він

отримає паспорт. 8. Ми писатимемо першу модульну контрольну роботу з англійської мови наступного тижня. 9. Після обіду я пограю на піаніно. 10. Багато іноземних туристів відвідає наше місто влітку. 11. Після закінчення університету я буду працювати психологом. 12. Декілька концертів цього відомого співака відбудуться наступного місяця у Львові. 13. Через тиждень я святкуватиму свій день народження. Ти прийдеш до мене? 14. Ми не будемо продавати наш автомобіль, тому що він ще у досить хорошому стані. 15. Де ви будете святкувати закінчення навчального року?

Exercise 33. Put each verb in brackets into a suitable verb form. All sentences refer to the future.

- 1. When I (see) you tomorrow, I (tell) you my news.
- 2. Before you (leave), don't forget to shut the windows.
- 3. As soon as we (get) there, we (phone) for a taxi.
- 4. Please don't touch anything before the police (come).
- 5. You have to stay until you (finish) your work.
- 6. Come on! Hurry up! Ann (be) annoyed if we (be) late.
- 7. I (get) £50 from the bank when it (open).
- 8. Everyone (be) surprised if he (pass) the examination.
- 9. We (climb) over the wall as soon as it (get) dark.
- 10. If I (need) any help, I (ask) you.
- 11. We (wait) here until the rain (stop).
- 12. After you (take) the medicine, you (feel) better.
- 13. When you (see) Brian again, you (not / recognize) him.
- 14. I (go) to the library before I (do) the shopping.
- 15. We (not / start) dinner until Jack (arrive).

Exercise 34. Replace the infinitives in brackets by the Future Indefinite or the Present Indefinite.

	1)	If it rains, the childs	en L	<i>(not/to go)</i> for a wa	alk.	
,	2)	If she	(not/to read) the	novel, she won't p	ass the literature t	est.
: motorbi	3) ike		(not/to argue) wi	th my father, he	(to	lend) me his
		If we	(to take) the bus,	we won't arrive in	time.	
:	5)	If Dick doesn't buy	the book, his frien	nds ((to be) angry with	him.
	/	If Tom le muffins.	(not/to tidy up) his room, Victo	ria	(not/to help)
pitch.	7)	If the boys don't p	play football, the	girls	(not/to come) to	o the football
	-	If you	(to eat) too m	nuch junk food, y	rou	(not/to lose)
weight.	9)	If I	(not/to make) brea	kfast tomorrow mo	orning, my girlfrie	nd won't love
me anyı	mor	· ·	_		_	
	10)	If they	(not/to hurry), t	they	(not/to catch) the	e train.

Exercise 35. Put the verbs in brackets into a proper tense form. All sentences refer to the future.

1. I shan't buy tomatoes till the price (come) down. 2. Stay here till the lights (turn) green. 3. When it (get) cold I'll light the fire. 4. The lift (not start) until you press that button. 5. She'll have to behave better when she (go) to school. 6. When you look at yourself in the glass you (see) what I mean. 7. He (be) here before you go. 8. I (lend) you my cassette recorder whenever you want it. 9. He (wake) up when we turn the lights on. 10. He (ring) us up when he arrives in England? 11. He will wash up before he (go) to bed.12. I won't come to London till the bus strike (be) over. 13. I (give) the children their dinner before he (come) home. 14. They will be astonished when they (see) how slowly he works. 15. I'll pay you when I (get) my cheque. 16. I (go) on doing it until he tells me to stop. 17. I'll buy that house when I (have) enough money. 18. You (fall) rapidly through the air till your parachute opens. 19. When the Queen (arrive) the audience will stand up. 20. When the fog (lift) we'll be able to see where we are. 21. The refrigerator (go on) making that noise till we have it repaired. 22. As soon as the holidays begin this beach (become) very crowded. 23 The car (not move) till you take the brake off. 24. The alarm bell (go on) ringing till you press this button. 25. As soon as she (learn) to type I'll get her a job. 26. Look before you (leap)! 27. We (have) to stay on this desert island till we can repair our boat. 28. Don't count on a salary increase before you actually (get) it. 29. When winter (begin) the swallows will fly away to a warmer country. 30. We can't make any decision till he (arrive) here.

Exercise 36. Combine the given sentences as in the model.

Model: He will get tickets. We will go to the theatre.

- If he **gets** tickets, we **will go** to the theatre.
- 1. The weather will be fine. The children will go on a trip.
- 2. Peter will come to see me. We'll play chess.
- 3. The wind will blow from the west. It will rain.
- 4. You won't wake me up. I'll be late for my exam.
- 5. We'll take a taxi. We'll be in time.
- 6. I'll see her. I'll invite her to the conference.
- 7. He'll decide not to do it. He won't do it.
- 8. Nothing will change. I'll visit you.
- 9. I'll know the results. I'll inform you.
- 10. The water will be cold. We won't swim in the river.

Exercise 37. Make up sentences according to the model. Pay attention to the usage of the Future Indefinite-in-the Past.

Model: I said that *I should invite my friend on Sunday*.

I told her		I		go there at once.
He said		you		pass the examination the next week.
We promised	that	he	should	get tickets beforehand.
They knew		she	would	finish the work in two days.
She answered		we		read the book with the dictionary.
I thought		they		be able to follow his advice.

Exercise 38. Translate into English paying attention to the usage of the Future Indefinite-in-the Past.

1. Батько пообіцяв, що влітку наша сім'я буде відпочивати на Чорному морі. 2. Лікар сказав, що відвідає хворого пацієнта через 2 дні. 3. Я думав, що вона не прийде вчасно. 4. Ми вирішили, що зможемо здійснити наш план. 5. Мій товариш пообіцяв, що зустріне мене на станції. 6. Викладач сказав, що підтримає нас у цій ситуації. 7. Тренер обіцяв, що наша футбольна команда поїде у Варшаву через місяць. 8. Вона думала, що вчитель не запитає її на уроці. 9. Вони знали, що не встигнуть на поїзд, якщо не поквапляться. 10. Вона обіцяла, що наступного семестру буде вчитися наполегливіше.

GRAMMAR TESTS

Test 1. Choose the correct answer (a, b, c or d).

1. What subjects she good at?
a) do; b) is; c) does; d) are.
2 your brother got a camera?
a) does; b) is; c) has; d) have.
3 those books thick or thin?
a) Is; b) Are; c) Was; d) Were.
4. What the weather like yesterday?
a) was; b) were; c) has; d) is.
5. They usually their Physics in the morning.
a) will have; b) had; c) have; d) has.
6. He an exam next week.
a) has; b) is; c) had; d) will have.
7. They present at the meeting next Monday.
a) aren't; b) won't be; c) shan't be; d) isn't.
8 your parents in France now?
a) is; b) does; c) are; d) do.
9. Tom a terrible headache the day before yesterday.
a) have; b) will have; c) had; d) has.
10. There a lot of people at the lecture tomorrow.
a) was; b) will be; c) is; d) are.
11. Hefive years older than his friend.
a) are; b) is; c) had; d) has.
12. They their dinner at a restaurant tomorrow.
a) have; b) will have; c) are; d) were.
13. How many apples he got?
a) has; b) do; c) does; d) have.
14. What your favourite pop group?
a) has; b) is; c) do; d) are.
15. She a lot of work to do last week.
a) is; b) was; c) had; d) has.
16. He out tomorrow afternoon.
a) was; b) will be; c) were; d) is.

17. He write to Mary if he doesn't have time. b) doesn't: a) don't: c) isn't: d) won't. 18. Bill at home last evening. a) were: b) are: c) is: d) was. 19. They here 2 hours ago. d) had. a) was: b) were: c) are; 20. those girls your friends? a) Are: b) Were: c) Was: d) Is. **Test 2.** Choose the correct answer (a, b, c or d). 1. When did you last a test? b) have; d) will have. a) has: c) had; 2. My father a doctor. a) was; b) is: d) were. c) are: 3. you at home last Monday? b) Were: a) Was: c) Has: d) Have. 4. They a dictation last lesson. a) will have: b) has: c) had: d) have. 5. He able to go with us tomorrow. d) was. a) will: b) is; c) will be; 6. They learn foreign languages until they are seven. d) haven't. a) aren't; b) won't; c) isn't; 7. The baby too small to walk last year. a) are: b) is: c) was: d) were. 8. He always breakfast at 8 o'clock. b) had; c) will have; d) have. a) has: 9. My friend Ann a good student. a) am; b) were; c) are; 10. The books always on the table. a) are: b) was; c) were: d) is. 11. He at home at 8 clock yesterday. a) weren't; b) wasn't; c) aren't; d) isn't. 12. Do your children often colds? a) has; b) have: c) had: d) will have. 13. I forget about it soon. b) shall be: c) will be: d) should. a) will: 14. Tom a serious talk with his father next day. b) will be; a) have; c) will have; 15. My elder sister music lessons every week. a) is: b) has: c) are: d) have. 16. 11 years ago we students at a Medical college. a) had; b) were; c) are; d) was. 17. you got a family? d) Were. a) Has; b) Have; c) Was: on the table a couple of minutes ago. 18. The spoons a) are: b) is; c) was; d) were. 19. you got any friends here? b) Have: d) Will have. a) Has: c) Had:

20. He. remember us if he meets us.

c) are;

b) will;

a) is;

d) has.

Test 3. Choose the correct answer (a, b, c or d). 1. The Sun in the East. a) rise: b) will rise: c) rises: d) rose. 2. My friend to me very often last year. b) wrote; c) writes; a) write; d) written. 3. Bad students never hard. a) works: b) work: c) worked: d) will worked. 4. There a lot of people at the lecture tomorrow. b) were: d) will be. a) are: c) be; 5. They London next summer. a) visit: b) will visit: c) visits: d) visited. 6. I my English exam the day before vesterday. b) takes; c) take; a) taken; d) took. 7. My little sister to school every day. a) go: b) goes; c) will go; d) went. 8. It often in winter. a) snow; b) snowed; c) snows; d) will snow. 9. We haven't got any money so we on holiday in summer. a) don't go; b) doesn't go; c) won't go; d) will go. 10. Mary him about her plans last Monday. a) tell: b) told: c) tells: d) will tell. 11. Benny..... fruit. b) will like; c) liked; d) likes. a) like; 12. When did Mary.... you up? a) rings; b) ringed; c) ring; d) rang. 13. Mother always in the morning. a) cooked; b) will cook; c) cook; d) cooks. 14. Cuckoos build nests. a) don't; b) doesn't; c) didn't; d) won't. 15. They receive letters yesterday. a) didn't: b) don't; c) doesn't; d) won't. 16. He usually come home at 9 o'clock. a) doesn't: b) don't; c) didn't: d) won't. 17. When the lecture begin next week? c) will; b) does; 18. they usually speak English at the lessons? a) Does: b) Do; c) Did; d) Will do. 19. He know the right answer at the previous lesson.

Test 4. Choose the correct answer (a, b, c or d).

b) did:

a) doesn't;

a) do:

b) don't;

1.	I to	the Institute ev	ery day next v	veek.
	a) went;	b) go;	c) goes;	d) will go.
2.	She	those classes b	because she wa	as ill.
	a) miss;	b) missed;	c) misses;	d) will miss.
3.	She	this beautiful	hat in Paris las	t time.
	a) buys;	b) buyed;	c) buy;	d) bought.

c) didn't;

c) does:

20. What your granny do when she was younger? – She was an actress.

d) won't.

d) will do.

4. He usually the dog in the evening. a) walk: b) walked: c) walks: d) will walk. 5. I go to your party tomorrow. d) doesn't. a) don't: b) didn't; c) won't: 6. The conference at 10.00 a.m. next Friday. b) shall begin; d) will begin. a) begins: c) will; 7. Dogs usually at night. a) barks: b) will bark: c) barked: d) bark. 8. Mr. Jones to Paris on business every month. d) will come. a) comes: b) come: c) came: 9. His working day 7 hours next year. b) lasted: a) lasts: c) will last: d) last. 10. Last winter ... rather warm. a) is: b) are: c) was; d) were. 11. The weather.... soon. a) will change; b) changed; c) change; d) shall change. 12. We always... abroad for our holidays. a) goes; b) go; c) went; d) will go. 13. you watch TV after supper vesterday? a) Do: b) Did: c) Does: d) Will do. 14. He come tomorrow. a) don't; b) doesn't; c) shan't; d) won't. 15. you often play basketball? d) Will do. a) Does: b) Do; c) Did; 16. she usually work 5 days a week? a) does; b) do: c) did; d) will do. 17. He know them last year. b) didn't; a) don't; c) doesn't; d) won't. 18. Their family often go to the cinema. a) doesn't; b) don't; c) didn't; d) won't. 19. you always come here on Sundays? b) Does; c) Did; a) Do: d) Will do. 20. They have a dictation yesterday. a) didn't; b) don't; c) doesn't; d) won't.

Test 5. Choose the correct answer (a, b, c or d).

1. I hope the weather fine this summer. a) shall be; b) will be; c) will; d) be. 2. He from his trip two days ago. a) returns; b) returned; c) return; d) will return. 3. His family in London 5 years ago. c) lives; a) live; b) lived; d) will live. 4. It very hot today. b) is; d) were. a) was: c) are; 5. My friend to the cinema a lot. a) go; b) goes; c) went; d) will go. 6. I them two weeks ago. a) seen: b) sees: c) saw: 7. Water at 100 °C. a) boil; b) will boil; c) boils; d) boiled.

	8. Who Robinson Crusoe?				
	a) write; b) wrote; c) writes; d) writed.				
	9. Don't worry, I everything soon.				
		c) shall settle; d) settled.		
	10. My children always		'11 4		
		up; c) got up; d)	will get up.		
	11. I hope they on t	e) will be; d) shall b	Δ		
	12. Tom often gi		С.		
		et; c) forgot; d) w	ill forget		
	13 she often phone	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	111 1015011		
	a) Do; b) Does;				
	14. When you get h				
	a) does; b) will;	c) did; d) do.			
	15. Their firm recei				
		t; c) didn't; d) wor	n't.		
	16. What time the \$				
	a) do; b) did;				
	17. When the next a) do; b) will;				
	18 you go to the sv		79		
	a) Did; b) Do;		•		
	19. Last year we stu				
		n't; c) didn't; d) do	on't.		
	20. How many letters		e a month?		
	a) did; b) do; c) does; d) will do.				
Togs	Test 6. For sentences (1-15) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D) from the table.				
rest	1est 6. For semences (1-13) choose the correct unswer (A, B, C or D) from the table.				
	1. Ann the piano last year.				
	2. Last night when it g		light.		
	3. I to drive a ca				
	4. The grandparents w	ere very happy when th	eir grandchildren	to them.	
	5. It usually him		ol.		
	6. My friend a d				
	7. Tomorrow the grandfather his umbrella if it isn't raining.				
	8. I this day all my life. It's one of the most wonderful days!				
	9. Barbara is a lecturer. She physics in Oxford University.10. They the results last week.				
	11. The great event last week.				
	12. Their expedition last week.				
	13. He always a shower twice a week.				
	14. You from m				
	15. Don't worry, I		ago.		
	-				
1	A played	B play	C plays	D will play	
2	A switch	B will switch	C switched	D switches	
3	A learn	B learns	C will learn	D learned	
4	A came	B come	C comes	D will come	

C will take

D take

B takes

A took

6	A became	B become	C will become	D becomes
7	A will take	B doesn't take	C takes	D won't take
8	A remembered	B will remember	C remembers	D don't remember
9	A will teach	B teached	C teach	D teaches
10	A got	B will get	C get	D gets
11	A happened	B happen	C happens	D will happen
12	A returns	B returned	C return	D will return
13	A take	B taken	C takes	D took
14	A heard	B shall hear	C hear	D will hear
15	A posts	B posted	C post	D will post

Test 7. Choose the correct sentence.

- 1. a) She come home early.
 - b) She not comes home early.
 - c) She don't come home early.
 - d) She doesn't come home early.
- 2. a) You often play basketball?
 - b) Do you often play basketball?
 - c) Is you often play basketball?
 - d) Are you often play basketball?
- **3.** a) We always go abroad for our holidays.
 - b) Always we go abroad for our holidays.
 - c) We go always abroad for our holidays.
 - d) We go abroad always for our holidays.
- **4.** a) We enjoy the theatre, but we don't go very often there.
 - b) We enjoy the theatre, but we don't very often go there.
 - c) We enjoy the theatre, but very often we don't go there.
 - d) We enjoy the theatre, but we don't go there very often.
- **5.** a) The next train leaves in the morning at two fifteen.
 - b) The next train leaves at two fifteen in the morning.
 - c) The next train at two fifteen in the morning leaves.
 - d) At two fifteen in the morning the next train leaves.
- **6.** a) Where did you went last night?
 - b) Where you went last night?
 - c) Where did you go last night?
 - d) Where you did go last night?
- 7. a) She willn't send them a telegram tomorrow.
 - b) She'll send not them a telegram tomorrow.
 - c) She won't sent them a telegram tomorrow.
 - d) She will not send them a telegram tomorrow.

8.2. ТРИВАЛІ ЧАСИ (THE CONTINUOUS / PROGRESSIVE TENSES)

Тривалі часи вживаються для вираження тривалої дії, яка відбувається в момент мовлення (the Present Continuous), тривала у певний момент у минулому (the Past Continuous) або буде відбуватися у певний момент чи період часу в майбутньому (the Future Continuous).

Оскільки тривала форма виражає незакінчену дію, вона перекладається на українську мову дієслівними формами недоконаного виду.

Часи групи *Continuous* утворюються за допомогою допоміжного дієслова *to be* у відповідному часі групи Indefinite та дієприкметника теперішнього часу (**Present Participle**) основного дієслова (до інфінітива дієслова без частки **to** додається закінчення **-ing**).

До групи тривалих часів належать:

- The Present Continuous Tense (теперішній тривалий час);
- The Past Continuous Tense (минулий тривалий час);
- The Future Continuous Tense (майбутній тривалий час);
- The Future Continuous-in-the Past (майбутній тривалий час відносно минулого).

8.2.1. ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ ТРИВАЛИЙ ЧАС (THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS / PROGRESSIVE TENSE)

Стверджувальна форма	Питальна форма	Заперечна форма
I am working.	Am I working?	I am not working.
You are working.	Are you working?	You are not (aren't) working.
He is working.	Is he working?	He is not (isn't) working.
She is working.	Is she working?	She is not (isn't) working.
It is working.	Is it working?	It is not (isn't) working.
We are working.	Are we working?	We are not (aren't) working.
You are working.	Are you working?	You are not (aren't) working.
They are working.	Are they working?	They are not (aren't) working.

Стверджувальна форма (Affirmative Form) дієслова в the Present Continuous утворюється з допоміжного дієслова to be в the Present Indefinite (am, is, are) та дієприкметника теперішнього часу (Present Participle) основного дієслова (до інфінітива дієслова без частки to додається закінчення -ing).

Для утворення **питальної форми** (*Interrogative Form*) the Present Continuous допоміжне дієслово (**am, is, are**) ставиться перед підметом.

Питання	Коротка відповідь
Am I working?	Yes, I am.
	No, I am not.
Is he (she, it) working?	Yes, he (she, it) is.
	No, he (she, it) isn't .
Are we (you, they) working?	Yes, we (you, they) are.
	No, we (you, they) aren't .

Для утворення заперечної форми (Negative Form) the Present Continuous після допоміжного дієслова (am, is, are) ставиться заперечна частка not. В усному мовленні в заперечній формі замість is not і are not вживаються переважно скорочені форми isn't і aren't.

The Present Continuous Tense вживається для вираження:

1. тривалої дії, що відбувається в момент мовлення:

Who is reading a book in that room?	Хто читає книжку в тій кімнаті?
Why are you crying?	Чому ти плачеш?

2. тривалої дії, що відбувається в певний період теперішнього часу (не тільки в момент мовлення):

She is writing a new book.	Вона (зараз) пише нову книгу.
I am studying at Lviv State University of	Я (зараз) навчаюся у Львівському
Internal Affairs.	державному університеті внутрішніх
	справ.

3. запланованої дії у найближчому майбутньому, особливо з дієсловами, що означають рух: **to go** *imu*, *ïxamu*; **to come** *приходити*; **to leave** *від 'їжджати*; **to arrive** *прибувати*; **to start** *вирушати* та ін.:

We are going to the theatre tonight.	Ми йдемо в театр сьогодні ввечері.
He is arriving in the morning.	Він прибуває вранці.

Для теперішнього тривалого часу характерні такі обставини часу: **now** *зараз;* **at the moment** *в даний момент;* **still** *все ще;* **the whole day** *цілий день;* **all day long** *протягом усього дня;* **tonight** *сьогодні ввечері* та ін. Крім того, на вживання теперішнього тривалого часу можуть вказувати деякі слова та вирази, які зазвичай вживаються на початку речення: **Listen!** *Послухай!;* **Look!** *Поглянь!;* **Be quiet!** *Будьте тихо!* та ін.

Listen! The bird is singing.	Послухай! Пташка співає.
Be quiet! The kids are sleeping.	Будь тихо! Діти сплять.

♦ NB !!! ЗАПАМ'ЯТАЙТЕ !!!

• Дієслово **to go** y the Present Continuous з інфінітивом іншого дієслова означає намір виконати дію в найближчому майбутньому або надає їй відтінку обов'язковості, неминучості виконання дії, позначеної інфінітивом:

What are you going to do?	Що ти збираєшся робити?
I'm going to spend my holidays in the Crimea.	Я збираюся провести канікули в Криму.

- У формі Continuous не вживаються дієслова стану, до яких належать дієслова, що виражають:
 - відчуття: to see бачити, to hear чути, to feel відчувати, to smell пахнути, to taste смакувати;

• емоції: to forgive пробачати, to hate ненавидіти, to like любити, to

love любити, to want хотіти;

• думку: to agree погодитися, to believe думати, вважати, to consider

вважати, to understand розуміти, to know знати, to forget

забувати;

• iнше: to appear здаватися, to be бути, to belong to належати,

to have мати, to look виглядати, to need потребувати, to prefer надавати перевагу, to require вимагати, to mean

означати, мати на увазі, **to weigh** важити та інші.

Деякі дієслова стану мають форму Continuous, але при цьому змінюють значення.

СТАН	дія
I think she's rich. (= I believe)	I'm thinking about your plan.
	(= l'm considering)
The milk tastes awful. (= it has a bad flavour)	He's tasting the sauce; it might need some salt.
	(= he's trying its flavour)
He has a pet dog. $(= he \ owns)$	He's having dinner now. (= he's eating)
This cloth feels like velvet. (= has a texture)	She's feeling her way in the dark.
	(= she's finding her way)
I see you're in trouble. (= I understand)	I'm seeing my lawyer tonight. (= I'm visiting)
The kitchen smells of burnt meat. (= has the	Why are you smelling your food?
smell)	(= trying the smell of)
I love holidays. (in general)	I'm loving this holiday.
	(= I'm enjoying; specific)
Your hair looks great. (= it appears)	She's looking at some old photographs.
	(= she's examining)
The baby weighs 5 kilos. $(= it is)$	I'm weighing myself on my new scales.
	(= I'm finding out my weight)
Ann is very tall.	Ann is being very kinf to me these days.
	(= she's behaving)

❖ NВ !!! Порівняйте !!!

The Present Continuous vs The Present Indefinite

The Present Continuous	The Present Indefinite
He is reading a book in the room. — Він читає книжку у кімнаті.	He always reads books in the evening. – Увечері він завжди читає книжки.
He is building a new house to his sister. – Він будує новий будинок для своєї сестри.	He is a builder. He builds houses. — Він будівельник. Він будує будинки.
Look! The water is boiling in the kettle! – Дивись! Вода кипить у чайнику!	Water boils at 100 °C. — Вода кипить при 100 °C.
Bob is arriving tonight. – Боб приїздить сьогодні увечері.	The bus arrives at 10 o'clock. — Автобус прибуває о десятій годині (за розкладом).

8.2.2. МИНУЛИЙ ТРИВАЛИЙ ЧАС (THE PAST CONTINUOUS / PROGRESSIVE TENSE)

Стверджувальна форма	Питальна форма	Заперечна форма
I was working.	Was I working?	I was not (wasn't) working.
You were working.	Were you working?	You were not (weren't) working.
He was working.	Was he working?	He was not (wasn't) working.
She was working.	Was she working?	She was not (wasn't) working.
It was working.	Was it working?	It was not (wasn't) working.
We were working.	Were we working?	We were not (weren't) working.
You were working.	Were you working?	You were not (weren't) working.
They were working.	Were they working?	They were not (weren't) working.

Стверджувальна форма (Affirmative Form) дієслова в the Past Continuous утворюється з допоміжного дієслова to be в the Past Indefinite (was, were) та дієприкметника теперішнього часу (Present Participle) основного дієслова (до інфінітива дієслова без частки to додається закінчення -ing).

Для утворення **питальної форми** (*Interrogative Form*) the Past Continuous допоміжне дієслово (**was, were**) ставиться перед підметом.

Питання	Коротка відповідь
Was I (he, she, it) working?	Yes, I (he, she, it) was.
	No, I (he, she, it) wasn't.
Were we (you, they) working?	Yes, we (you, they) were.
	No, we (you, they) weren't.

Для утворення заперечної форми (Negative Form) the Past Continuous після допоміжного дієслова (was, were) ставиться заперечна частка not. В усному мовленні в заперечній формі замість was not і were not вживаються переважно скорочені форми wasn't і weren't.

He wasn't watching TV at 11 o'clock.	Він не дивився телевізор об одинадцятій
	годині.
They weren't reading when I came.	Вони не читали, коли я прийшов.

The Past Continuous Tense вживається для вираження тривалої дії, що відбувалася в певний момент у минулому. Цей момент може бути визначений:

a) точним позначенням часу, наприклад, at that moment y той момент; at that (this) time y той (цей) час; at 7 o'clock yesterday о сьомій годині вчора; from 3 till 5 o'clock від третьої до п'ятої:

At 7 o'clock we were listening to the radio.	О сьомій годині ми слухали радіо.
He was not sleeping at that moment.	Він не спав у той момент.

б) іншою минулою дією, вираженою у the Past Indefinite:

It was raining when I went out.	Коли я вийшов, ішов дощ.
We were doing our homework when the phone	Ми виконували своє домашнє завдання, коли
rang.	задзвонив телефон.

♦ NB !!! ЗАПАМ'ЯТАЙТЕ !!!

Дієслово **to go** y the Past Continuous з інфінітивом іншого дієслова виражає дію, що була майбутньою стосовно минулого часу. Таке сполучення часто виражає намір здійснити якусь дію.

What were you going to do?	Що вони збиралися робити?
The woman was going to leave for Canada	Жінка збиралася виїхати до Канади
forever.	назавжди.

♦ NB !!! ПОРІВНЯЙТЕ!!!

The Past Continuous vs The Past Indefinite

The Past Continuous	The Past Indefinite
I was reading a book when you entered.	I read books in the evening. – Увечері я читав
– Я читав книжку, коли ти увійшов.	книжки (звичайно).
It was raining at 7 p.m.	It often rained in autumn.
– О сьомій годині йшов дощ.	– Восени часто йшов дощ.

8.2.3. МАЙБУТНІЙ ТРИВАЛИЙ ЧАС (THE FUTURE CONTINUOUS / PROGRESSIVE TENSE)

Стверджувальна	Питальна	Заперечна
форма	форма	форма
I will (shall) be	Will (Shall) I be working?	I will (shall) not (won't/shan't) be
working.		working.
You will be working.	Will you be working?	You will not (won't) be working.
He will be working.	Will he be working?	He will not (won 't) be working.
She will be working.	Will she be working?	She will not (won't) be working.
It will be working.	Will it be working?	It will not (won't) be working.
We will (shall) be	Will (Shall) we be	We will (shall) not (won't/ shan't) be
working.	working?	working.
You will be working.	Will you be working?	You will not (won't) be working.
They will be working.	Will they be working?	They will not (won't) be working.

Стверджувальна форма (Affirmative Form) дієслова в the Future Continuous утворюється з допоміжного дієслова to be в the Future Indefinite (will / shall be) та дієприкметника теперішнього часу (Present Participle) основного дієслова (до інфінітива дієслова без частки to додається закінчення -ing).

Для утворення **питальної форми** (*Interrogative Form*) the Future Continuous допоміжне дієслово (**will / shall**) ставиться перед підметом.

Питання	Коротка відповідь
Will / Shall I (we) be working?	Yes, I (we) will / shall.
	No, I (we) won't / shan't.
Will you (he, she, it, they) be working?	Yes, we (he, she, it, you, they) will.
	No, we (he, she, it, you, they) won't.

Для утворення заперечної форми (Negative Form) the Future Continuous після допоміжного дієслова (will / shall) ставиться заперечна частка not. В усному мовленні в заперечній формі замість will not і shall not вживаються переважно скорочені форми won't і shan't.

I won't (shan't) be working at that time.	Я не буду працювати у той час.
She won't be sleeping when you come.	Вона не спатиме, коли ти прийдеш.

The Future Continuous Tense вживається для вираження тривалої дії, що відбуватиметься в певний момент у майбутньому. Цей момент може бути визначений:

а) точним позначенням часу, наприклад, at that moment *y той момент;* at that (this) time *y той (цей) час;* at 7 o'clock tomorrow *o сьомій годині завтра;* from 3 till 5 o'clock від третьої до п'ятої:

_	Завтра у цей час моя подруга буде чекати на мене біля шкільних воріт.
·	Вони перекладатимуть текст з другої до четвертої години.

б) іншою майбутньою дією у складнопідрядних реченнях з підрядним реченням умови і часу, вираженою у The Present Indefinite:

I will (shall) be cooking when you come back.	Я буду готувати, коли ти повернешся.
---	--------------------------------------

♦ NB !!! ПОРІВНЯЙТЕ!!!

The Future Continuous vs The Future Indefinite

The Future Continuous	The Future Indefinite
I will be working in the garden the whole day	After graduating from the university I will
tomorrow.	work as a teacher of English.
– Завтра я буду працювати у саду цілий	– Після закінчення університету я
день.	працюватиму викладачем англійської мови.
If the weather is fine tomorrow, we will be	If the weather is fine tomorrow, we will go for
swimming in our pool.	a walk.
– Якщо завтра погода буде гарна, ми	– Якщо завтра погода буде гарна, ми підемо
будемо купатися у нашому басейні.	гуляти.

8.2.4. МАЙБУТНІЙ ТРИВАЛИЙ ЧАС СТОСОВНО МИНУЛОГО (THE FUTURE CONTINUOUS-IN-THE PAST)

The Future Continuous-in-the Past виражає дію, що відбуватиметься у певний момент у майбутньому з точки зору минулого.

The Future Continuous-in-the Past вживається переважно у підрядних додаткових реченнях замість the Future Continuous, якщо дієслово-присудок речення вжито у минулому часі.

The Future Continuous-in-the Past утворюється з допоміжного дієслова would be (should be — для осіб: I, we) та дієприкметника теперішнього часу (Present Participle) основного дієслова (до інфінітива дієслова без частки **to** додається закінчення -ing).

She said that she would be waiting for you at	Вона сказала, що буде чекати на тебе об
11 o'clock.	одинадцятій годині.
The man said that the meeting would be taking	Чоловік сказав, що зустріч
place from 7 till 9 a.m.	відбуватиметься зі сьомої до дев'ятої
	години ранку.

PRACTICE

Exercise 1. Open the brackets by using the verbs in the Present Continuous. Pay attention to negative and interrogative sentences.

1. She (not / work), she (swim) in the river. 2. He (teach) his boy to ride.
3. Ann (not / wear) her new dress. But why? 4. What Tom (do) now? He (clean) his shoes. 5. It (rain) ? Yes, it (rain) very hard. You can't go out. 6. Why you (mend) that old shirt? 7. You (not / tell) the truth. How do you know that I (not / tell) the truth? 8. Who (move) the furniture about upstairs? It's Tom. He (paint) the front bedroom. 9. Mrs. Jones (sweep) the steps outside her house. 10. What you (read) now? I (read) "Crime and Punishment". 11. It is a lovely day. The sun (shine) and the birds (sing) 12. Why you (make) a cake? Someone (come) to tea? 13. Where is Tom? He (lie) under the car. 14. You (do) anything this evening? No, I'm not. Well, I (go) to the cinema. Would you like to come with me? 15. Ann usually does the shopping, but I (do) it today as she isn't well. 16. Why you (type) so fast? You (make) a lot of mistakes. 17. Mother (rest) now. She always rests after lunch. 18. They (dig) an enormous hole just outside my gate. What they (do) that for? I don't know. Perhaps they (look) for oil. 19. What (make) that terrible noise? It is the pneumatic drill. They (repair) the road. 20. What you (wait) for PI (wait) for my change.

Exercise 2. Replace the infinitives in brackets by the Present Continuous or the Present Indefinite.

- 1. I'm busy at the moment, I (to redecorate) the sitting room.
- 2. What she (to do) in the evening? She usually (to play) cards or (to watch) TV?

3. Hurry! The bus (to come) I (not / to want) to miss it. 4. Ann usually (to do) the shopping, but I (to do) it today as she isn't well. 5. Please, don't make so much noise. I (to study) 6. He usually (to drink) coffee but today he (to drink) tea. 7. Tom can't have the newspaper now because his aunt (to read) it. 8. Ron is in London at the moment. He (to stay) at the Hilton Hotel. He usually (to stay) at the Hilton Hotel when he's in London. 9. What your father (to do)? – He's a teacher, but he (not / to work) at the moment. 10. Ann (to make) a dress for herself at the moment. She (to make) all her own clothes. 11. Usually we (to pass) our examinations in June. 12. Where is Ann? She is in the library. She (to prepare) her report for tomorrow. 13. As a rule I (to come) to school at 8 o'clock. 14. Where are the children? They (to be) in the yard. They (to play) football there. 15. The pupils of our form (to take part) in the sport competition once a month. 16. Look! The bus (to come) up. 17. She (to visit) me from time to time. 18. Tom and Mr. Pitt (to have) a long conversation. I (to wonder) what they (to talk) about. 19. I often (to spend) my day off in the village where my old granny (to live) 20. This car (to make) a very strange noise. You (to think) it is all right? Oh. that noise (not / to matter) It always (to make) a noise like that. Exercise 3. Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Continuous or the Present Indefinite. 1. You can't see Tom now. He (have) ____ a bath. 2. Cuckoos (not / build) ____ nests. They (use) _____ the nests of other birds. 3. I won't go out now as it (rain) ____ and I (not / have)

an umbrella. 4. I'm afraid I've broken one of your coffee cups. Don't worry. I (not / like) that set anyway. 5. I (wear) ____ my sunglasses today because the sun is very strong. 6. The kettle (boil) _____ now. Shall I make the tea? 7. You (enjoy) _____ yourself or would you like to leave now? I (enjoy) _____ myself very much. I (want) ____ to stay to the end. 8. How you (get) _____ to work as a rule? I usually (go) _____ by bus but tomorrow I (go) ____ in Tom's car. 9. Why you (put) ____ on your coat? I (go) ____ for a walk. You (come) ____ with me? Yes, I'd love to come. You (mind) _____ if I bring my dog? 10. How much you (owe) ____ him? I (owe) _____ him £5. 11. You (belong) _____ to your local library? Yes, I do. You (read) ____ a lot? Yes, quite a lot. How often you (change) _____ your books? I (change) ____ one every day. 12. Mary usually (learn) languages very quickly but she (not / seem) able to learn modern Greek. 13. I always (buy) _____ lottery tickets but I never (win) ____ anything. 14. You (like) _____ this necklace? I (give) _____ it to my daughter for her birthday tomorrow. 15. I won't tell you my secret unless you (promise) _____ not to tell anyone. I promise. 16. You always (write) with your left hand? 17. You (love) _____ him? No, I (like) ____ him very much but I (not / love) _____ him. 18. You (dream) ____ at night? Yes, I always (dream) ____ and if I (eat) _____ too much supper I (have) _____ nightmares. 19. These workers are never satisfied; they always (complain) _____ . 20. We (use) ____ this room today because the window in the other room is broken. 21. The fire (smoke) _____ horribly. I can't see across the room. I (expect) ____ that birds (build) _____ a nest in the chimney. Why you (not / put) ____ wire across the tops of your chimneys? Tom (do) _____ that sometimes but it (not / seem) ____ to make any difference.

22. What Tom (think) _____ of the Budget? He (think) _____ it most unfair. I (agree) _____ with him. 23. You (see) _____ my car keys anywhere? No, I (look) _____ for them but I (not / see) _____ them. 24. Why you (walk) _____ so fast today? You usually (walk) _____ quite slowly.

I (hurry) because I (meet) my kept waiting. 25. Look at that crowd. I (wond	mother at 4 o'clock and she (not / like) to be er) what they (wait) for.
Exercise 4. Fill in the correct tense form of Present Indefinite).	f the verb in brackets (the Present Continuous or the
1. According to the timetable, the train	(LEAVE) at five past seven.
2. Sally (COME) for dinner eve	ry Saturday.
3. John (BEHAVE) very s	trangely these days.
4. What you (DO) this eve	ning?
5. What you (DO) on Monday	evenings?
6. It always (SNOW) here in wi	nter.
7. He (DISLIKE) having to st	and in the rain waiting for a bus.
8. The wine (TASTE) good.	
9. Look out! He (HOLD) a g	un.
10. I can't talk long to you. I	(EXPECT) a visitor.
11. How much this plant	(COST)?
12. I (TASTE) the soup to see	if it needs more salt.
13. I (SUPPOSE) there is no oth	er way of doing the job.
14. The price of the room (INC	LUDE) breakfast and an evening meal.
15. The soldiers (GUARD) (COME).	the airport because an important person
16. We'll phone you as soon as we	(ARRIVE).
17. You (DO) anything tomo	orrow? – Yes, I (MEET) a friend.
18. Mary (PLAY) the piano of	n Saturday.
19. If I (CATCH) you smoking a	gain I'll tell your parents.
20. That (SEEM) like a good ide	a.
Exercise 5. Fill in the correct form of the verbs in brackets.	PRESENT TENSE (Indefinite or Continuous) of the
1. I'm in Paris because I Fr	ench at a language school. (STUDY)
2. At the moment Cynthia on the	ne floor with her doll. (LIE)
3. I usually as a secretary. (WOI	RK)
4. I hate living in Seattle because it alwa	there. (RAIN)
5. I am sorry I can't hear what you (SAY, TALK)	because everyone so loudly.

6.	Jack currently about his adventures in Tibet. (WRITE)
7.	You to come over for dinner tonight? (WANT)
8.	A firm in Switzerland that delicious chocolate. (MAKE)
9.	Look, I two tickets for the circus. (HAVE)
10.	Look, I two tickets for the circus. (HOLD)
11.	Compaq computers but it cars. (MAKE, NOT / MAKE)
12.	At the moment, the yen against the dollar. (FALL)
13.	Computers more and more popular these days. (BECOME)
14.	Everybody money. It is very important. (NEED)
15.	This milk fresh. (NOT TASTE)
16.	Be quiet! The specialist a patient. (EXAMINE)
17.	How is your cold today? It a lot better than yesterday. (SOUND)
18.	She normally the Harry Potter books, but right now I she something else. (READ, THINK, READ)
19.	It is strange that people some movies so seriously. (TAKE)
20.	What your father for a living? – Well he is a market consultant. (DO)
Exerc	ise 6. Decide whether the tense form of underlined verbs in these sentences is right or wrong. Correct those which are wrong. Model: I don't know your telephone number. Please don't make so much noise. I study. RIGHT WRONG – am studying
	1. Look! Somebody is climbing up that tree over there. 2. Can you hear those people? What do they talk about? 3. Are you believing in God? 4. Look! That man tries to open the door of your car. 5. The Moon goes round the Earth. 6. I'm thinking it would be a good idea to leave early. 7. The government is worried because the number of people without jobs is increasing. 8. I'm usually going to work by car. 9. Listen! Can you hear those people next door? They shout at each other again. 10. You can borrow my umbrella.

Exercise 7. Underline the correct item.

- 1. I see / am seeing that the situation is out of control.
- 2. The sausages **are tasting / taste** delicious.
- 3. **Do you enjoy / Are you enjoying** this party?
- 4. You haven't said a word all morning. What are you thinking / do you think about?

- 5. He has / is having a Siamese cat.
- 6. These flowers are smelling / smell nice.
- 7. I don't know / am not knowing where she keeps the keys.
- 8. Why are you feeling / do you feel your pockets? Have you lost anything?
- 9. Why do you smell / are you smelling the milk? Do you think it has gone off?
- 10. Anna is Italian. She is coming / comes from Italy.
- 11. That dress looks / is looking nice on you.
- 12. Paul **listens / is listening** to a new record in his room.
- 13. If you don't look / aren't looking at that comic book, I'd like to see it.
- 14. Joan weighs / is weighing 50 kilos.
- 15. Mary **is / is being** very naughty these days.

Exercise 8. Translate into English.

1. Що робить черговий учень? Він прибирає клас. Зараз він підливає квіти. 2. Куди ти йдеш? Я йду у театр. Я завжди ходжу в театр у неділю. 3. Юля зараз в бібліотеці. Вона готується до екзамену з англійської мови. 4. Подивись. Іде сильний дощ. Тобі треба взяти парасольку. 5. Тихо. Іде екзамен. Наша група складає іспит з історії України. 6. Мій друг збирається стати архітектором. 7. Його нема вдома. Він бере участь у спортивних змаганнях. Він дуже любить спорт. 8. Послухай! Яка чудова музика звучить по радіо! Я часто слухаю музичні програми ввечері. 9. Він ніколи не погоджується з тим, що я кажу. 10. Чим вони зайняті зараз? Вони обговорюють мою нову книжку.

Exercise 9. Open the brackets by using the verbs in the Past Continuous. Then make some of the affirmative sentences (a) negative and (b) interrogative.

1. The children were frightened because it (get) dark. 2. It was a fine day and the roads were crowded because a lot of people (rush) to the seaside. 3. The airplane in which the
football team (travel) crashed soon after taking off. 4. He usually wears sandals but when
I last saw him he (wear) boots. 5. The house was in great disorder because he (redecorate)
it. 6. The director didn't allow the actors to travel by air while they (work) on the film.
7. The car had nobody in it but the engine (run) 8. Two children (play) on the sand and
two fishermen (lean) against an upturned boat. 9. I was alone in the house at that time because
Mr. Jones (work) in the garage and Mrs. Jones (shop) 10. He said that he was the
captain of a ship, which (sail) that night for Marseilles. 11. Are you going to Rome? I thought
that you (go) to Milan. 12. My wife and I (talk) about you the other day. 13. There was a
strong smell and the sound of frying. Obviously Mrs. Jones (cook) fish. 14. Who you (talk) to
on the telephone as I came in? I (talk) to Mr. Pitt. 15. As she (climb) the ladder it slipped
sideways and she fell off it. 16. When I first met him he (work) in a restaurant. 17. He
watched the children for a moment. Some of them (bathe) in the sea, others (look) for
shells, and others (play) in the sand. 18. She (stand) at the bus stop. I asked her what bus
she (wait) for. 19. From the sounds it was clear that Mary (practise) the piano. 20. There
had been an accident and men (carry) the injured people to an ambulance.

Exercise 10. Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Continuous or the Past Indefinite.

1.	While he (water) _	the flowers	it (l	begin)	to	rain.	He	(put)	 up	his
	umbrella and (go)	on watering.								
2.	I lit the fire at 6.00 ar	nd it (burn)	brigh	ntly when Ton	ı ca	me in	at 7	.00.		

 I (make) a cake when the light went out. I had to finish it in the dark. I didn't want to meet Paul so when he entered the room I (leave) Unfortunately when I arrived Ann just (leave), so we only had time for a few words. He was very polite. Whenever his wife entered the room he (stand) up. My dog (walk) along quietly when Mr. Pitt's Pekinese attacked him. When I arrived she (have) lunch. She apologized for starting without me but said that she always had lunch at 12.30. He always (wear) a raincoat and (carry) an umbrella when he walked to the office. What do you think of his last book? I (like) it very much. I (share) a flat with him when we were students. He always (complain) about my untidiness.
 12. He suddenly (realize) that he (travel) in the wrong direction. 13. He (play) the guitar outside her house when someone opened the window and (throw out) a bucket of water. 14. I just (open) the letter when the wind (blow) it out of my hand. 15. When I (look) for my passport I (find) this old photograph.
Exercise 11. Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Continuous or the Past Indefinite.
1. You looked very busy when I (see) you last night. What you (do)? 2. The boys (play) cards when they (hear) their father's steps. They immediately (hide) the cards and (take) out their lesson books. 3. He (clean) his gun when it accidentally (go) off and (kill) him. 4. He (not / allow) us to go out in the boat yesterday as a strong wind (blow) 5. I still (lie) on the road when I (see) a lorry approaching. 6. Luckily the driver (see) me and (stop) the lorry in time. 7. How you (damage) your car so badly? I (run) into a lamp-post yesterday. I suppose you (drive) too quickly or were not looking where you (go) 8. As he (get) into the bus it (start) suddenly and he (fall) backwards on to the road. 9. When I (hear) his knock I (go) to the door and (open) it, but I (not / recognize) him at first because I (not / wear) my glasses. 10. When I came in, they (sit) round the fire. Mr. Pitt (smile) at me and (say), "Come and sit down". 11. While the guests (dance) thieves (break) into the house and (steal) a lot of fur coats.
12. The next day, as they (know) that the police (look) for them, they (hide) the coats in a wood and (go off) in different directions. 13. She was very extravagant. She always (buy) herself new clothes. 14. Her mother often (tell) her that she (spend) too much money but she never
(listen) 15. While he (make) his speech the minister suddenly (feel) faint. But someone (bring) him a glass of water and after a few minutes he (be able) to continue.
Exercise 12. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tense form (the Past Indefinite or the Past Continuous).
1. The lights out as we plans for the wedding. (GO, DISCUSS)

2.	on a road in the mountains when I out of petrol. (DRIVE, RUN)
3.	
	in the <i>Red Lion Pub</i> with a lot of other people. (DO, SIT)
4.	The singer his best hits while the fans over the fence. (SING, CLIMB)
5.	While the woman into the bus, the driver suddenly . (GET, MOVE)
6.	When you that the train into the opposite direction? (REALISE, GO)
7.	That's terrible! A four year old boy from a bridge while he after his dog. (FALL, RUN)
8.	This morning while I past the supermarket I something strange hanging from the roof. (WALK, NOTICE)
9.	We out because it . (NOT GO, RAIN)
10.	When Betty , Ann and Jane just a cup of tea (ARRIVE, HAVE)
11.	The weather was bad as I in a queue for the cinema. It heavily
	and a cold wind (STAND, RAIN, BLOW)
12.	They in the fields when they a UFO flying over their heads. (PLAY, SEE)
13.	The earthquake the region at three in the morning. Many inhabitants
	in their houses. (HIT, SLEEP)
14.	When the bell at the table. (RING, SIT)
15.	Linda and John the car when it to rain. They
	everything away and into the house where their mother just cookies. (WASH, START, PUT, RUN, MAKE)
16.	I haven't seen Andy for ages. When I last him he for a job somewhere in London. (MEET, LOOK)
17.	Yesterday when I home from school, a man out on the road.
	Luckily I very fast, so I managed to stop in time and him. (CYCLE, STEP, NOT GO, NOT HIT)
18.	You Carol at the party last night? – Yes, she that wonderful
	dress she in Paris. (MEET, WEAR, BUY)
19.	The car strange noises all the way home. (MAKE)
20.	Simon an ice cream and then he home. (BUY, GO)

Exc

erci	se 13. Fill in the correct form of the PAST TENSE (Indefinite or Continuous).
1.	Tom a photo when I (TAKE, NOT LOOK)
	I vegetables in the kitchen when I the terrible story on the six o'clock news.
	(CUT, HEAR)
3.	She into tears when she his name. (BURST, RECOGNIZE)
	The sun brightly when the adventurers their cottage. (SHINE, LEAVE)
	What a terrible accident! Steve his car when a bird into his windscreen.
	(DRIVE, FLY)
6.	Why you all through the history lesson yesterday? (LAUGH)
	First she the advertisement, then she the company. (READ, CALL)
	At eight o'clock yesterday evening the plane from Los Angeles to Sydney. (FLY)
	We carefully while they the plan to us. (LISTEN, EXPLAIN)
10.	Last weekend while Julie her room she some of the toys she when she
	a child. (TIDY, FIND, HAVE, BE)
11.	As she the street, she and (CROSS, SLIP, FALL)
12.	While my mother dinner we in the garden. (PREPARE , PLAY)
13.	We all when some terrible noise us up. (SLEEP, WAKE)
	Yesterday, when I in the park I my watch. (WALK, LOSE)
15.	Cinderella to work hard while her step-sisters fun at the ball. (HAVE, HAVE)
16.	Last night Sally TV in her bedroom when suddenly she a scream outside.
	(WATCH, HEAR)
17.	The fishing boat the shore when the tornado (APPROACH, COME)
18.	I about their offer the whole night but I any decision. (THINK, NOT TAKE)
	I the bell because the radio loudly. (NOT HEAR, PLAY)
20.	The airplane fire just as it off. (CATCH, TAKE)
erci	se 14. Translate into English.
пада	1. Коли я прийшов додому, брат готував доповідь до уроку з історії. 2. Був ранок. Усі робили. Мама готувала сніданок, тато читав газету, а я збиралася до школи. 3. Учні пли екзамен об одинадцятій годині ранку. 4. Вчора цілий день йшов сніг. 5. В той час, иконував домашнє завдання, моя молодша сестра грала на піаніно. 6. Що ти робив

Ex

шо СКЈ як о п'ятій годині вечора? Я садив квіти позаду будинку. 7. Що робив професор о дванадцятій годині? Він проводив консультацію до іспиту. 8. Коли ми вийшли з будинку, йшов сильний дощ. 9. В цей час лікар був зайнятий. Він обстежував хворих. 10. Ти не можеш звинувачувати мене. Вчора від другої до четвертої я працювала у бібліотеці над доповіддю. Усі підтвердять це.

Exercise 15. Open the brackets by using the verbs in the Future Continuous. Then make some of the affirmative sentences (a) negative and (b) interrogative.

1. This time next month I (sit) on a beach. 2. When you arrive I probably (pick) fruit. 3. In a few days' time we (fly) over the Pyrenees. 4. I'll call for her at eight. No, don't. She still (have) breakfast then. 5. I (wait) for you when you come out. 6. When you see me next time I (wear) my new dress. 7. My son will be in the sixth form next year. That means that old Dr Adder (teach) him mathematics. 8. You (do) geometry next term. 9. I'll look out for you at the parade. Do, but I (wear) uniform so you may find it hard to recognize me. 10. I'll come at three o'clock. Good, I (wait) for you. 11. They are pulling down all the old houses in this street. I expect they (pull) down mine in a few years' time.

12. I'd like to see your new flat. Well, come tomorrow, but the painters still (work) on it. 13. What do you think the children (do) when we get home? I expect they (have) their supper. 14. It won't be easy to get out of the country. The police (watch) all the ports. 15. We'd better go out tomorrow because Mary (practise) the piano all day.
Exercise 16. Put the verbs in brackets into the Future Continuous or the Future Indefinite.
1. You've just missed the last train! Never mind, I (walk)
Exercise 17. Put the verbs in brackets into the Future Continuous or the Future Indefinite.
 It is nearly autumn. Soon the leaves (change) colour. Tomorrow afternoon we are going to play tennis from 3 o'clock until 4.30. So at 4 o'clock, we (play) tennis. Waiter, this plate is dirty. – I'm sorry, sir, I (bring) you another. In a few years' time we all (live) in houses heated by solar energy. It's beginning to get dark; the streetlights (go on) in a few minutes. Will you phone me tomorrow? Don't phone me between 7 and 8. We (have) dinner then. We (not / play) poker at the party tonight; our hostess doesn't approve of cards. Let's wait here. The swing bridge (open) in a minute to let that ship through. May I use your phone to ring for a taxi? – Oh, there's no need for that. My son (drive) you home. Now that the parking regulations have become stricter, more people (use) public transport and (leave) their cars at home. I (clean) my room when you come. If you don't wake me up, I (miss) the train. She (to prepare) for the concert at that time tomorrow. If you learn another language you (get) a better job. When you come I (to take) a bath.
Exercise 18. Fill in the correct form of the FUTURE TENSE (Indefinite or Continuous).
1. The tourists (GO) sight-seeing in the country all next week.

(TELL) you soon what to do next.
(TELL) you soon what to do next.
(BE) here again at exactly 7 p.m. tomorrow.
(TEACH) you how to swim from five till seven tomorrow.
staff (GIVE) you a prize if you come first in the examination.
(SAIL) through the Red Sea when you arrive at Cairo.
(STAY) this time next year?
(BE) ready in fifteen minutes.
(SLEEP) when you come this afternoon.
(RAIN) when we leave?
(ATTEND) a meeting between 2 p.m. and 4 p.m. today.
(PUT) this rule into effect.
COME) to tea with us this afternoon?
(CROSS) the desert this time tomorrow.
GO) to bed at 10 o'clock tonight.
е into English. о вчитися вишивати, коли ти завітаєш до нас. 2. Вони будуть нему збереження природи в області об 11 годині ранку. Ви будете ш з нами в кіно? — Ні, не піду. Я буду готуватися до іспиту весь вечір. працювати на комп'ютерах у цей час у п'ятницю. 5. Коли вони ки, ми накриватимемо на стіл. 6. Завтра я зустрічаюсь з нею в офісі. ваписку. 7. Які у тебе плани на завтра? — Буду готуватися до концерту. ічатиме на вокзалі, коли я приїду? 9. Не їдь, поки він не повернеться. — о ще півгодини. 10. Думаю, коли він переглядатиме газети, він знайде
sentences below. Complete the sentences with the correct tense form of the in brackets (the Indefinite or the Continuous).

 13. When I (to cross) the street, I (to think) there were no cars. 14. Look! Peter (to swim) in the lake. 15. I (to come) at six o'clock tomorrow. – Good, I (to wait) for you. 16. They (to clean) the carpet when they (find) the ear-ring. 17. "Where is he now?" "He (to play) football. He usually (to play) football. 	all on
Sundays." 18. We (to play) badminton from 9 till 11 yesterday. 19. This time next month I (to sit) on a sandy beach. 20. Don't come to my place tomorrow. I (to write) a composition the whole evening	g.
GRAMMAR TESTS	
Test 1. Choose the correct answer $(a, b, c \text{ or } d)$.	
1. My friend never basketball. He doesn't like this game. a) playing; b) play; c) plays; d) is playing. 2. We photographs at 5 o 'clock yesterday. a) are taking; b) taking; c) were taking; d) took. 3. Jane home when the wind blew her hat off. a) walked; b) was walking; c) walks; d) is walking. 4. When I see you next time, I you everything. a) telling; b) told; c) will tell; d) was telling. 5. Marry this text at this time tomorrow. a) will translate; c) is translating; b) will be translating; d) be translating. 6. What you when I phoned you yesterday? a) was doing; c) were doing; b) is doing; d) are doing, 7. On Sundays they usually dinner at a restaurant. a) have; b) were having: c) are having; d) had. 8. It is 5 o' clock. She tea. a) has; b) is having; c) have; d) had. 9. They hamburgers and chips. a) are liking; b) like; c) likes; d) liked. 10. They their work at 11 and came home. a) finish; b) finished; c) were finishing; d) are finishing. 11. John a picture when the teacher entered the room. a) painted; b) paints; c) was painting; d) is painting. 12. The boys a game of football at the moment. a) have; b) are having; c) having; d) had. 13. Tom tennis at 8 o 'clock tomorrow. a) is playing; b) was playing; c) will play; d) will be playing. 14. Mr. Drill to the airport when it started raining. a) was driving; b) were driving; c) drive; d) is driving.	

d) were ... doing.

b) are ... doing;

16. She. potatoes when she cut her finger. a) is chopping: c) was chopping; b) chopping; d) chopped. 17. He always..... the grass on Sundays. b) cuts: c) was cutting; d) is cutting. a) cut: 18. Where...... you usually in the evening? c) are ... going; a) do ... go; d) do ... going. b) are ... go; 19. The students a dictation at 9 tomorrow. a) will be writing; c) will write; b) be writing; d) are writing. 20. I to the university vesterday because I was ill. a) didn't go; b) don't go; c) wasn't going; d) won't go. **Test 2.** Choose the correct answer (a, b, c or d). 1. He the book at the moment. b) reads; c) was reading; d) is reading. 2. He is not working, he the TV program. b) watches; c) is watching; a) watched; d) was watching. 3. I a cake when the light went out. b) was making; c) made; d) making. a) is making: 4. We always six lessons a day. a) had; b) have; c) are having; d) were having. 5. Look! The sun a) is rising; b) rising; c) rise; d) was rising. 6. What do you think you at this time next year? a) be doing; c) will be doing; b) are doing; d) will doing. 7. Alison and Cassie on the staircase as I went down. b) are talking; c) talked; d) talking. a) were talking; 8. She to Italy five years ago. b) was going; d) goes. a) is going; c) went; 9. Look here! Somebody in the next room. a) talked: b) talk: c) was talking; d) is talking. 10. We some friends to lunch tomorrow. a) will have; c) have; b) shall be having; d) were having. 11. When you arrive at the airport, an escort for you. a) be waiting; c) will be waiting; b) is waiting; d) will wait. 12. They. to the radio now. a) are listening; c) were listening;

d) listen.

b) listened;

13. When we went to school we two foreign languages. b) are studying; c) studied; d) were studying. a) study; 14. He was busy the whole day yesterday, he the TV-set. a) repaired; b) repairs; c) is repairing; d) was repairing. 15. When I came they their dinner. b) having; c) are having; d) were having. a) had; 16. I at the laboratory last Monday. a) worked: b) work; c) is working; d) was working. 17. He is supposed to be very busy tomorrow. He for his exam. a) will prepare; c) will be preparing; b) is preparing; d) was preparing. 18. you to the concert next evening? a) Were ... coming; c) Is ... coming; b) Will ... come; d) Will ... be coming. 19. Tom tennis at 6 o 'clock yesterday. a) was playing; b) is playing; c) played; d) plays. 20. Mother... dinner at that moment. a) cooked: b) cooks: c) is cooking; d) was cooking. **Test 3.** Choose the correct answer (a, b, c or d). 1. At 10 o'clock yesterday it heavily. a) is raining; b) was raining; c) rained; d) raining. 2. The weather is fine. The sun brightly. a) is shining; b) was shining; c) shining; d) shines. 3. Tom on the sofa at this moment. b) sitting; c) is sitting; a) sat; d) was sitting. 4. We our homework at this time yesterday. a) were doing; b) are doing; c) did: d) do. 5. They to the University every day. a) are going; b) go; c) were going: d) went. 6. I by him when he telephoned. a) was standing; b) am standing; c) stand; d) stood. 7. Mr. Fennel..... up at this time tomorrow. a) is ringing; c) was ringing; b) will be ringing; d) will ring. 8. Whereyou now? a) hurrying; c) are ... hurrying; b) were ... hurrying; d) will be ... hurrying. 9. I of you day and night. a) be thinking; c) am thinking; b) shall be thinking; d) shall think. 10. The girl...... in the garden the whole day yesterday.

c) worked;

d) works.

b) was working;

a) is working;

11. Ring me up when you a few spare minutes.
a) will have; b) have; c) are having; d) were having.
12 you what I asked you yesterday?
a) do do; b) was doing; c) did do; d) does do.
13. Pitt for me in the hall at this time tomorrow.
a) is waiting; c) will waiting;
b) will be waiting; d) be waiting.
14. He to drive a car twice a week.
a) was learning; b) is learning; c) learn; d) learns.
15. Jack with the article from 5 till 6 tomorrow.
b) is working; c) was working;
c) will work; d) will be working.
16. My brother this composition yesterday.
a) is writing; b) writes; c) was writing; d) wrote.
17. The doctor for you at this time tomorrow.
a) will be waiting; c) will wait;
b) is waiting; d) was waiting.
18. What your wife? – She is a doctor.
a) wasdoing; c) is doing;
b) do do; d) does do.
19. I the book from the library yesterday.
a) borrow; c) will borrow;
b) was borrowing; d) borrowed.
20. He this text tomorrow.
a) will translate; c) translate;
b) is translating; d) will be translating.
21. We always six lessons a day.
a) had; b) have; c) are having; d) were having.
22. Your friends in the corridor when we saw them.
a) were smoking; c) are smoking;
b) smoked; d) smoking.
23 you usually many dresses with you to the South?
a) are taking; c) do take;
b) were taking; d) did take.
24. His mother supper in the kitchen when I came in.
a) is making; c) was making;
b) will be making; d) will make.
25. I to read books about voyages in my childhood.
a) was liking; b) liked; c) like; d) am liking.

Test 4. Choose the correct answer (a, b, c or d).

1. Do you know if Tom his exam now?a) takes; b) will be taking; c) is taking; d) have taken.

2.	The player his racket as he towards the net.
	a) was dropping, was running; c) dropped, ran;
	b) was dropping, ran; d) dropped, was running.
3.	What are you thinking about? – This time next week I on the beach.
	a) will be sunbathing; c) will sunbathe;
	b) will have sunbathed; d) sunbathe.
4.	I the car that's why I need a lot of soapy water.
	a) washed; b) am going to wash; c) will be washed; d) wash.
5.	Will they solve this problem tomorrow? – I'm afraid they it all day long.
	a) will discuss; c) were discussing;
	b) will be discussing; d) have discussed.
6.	I met Ellen as I to work.
	a) had walked; c) have been walking;
	b) was walking; d) am walking.
7.	Tell him about it when he
	a) comes; b) will be coming; c) came; d) will come.
8.	We through the woods when we heard a gunshot.
	a) had walked; b) walked; c) walk; d) were walking.
9.	The economic situation is already very bad and it worse.
	a) is getting; b) gets; c) got; d) was getting.
10.	This time next week I in the Highlands.
	a) will walk; b) would walk; c) will be walking; d) am walking.
11.	Jane from Oxford University a year ago.
	a) were graduating; b) will graduate; c) graduated; d) was graduating.
12.	When Alison a pony, she a bad fall.
	a) rode, was having; c) was riding, was having;
	b) was riding, had; d) rode, had.
13.	Don't visit Carol at five o'clock. She
	a) will have been worked; c) will work;
	b) will be working; d) would have work.
14.	What today? – It's John's birthday, so I him a cake.
	a) did you do, will cook; c) are you doing, will have cooked;
1.5	b) do you do, am cooking; d) are you doing, am going to cook.
15.	While Tom a book, Mary TV.
	a) was reading, watched; c) was reading, was watching;
1.6	b) read, watched; d) read, was watching.
10.	I it's a good idea.
17	a) am thinking; b) think; c) thought; d) will be thinking. Sorry, I can't talk now because I
1/.	a) am driving; b) drive; c) drove; d) was driving.
18	He a letter when somebody knocked at the door.
10.	a) wrote; b) is writing; c) has written; d) was writing.
19	I'm sure Eddie me fix the car if I ask him.
1).	a) is going to help; b) helps; c) will help; d) is helping.
20	Anna as she the windows.
_ 0.	a) was singing, was cleaning; c) sang, cleaned;
	b) is singing, had cleaned; d) has sung, was cleaning.
	, 5, 5, , , 6, 6,

8.3. ПЕРФЕКТНІ (ДОКОНАНІ) ЧАСИ (THE PERFECT TENSES)

Часи групи Perfect виражають дію, що відбулася до певного моменту або періоду в теперішньому (the Present Perfect), минулому (the Past Perfect) чи майбутньому (the Future Perfect) часах.

Доконані часи зазвичай виражають наявність якогось результату дії, зв'язок її з наступними подіями, і перекладаються на українську мову дієслівними формами доконаного виду.

Часи групи *Perfect* утворюються за допомогою допоміжного дієслова *to have* у відповідному часі групи Indefinite та дієприкметника минулого часу (**Past Participle**) основного дієслова (до інфінітива правильного дієслова без частки **to** додається закінчення *-ed*, але, якщо дієслово неправильне, то слід дивитися у таблицю неправильних дієслів).

До групи перфектних (доконаних) часів належать:

- The Present Perfect Tense (теперішній перфектний час);
- The Past Perfect Tense (минулий перфектний час);
- The Future Perfect Tense (майбутній перфектний час);
- The Future Perfect-in-the Past (майбутній перфектний час відносно минулого).

8.3.1. ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ ПЕРФЕКТНИЙ (ДОКОНАНИЙ) ЧАС (THE PRESENT PERFECT TENSE)

Стверджувальна форма	Питальна форма	Заперечна форма
I have worked.	Have I worked?	I have not (haven't) worked.
You have worked.	Have you worked?	You have not (haven't) worked.
He has worked.	Has he worked?	He has not (hasn't) worked.
She has worked.	Has she worked?	She has not (hasn't) worked.
It has worked.	Has it worked?	It has not (hasn't) worked.
We have worked.	Have we worked?	We have not (haven't) worked.
You have worked.	Have you worked?	You have not (haven't) worked.
They have worked.	Have they worked?	They have not (haven't) worked.

Стверджувальна форма (Affirmative Form) the Present Perfect утворюється з допоміжного дієслова to have y the Present Indefinite (have, has) та дієприкметника минулого часу (Past Participle) основного дієслова (до інфінітива правильного дієслова без частки to додається закінчення -ed, але, якщо дієслово неправильне, то слід дивитися у таблицю неправильних дієслів).

Для утворення **питальної форми** (*Interrogative Form*) the Present Perfect допоміжне дієслово (**have / has**) ставиться перед підметом.

Питання	Коротка відповідь
Have I (we, you, they) worked?	Yes, I (we, you, they) have.
	No, I (we, you, they) haven't.
Has he (she, it) worked?	Yes, he (she, it) has.
	No, he (she, it) hasn't .

Для утворення заперечної форми (Negative Form) the Present Perfect після допоміжного дієслова (have / has) ставиться заперечна частка not. В усному мовленні в заперечній формі замість have not і has not вживаються переважно скорочені форми haven't і hasn't.

He hasn't arrived from the Crimea yet.	Він ще не приїхав з Криму.
I haven't seen him today.	Я не бачив його сьогодні.

I. The Present Perfect вживається для вираження дії, яка відбулась до моменту мовлення, і той, хто говорить, має на увазі результат цієї минулої дії, її важливість на момент мовлення.

I have already closed the window.	Я вже зачинив вікно (вікно зараз зачинене).
Is Mrs. Sharon at home? – No, she has gone to	Місіс Шерон вдома? – Ні, вона пішла в
the theatre.	театр (зараз її нема, вона у театрі).

Час дії, вираженої дієсловом у the Present Perfect, здебільшого не зазначається, тому що у центрі уваги результат дії, а не час її перебігу.

You have not told me the whole story.	Ви не розповіли мені всього.
You have read more than I.	Ви прочитали більше, ніж я.

The Present Perfect вживається у реченнях з:

a) обставинами часу, що означають період часу, який почався в минулому і тривав до моменту мовлення: **up to now, up to the present** *до цього часу;* **lately** *нещодавно*, *за останній час;* **recently** *останнім часом;* **so far** *до цього часу;* **not yet** *ще не*.

Up to now they have read three English books.	До	цього	часу	воні	і про	читали	три
	англ	ійські к	книжки.				
You haven't shown me your room <i>yet</i> .	Ви ще не показали мені своєї кімнати.						
Have you heard from your husband <i>lately</i> ?	Ocm	аннім	часом	ви	мали	звістку	від
	чоло	овіка?					

б) обставинами часу, що означають період часу, який ще не закінчився: **today** *сьогодні;* **this week (month, year)** *цього тижня (місяця, року);* **this morning** *(цього ранку)* та ін.

My friends have not arrived today.	Мої друзі не приїхали сьогодні.
Have you seen her today?	Ви бачили її сьогодні?
Have you had breakfast this morning?	Ви снідали сьогодні вранці?

❖ NB !!! 3BEPHITЬ YBALY !!!

3 обставинами часу today, this week (month, year), this morning вживається також the Past Indefinite, але в значенні закінченого періоду часу.

A letter came from them <i>today</i> .	Сьогодні від них надійшов лист.		
АЛЕ!!!			
A letter didn't come from them <i>today</i> .	A letter hasn't come from them <i>today</i> .		
– Сьогодні лист від них не прийшов (вже не	– Сьогодні лист від них не прийшов (ще		
прийде сьогодні).	може прийде сьогодні).		

в) з прислівниками неозначеного часу і частотності: ever коли-небудь; never ніколи; already вже; just щойно.

Have you ever thought about it?	Ви коли-небудь думали про це?
We have just arrived.	Ми щойно приїхали.
I have already done all my assignments.	Я вже виконав усі свої завдання.

II. The Present Perfect вживається також для вираження дії або стану, що триває з якогось моменту в минулому аж до моменту мовлення. Період тривалості дії здебільшого позначається прийменником for (for an hour протягом години; for ten years протягом десяти років; for a long time протягом довгого часу), а початок дії — словом since (since five o'clock з 5 години; since Monday від понеділка; since I saw her з того часу, як я її бачив).

У цьому значенні the Present Perfect вживається переважно з дієсловами, що не мають форми Continuous.

I haven't seen you for a whole year.	Я не бачив вас цілий рік.
Where have you been since last Thursday?	Де ти був з минулого четверга?
How long have you been here? – I have been	Скільки часу ви тут? – Я тут лише
here for a few days only.	декілька днів.

♦ NB !!! ЗАПАМ'ЯТАЙТЕ!!!

• The Present Perfect не вживається з обставинними словами та словосполученнями, які уточнюють час минулої дії, наприклад: yesterday учора; the day before yesterday позавчора; last week (month, year) минулого тижня (місяця, року); an hour ago годину тому; two days ago два дні тому; on Monday у понеділок; in July у липні; in 1991 у 1991 тощо, а також у запитаннях з питальним словом when коли. З такими обставинами часу вживається the Past Indefinite.

He left home a week ago.	Він поїхав тиждень тому.
I finished my work <i>last week</i> .	Я закінчив роботу минулого тижня.
When did you see her?	Коли ти її бачив?

• У підрядних реченнях часу й умови the Present Perfect вживається для вираження дії, що закінчиться до певного моменту в майбутньому.

У цьому разі the Present Perfect перекладається на українську мову майбутнім часом.

I cannot let you go till you have heard me.	Я не можу відпустити вас, поки ви не	
	вислухаєте мене.	
When you have found the land where there is	Коли ви знайдете країну, де ϵ щастя, я	
happiness, I will join you there.	приєднаюсь до вас.	
You shall not go till you have told me all.	Ви не підете, поки не розповісте мені усе.	

♦ NB !!! ПОРІВНЯЙТЕ !!!

The Present Perfect vs The Past Indefinite

The Present Perfect	The Past Indefinite
I haven't spoken to her for two months. $-\mathcal{A}$ <i>He</i>	I didn't speak to her yesterday.
розмовляв з нею два місяці.	– Я не розмовляв з нею вчора.
He has never been to Washington.	He was in Washington 2 years ago.
– Він ніколи не був у Вашингтоні.	– Він був у Вашингтоні 2 роки тому.

8.1.1 МИНУЛИЙ ПЕРФЕКТНИЙ (ДОКОНАНИЙ) ЧАС (THE PAST PERFECT TENSE)

Стверджувальна форма	Питальна форма	Заперечна форма
I had worked.	Had I worked?	I had not (hadn't) worked.
You had worked.	Had you worked?	You had not (hadn't) worked.
He had worked.	Had he worked?	He had not (hadn't) worked.
She had worked.	Had she worked?	She had not (hadn't) worked.
It had worked.	Had it worked?	It had not (hadn't) worked.
We had worked.	Had we worked?	We had not (hadn't) worked.
You had worked.	Had you worked?	You had not (hadn't) worked.
They had worked.	Had they worked?	They had not (hadn't) worked.

Стверджувальна форма (Affirmative Form) the Past Perfect утворюється з допоміжного дієслова to have у the Past Indefinite (had) та дієприкметника минулого часу (Past Participle) основного дієслова (до інфінітива правильного дієслова без частки to додається закінчення -ed, але, якщо дієслово неправильне, то слід дивитися у таблицю неправильних дієслів).

Для утворення **питальної форми** (*Interrogative Form*) the Past Perfect допоміжне дієслово (**had**) ставиться перед підметом.

Питання	Коротка відповідь
Had I (you, he, she, it, we, they) worked?	Yes, I (you, he, she, it, we, they) had.
	No, I (you, he, she, it, we, they) hadn't.

Для утворення заперечної форми (*Negative Form*) the Past Perfect після допоміжного дієслова (**had**) ставиться заперечна частка **not**. В усному мовленні в заперечній формі замість **had not** вживається переважно скорочена форма *hadn't*.

He hadn't read the article by 5 o'clock.	Він не прочитав статтю до п'ятої
	години.
I hadn't written the letter before he came.	Я не написав листа до того, як він
	прийшов.

I. The Past Perfect вживається для вираження дії, яка відбулась раніше іншої минулої дії, позначеної дієсловом у the Past Indefinite.

After she had closed the suitcase, she <i>put</i> her	Закривши валізу, вона одягла	
coat on.	пальто. (Вона одягла пальто після того, як закрила валізу)	
I told you I had met her.	Я казав тобі, що зустрічав її. (Я зустрічав її раніше, ніж говорив про це)	

II. The Past Perfect вживається для вираження минулої дії, що вже закінчилася до певного моменту в минулому. Цей момент позначається такими словосполученнями: by two o'clock до другої години; by that time до того часу; by the 1st of September до першого вересня, або підрядними реченнями (before she came).

I had done my homework by 8 o'clock.	Я виконала домашнє завдання до восьмої години.
She had cleaned her room, before her mother came back home.	Вона прибрала свою кімнату до того, як повернулася мама.

♦ NB !!! ЗВЕРНІТЬ УВАГУ !!!

• Під час переліку минулих дій у тій послідовності, в якій вони відбувалися, дієслова вживаються у **the Past Indefinite.**

I opened the door, closed it and went into the	Я відчинив двері, зачинив їх і пішов :	,
bedroom.	спальню.	

У підрядних реченнях часу і умови **the Past Perfect** вживається для вираження передминулої дії, що була майбутньою стосовно минулого. У цьому разі the Past Perfect перекладається на українську мову майбутнім часом.

	Вона сказала, що поїде додому, як тільки	
had passed all her exams.	складе усі екзамени.	
	(Вона складе усі екзамени до від'їзду, а від'їзд був майбутньою дією у момент мовлення)	

8.3.3. МАЙБУТНІЙ ПЕРФЕКТНИЙ (ДОКОНАНИЙ) ЧАС (THE FUTURE PERFECT TENSE)

Стверджувальна форма	Питальна форма	Заперечна форма
I will (shall) have worked.	Will (Shall) I have worked?	I will (shall) not (won't/shan't) have worked.
You will have worked.	Will you have worked?	You will not (won't) have worked.
He will have worked.	Will he have worked?	He will not (won't) have worked.
She will have worked.	Will she have worked?	She will not (won't) have worked.
It will have worked.	Will it have worked?	It will not (won't) have worked.
We will (shall) have	Will (Shall) we have	We will (shall) not (won't/shan't)
worked.	worked?	have worked.
You will have worked.	Will you have worked?	You will not (won't) have worked.
They will have	Will they have worked?	They will not (won't) have worked.
worked.		

Стверджувальна форма (Affirmative Form) the Future Perfect утворюється з допоміжного дієслова to have у the Future Indefinite (will have / shall have) та дієприкметника минулого часу (Past Participle) основного дієслова (до інфінітива правильного дієслова без частки to додається закінчення -ed, але, якщо дієслово неправильне, то слід дивитися у таблицю неправильних дієслів).

Для утворення **питальної форми** (*Interrogative Form*) the Future Perfect допоміжне дієслово (**will / shall**) ставиться перед підметом.

Питання	Коротка відповідь
Will (Shall) I (we) have worked?	Yes, I (we) will (shall).
	No, I (we) won't (shan't).
Will you (he, she, it, they) have worked?	Yes, you (he, she, it, they) will.
	No, you (he, she, it, they) won't.

Для утворення заперечної форми (Negative Form) the Future Perfect після допоміжного дієслова (will / shall) ставиться заперечна частка not. В усному мовленні в заперечній формі замість will not / shall not вживаються переважно скорочені форми won't i shan't.

He won't have read the article by 5 o'clock.	Він	не	прочита ϵ	статтю	до	п'ятої
	годи	іни.				

The Future Perfect вживається для вираження майбутньої дії, що закінчиться до певного моменту або до початку іншої дії в майбутньому. Цей момент позначається такими словосполученнями: by two o'clock до другої години; by that time до того часу; by the 1st of **September** до першого вересня, або підрядними реченнями (before she comes).

You'll have forgotten me by then.	До того часу Ви мене забудете.
I will have read the story by the time you	Я прочитаю оповідання до того часу, як
come back.	ти повернешся.

8.3.4. МАЙБУТНІЙ ПЕРФЕКТНИЙ (ДОКОНАНИЙ) ЧАС СТОСОВНО МИНУЛОГО

(THE FUTURE PERFECT-IN-THE PAST)

The Future Perfect-in-the Past виражає дію, що відбудеться у майбутньому з точки зору минулого.

The Future Perfect-in-the Past вживається переважно у підрядних додаткових реченнях замість The Future Perfect, якщо дієслово-присудок головного речення вжито у минулому часі.

The Future Perfect-in-the Past утворюється з допоміжного дієслова **would have** (**should have** - для осіб: I, we) та дієприкметника минулого часу (Past Participle) основного дієслова (до інфінітива правильного дієслова без частки **to** додається закінчення -ed, але, якщо дієслово неправильне, то слід дивитися у таблицю неправильних дієслів).

I thought you would have done the work by the beginning of the month.	Я думав, що ти виконаєш цю роботу до початку місяця.
The teacher said that she would have checked up our tests by the next lesson.	Вчитель сказав, що перевірить наші контрольні роботи до наступного уроку.

PRACTICE

Exercise 1. Open the brackets by using the verbs in the Present Perfect.

- 1. I don't know this girl. I never (meet) her before.
- 2. Where is Mother? She just (go) out.
- 3. Don't you know what the film is about? Yes, I (see) it.
- 4. Don't worry about the letter. I already (post) it.
- 5. Bill can't walk and his leg is in plaster. He (break) his leg.
- 6. Is he a good teacher? Oh, yes! He (help) me a lot.
- 7. I know London perfectly well. I (be) there several times.
- 8. I can't find my umbrella. I think, somebody (take) it by mistake.
- 9. Do you speak Spanish? No, I never (study) it.
- 10. "Would you like something to eat?" "No, thanks. I just (have) lunch."
- 11. Do you know where they (go). No, they (sell) their house and (not leave) their new address.
- 12. Wait a minute! I just (arrive)! I'm tired!
- 13. Tom is looking for his key. He (lose) it.
- 14. Don't forget to post the letter! I already (post) it.
- 15. I just (be) to the shops. Look! I (buy) lots of things.

Exercise 2. Make the following sentences negative and interrogative.

1. I have seen some new films since we saw each other last. 2. My friend has already read some books of this author. 3. The car has just stopped because of lack of petrol. 4. I have never got a bad mark at the exam. 5. They have lost their chance. 6. He has lost his key. 7. We have never been to the USA. 8. She has given up smoking. 9. He has passed his driving test. 10. You have lost weight. 11. The postman has brought us two letters from our relatives. 12. We have written a long dictation. 13. I have shown him my collection of stamps. 14. The teacher has opened the window to air the room. 15. I have already made a decision.

Exercise 3. Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Perfect. Give short answers, either positive or negative, to the questions.

Model: You (wash) the plates? ~ Yes, I - Have you washed the plates? ~ Yes, I have. 1. Where you (be)? \sim I (be) to the dentist. 2. You (have) breakfast? ~ Yes, I 3. The post (come)? \sim Yes, it 4. You (see) my watch anywhere? ~ No, I'm afraid I 5. Someone (wind) the clock? ~ Yes, Tom 6. I (not finish) my letter yet. 7. He just (go) out. 8. Someone (take) my bicycle. 9. The phone (stop) ringing. 10. You (hear) from her lately? ~ No, I 11. I just (wash) the floor. 12. The cat (steal) the fish. 13. You (explain) the exercise? ~ Yes, I 14. There aren't any buses because the drivers (go) on strike. 15. You (have) enough to eat? ~ Yes, I (have) plenty, thank you. 16. Charles (pass) his exam? ~ Yes, he 17. How many bottles the milkman (leave)? ~ He (leave) six. 18. I (live) here for ten years. 19. How long you (know) Mr. Pitt? ~ I (know) him for ten years. 20. Would you like some coffee? I just (make) some. 21. Mary (water) the tomatoes? ~ Yes, I think she 22. You (not make) a mistake? ~ No, I'm sure I 23. Why you (not mend) the shoes? ~ I (not have) time. 24. You (dive) from the ten-meter board yet? ~ No, I 25. You ever (leave) a restaurant without paying the bill? ~ No, I 26. I (ask) him to dinner several times. 27. He never (refuse). 28. I often (see) him but I never (speak) to him.

Exercise 4. Change the tense forms of the verbs into the Present Perfect. Use the appropriate adverbial modifiers in each sentence.

1. He is taking his examination.

29. You ever (eat) caviar? ~ No, I

30. We just (hear) the most extraordinary news.

- Jane is translating the article. 3. She is watering the flowers. 4. Beth is speaking over the telephone.
- John is washing his car. 5.
- We are having breakfast. 6.
- 7. Nick is drawing a picture.
- 8. They are learning a poem by heart.
- 9. The teacher is explaining the rule.
- 10. I am reading a letter.
- 11. They are discussing the urgent problems.
- 12. The students are writing a test.
- 13. Look! He is breaking his toys.
- 14. I am checking the students' compositions.
- 15. The boys are playing football.

Exercise 5. Use the words given to make sentences in the Present Perfect.

1.	Monica / give up / smoking.	
2.	You / see / John / anywhere?	
3.	George / pass / his driving-test.	
4.	You / ever / be / to South America?	
5.	Jack and Jill / decide / to get married.	
6.	What's the most beautiful country /	
	you / ever / visit?	
7.	I / not / phone / him / yet.	
8.	How many times / you / be / in love?	
9.	We / never / speak / to a famous person.	
10.	It's the best book I / ever / read.	

Exercise 6. Fill in the blanks with since or for.

- Tom and I have known each other six months.
- 2. They've known each other they were at school.
- 3. It's been raining I got up this morning.
- John's father has been a policeman 20 years.
- Have you been learning English a long time?
- Christmas, the weather has been quite mild.
- Ann has been on holiday three days. 7.
- 8. That's a very old car. I've had it ages.
- 9. I've been waiting for you 8 o'clock.
- 10. I've been waiting for you 8 hours.

Exercise 7. Make a new sentence beginning in the way as shown.

Example: I know Tom. I first met him six months ago. - I have known him for six months.

It's been raining since 2 o'clock.

- It started *raining at two o'clock*.
- 1. Tom's ill. He became ill three days ago. He has

2. We have been married for five years. We got 3. Jim has a beard. He grew it ten years ago. He has 4. He has been in France for three weeks. He went 5. He has had his new car since February. He bought..... Exercise 8. Translate the following sentences into English. Pay attention to the usage of the Present Perfect. 1. Вони побудували новий будинок. Ви бачили його? 2. Ти показав їй його фотографію? – Ні, вона ще не готова. 3. Я бачив цей фільм. А ти? – Так, це цікаве кіно. 4. Ви були в лондонському зоопарку? – Так. 5. Батько щойно повернувся з моря. 6. Чому ніхто не прибрав у класі? 7. Можеш забрати ці журнали. Я вже прочитав їх. 8. Ви коли-небудь були в Греції? -Так, це дуже красива країна. 9. Ми досі не провели дослідження. 10. Я не можу прийти до тебе. Я ще не зробив уроки. 11. Вони ще ніколи не перекладали такі важкі статті. 12. Я йому телефонував сьогодні вже тричі. 13. Цього тижня ти запізнився уже двічі. 14. Подивись! Вона розбила твою улюблену чашку. 15. Нарешті я це зробив. 16. Поштар щойно приніс газети. 17. Коли ти востаннє бачив Анну? – Я не бачив її з травня. 18. Коли востаннє падав дощ? – Дощ не падав вже цілу вічність. 19. Коли ти востаннє водив машину? – Я не був за кермом вже 6 місяців. 20. Коли вони востанне їздили в Канаду? – Вони ніколи не були в Канаді. **Exercise 9.** Put the verbs into the correct tense (the Past Indefinite or the Present Perfect). 1. I (just / finish) _____ my homework. 2. Mary (already / write) _____ five letters. 3. Tom (move) _____ to his home town in 1994. 4. My friend (be) _____ in Canada two years ago. 5. I (not / be) to Canada so far. 6. But I (already / travel) to London a couple of times. 7. Last week, Mary and Paul (go) _____ to the cinema. 8. I can't take any pictures because I (not / buy) _____ a new camera yet. 9. (they / spend) their holidays in Paris last summer? 10. (you / ever / see) ____ a whale? Exercise 10. Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Indefinite or the Present Perfect. 1. I (see) George a couple of minutes ago. 2. I (lose) my glasses, help me to find them. 3. Now I (finish) my work, please have a look at it. 4. I (never, see) such a rain. 5. We (not, see) our friends for a month. 6. Tom is a good student and (learn) a lot this year. 7. Last week I (make) an excursion to Cambridge. 8. What you (do) with my hat? It was here a minute ago. 9. Since 1950 our street (change) a lot. 10. He (be asleep) for

three hours now. 11. Wait a minute! I (not yet, finish) my meal! 12. When I was at Oxford, I (know) your brother very well. 13. Columbus (reach) the West India in 1492. 14. Where you (be) all these weeks? 15. I remember what (happen) on Saturday. I (have) a letter from aunt Susan. She (tell) me she needed to see me. So I (go) down to see her on Sunday.

Exercise 11. Open the brackets by using the verbs in the Present Perfect or the Past Indefinite.

- 1. This is my house. ~ How long you (live) here? ~ I (live) here since 1970.
- 2. He (live) in London for two years and then (go) to Edinburgh.
- 3. You (wear) your hair long when you were at school? ~ Yes, my mother (insist) on it.
- 4. I (not see) him for three years. I wonder where he is.
- 5. He (not smoke) for two weeks. He is trying to give it up.
- 6. Chopin (compose) some of his music in Majorca.
- 7. When he (arrive)? \sim He (arrive) at 2.00.
- 8. I (read) his books when I was at school. I (enjoy) them very much.
- 9. I can't go out because I (not finish) my work.
- 10. I never (drink) whisky. ~ Well, have some now.
- 11. I (write) the letter but I can't find a stamp.
- 12. The clock is slow. ~ It isn't slow, it (stop).
- 13. Here are your shoes; I just (clean) them.
- 14. I (leave) home at 8.00 and (get) here at twelve.
- 15. I (do) this sort of work when I (be) an apprentice.
- 16. He just (go) out.
- 17. He (go) out ten minutes ago.
- 18. You already (have) breakfast? ~ Yes, I (have) it at 8.00.
- 19. I (meet) him last June.
- 20. You (see) the moon last night?
- 21. The play just (begin). You are a little late.
- 22. The newspaper (come)? ~ Yes, Ann is reading it.
- 23. The actors (arrive) yesterday and (start) rehearsals early this morning.
- 24. Mr. Pound is the bank manager. He (be) here for five years.
- 25. You (be) here before? ~Yes, I (spend) my holidays here last year. ~ You (have) a good time? ~ No, it never (stop) raining.

Exercise 12. Put the verb in brackets into the correct form (the Present Perfect or the Past Indefinite).

- 1. I (lose) my key. I can't find it anywhere.
- 2. (you / see) the film on television last night?
- 3. Jill (buy) a new car two weeks ago.
- 4. His hair is very short. He (have) a haircut.
- 5. Last night I (arrive) home at half past twelve. I (have) a bath and then I (go) to bed.
- 6. (you / visit) many museums when you were in Paris?
- 7. My bicycle isn't here any more. Somebody (take) it.
- 8. When (you / give) up smoking?
- 9. I (not / eat) anything yesterday because I (not / feel) hungry.
- 10. Why (Jim / not / want) to play tennis last Friday?
- 11. The car looks very clean. (you / wash) it?

- Brian: Hello, Susan. Is Alan here?
 Susan: No, I'm afraid he (go) out.
 Brian: Oh, what a pity! When exactly (he / go) out?
 Susan: About ten minutes ago.
 I...... (not / play) golf when I was on holiday last summer.
 Mr Clark (work) in a bank for 15 years. Then he gave it up.
 Molly lives in Dublin. She (live) there all her life.
 Bob and Alice are married. They (be) married for 20 years.
 When we were on holiday, the weather (be) awful.
 The weather (be) very nice recently, don't you think?
 My grandfather died 30 years ago. I (never / meet) him.
 20. I don't know Carol's husband. They (divorce) some years ago.

 Exercise 13. Open the brackets by using the verbs in the Present Perfect or the Present Indefinite.
 1. Look! They (stop).
 2. I (want) to see you. I (not see) you for ages!
 - 3. What (be) your name? My name (be) Cole.
 - 4. You (read) this book? Yes. What you (think) of it?
 - 5. I (not be) to a Zoo before. It (be) a nice feeling to go somewhere you never (be) before.
 - 6. You (know) Nick? Yes. How long you (know) him? I (know) him for ten years.
 - 7. There (be) a lot of things I (want) to do for a long time but I (not do) them.
 - 8. You (realize) we (know) each other for quite a long period of time now? And this is the first time you (ask) me to come with you.
 - 9. You (know) the girl, who just (leave) the shop? Yes, that is Bella York. She (be) the customer of yours? Not, exactly. She (be) here several times, but she never (buy) anything.
 - 10. Come in, I (be) awake since sun-up.
 - 11. I (not see) your pictures for a long time. Can I look round?
 - 12. It'll be good to see him again. How long he (be) away?
 - 13. I (know) you nearly all my life, but I never (see) you so excited.
 - 14. Where your sister (be)? She just (go) to school.
 - 15. They already (read) this novel? Yes, they (like) to read very much.

Exercise 14. Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Perfect. Then make some affirmative sentences (a) negative and (b) interrogative. 1. I never (see) such a beautiful beach before I went to Malta. 2. I did not have any money with me because I _____ (lose) my wallet. 3. Tony knew Istanbul so well because he _____ (visit) the city several times. 4. Susan ever (study) French before she moved to France? 5. She only understood the movie because she _____ (read) the book. 6. We were not able to get a hotel room because we ____ (not / book) it in advance. 7. When I realized what time it was, the lecture ____already ____ (start). 8. After they (eat) the shellfish, they began to feel sick. 9. They were very nervous as the plane took off because they _____ never ____ (fly) before. 10. When we arrived there, he _____ already ____ (leave). 11. The garden was dead because it (be) dry all summer. 12. She looked familiar to me. It seemed that I _____ (meet) her before. 13. When we got to the airport, we realized we _____ (leave) our passports. 14. She told me she _____ (study) a lot before the exam.

15. When I arrived at the party, Tom already (go) home.
16. The teacher was mad because the children (not / do) any practical tasks.
17. He never (try) caviar before.
18. You were very nervous because you (not / study) hard.
19. The woman was a complete stranger to me. I (not / see) her before.
20. We arrived at the cinema late. The film already (begin).
21. When I came, the meeting (be) over.
22. She (live) in China before she went to Thailand.
23. After they (eat) the shellfish, they began to feel sick.
24. When we (finish) dinner, we went out.
25. He (meet) her somewhere before.
26. The grass was yellow because it (not / rain) all summer.
27. The lights went off because we (not / pay) the electricity bill.
28. The children (not / do) their homework, so they were in trouble.
29. They (not / eat) so we went to a restaurant.
30. We couldn't go into the concert because we (not / bring) our tickets.
Exercise 15. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tense (the Past Indefinite or the Past Perfect).
1. When he (wake up), his mother (already / prepare)breakfast.
2. We (go) to London because our friends (invite) us.
3. He (hear) the news, (go) to the telephone and (call) a friend.
4. She (show) me the new dress she (sew) herself.
5. When she (start) learning English she (already / learn) French.
6. Jane (already / type) three pages when her computer (crash)
7. By the time the doctor (arrive) at the house the patient (die)
8. Before that day we (never / think) of traveling to Japan.
9. The students (write) a difficult test by 12 o'clock.
10. I (know) him a long time before I (meet) his family.
11. They (not / know) where to meet because nobody (tell) them.
12. It (be) cloudy for days before it (begin) to rain.
13. Last week we (discuss) the performance which we (see) at our drama theatre.
14. After I (clean) the flat I (begin) to watch TV.
15. My friend (tell) me a lot of interesting he (see) in London.
Exercise 16. Read the texts (I and II). Put the verbs into the correct tense (the Past Indefinite or the Past Perfect).
I. My friend said he (to be) busy all the day. He could not come to us before as he was packing his things. He was leaving the next day and everything had to be ready. When he (to finish) packing, he suddenly (to remember) that he (to forget) to put his tooth-brush in. Then he (to unpack) the bag and (to find) that he (not to pack in) his tooth-brush, but his mother's. He (to laugh) at the mistake and (to correct) it. When everything (to be) ready, he suddenly (to see) his tie hanging on the back of a chair. He (to forget) to pack it too. Now he (to become) afraid that he (to leave) something he needed. So he (to sit down) and (to leave) nothing behind

II. My cousin said that she (to be) busy all day. She was writing an important letter to her friend. When she (to write) the first page, she suddenly (to see) that she (to forget) to mention a very important thing. So she (to tear) the letter up and (to begin) writing again. After she (to finish) the letter, she (to read) it and (to notice) that she (to make) two spelling mistakes. She (to correct) the mistakes, (to take) the letter and (to go) outside to look for a letter-box. Before putting the letter into the letter-box, she (to read) the address which she (to write) on it to see that it was correct, and then (to notice) that she (to forget) to put a stamp on. So she (to buy) one and (to send) a letter off.

Exercise 17. Put the verb in brackets into a suitable past form (the Past Indefinite, the Past Continuous or the Past Perfect).

- 1. While I (try) to get my car started, a passing car (stop) and the driver (offer) to help me.
- 2. The police (pay) no attention to Clare's complaint because she (phone) them so many times before.
- 3. Mary (not wear) her glasses at the time, so she (not notice) what kind of car the man (drive)
- 4. Nick (lie) down on the grass for a while, next to some tourists who (feed) the ducks.
- 5. Tony (admit) that he (hit) the other car, but said that he (not damage) it.
- 6. Sorry, I (not listen) to you. I (think) about something else.
- 7. Helen (feel) very tired, and when she (finish) her work, she (fall) asleep.
- 8. The police (get) to Clare's house as fast as they could, but the burglars (disappear)
- 9. I (phone) you last night but you (not answer) What (you do)?
- 10. We (not go) out yesterday because it (rain)

Exercise 18. Translate the following sentences into English by using the Past Perfect or the Past Indefinite.

1. Ми закінчили цей важкий експеримент до 11 години. 2. Коли я повернувся додому, моя донька вже заснула. 3. Я переклав статтю до того, як мій друг подзвонив мені. 4. Наша група склала екзамен з психології до другої години. 5. Я показав товаришеві нові журнали, які я купив у Києві. 6. Ти розбив чашку, яку я тобі подарувала на день народження. 7. Вона одягнула нове плаття, яке пошила сама. 8. Я написав твір до того часу, як почався фільм. 9. Викладач пояснила нам помилки, які ми зробили у диктанті. 10. Він і не помітив, що забув свого годинника. 11. Де ви вчилися до того, як влаштувалися сюди на роботу? 12. Студент зізнався, що не вивчив матеріал. 13. Я навіть не здогадувалася, хто надіслав мені цю листівку. 14. Ми дісталися будинку до того, як пішов сніг. 15. Перед тим, як ми прийшли до тебе, ми побували ще в одного друга.

Exercise 19. Put the verbs in brackets into the Future Perfect. Then make the affirmative sentences (a) negative and (b) interrogative.

1. By this time next month we (take) our exam. 2. I (read) this book by tomorrow evening. 3. I'll still be here next summer but Tom (leave) 4. I (finish) this job by eight

(spend £250. 8 we rea 11. By school all twe everyth we don 19. Yo (go) 21 Oc Hamle on stri	c. 5. By next winter they (build) four houses in that field. 6. At the rate he is going he common all his money by the time he is twenty-one. 7. By this time next year I (save) By the time we get to the party everything (be) eaten. 9. The train (leave) before the station. 10. If I continue with my diet I (lose) 10 kilos by the end of the month the end of my university course I (attend) 1,200 lectures. 12. By the time that he leaves his parents (spend) £25,000 on his education. 13. By the end of the term I (read) live volumes. 14. When you come back I (finish) all the housework. 15. I (pack) hing by the time you return. 16. We (drink) all that wine by the end of the year. 17. If a't hurry the sun (rise) 18. I promise I (complete) all the work by next weekends wi'll be too late. By the time you get there they (finish) their speeches and everybody home. 20. By the end of the month 5,000 people (see) this exhibition. 21. On tober they (be) married for twenty-five years. 22. After this performance I (see) twenty-two times. 23. The strike leader said, 'By midnight 500 men (come) out ke.' 24. At your present rate you (burn) all that coal by the end of the month. 25. The er said, 'By the end of the year all our debts (be paid) off.'
Exerci	se 20. Put the verbs into the correct tense (the Future Indefinite or the Future Perfect).
2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15.	I think I (start) my new project tomorrow. I (finish) it by the end of this month. The teacher (probably / assign) a test to his students next Monday. He (correct) it by the end of next week. My friend (certainly / get) a good mark. By 9 o'clock, we (see) all the exhibition. They (leave) the classroom by the end of the hour. I think I (start) my trip tomorrow. I (not / look) through all the magazines by this time. You (come) back at midnight tomorrow. I already (fall) asleep by that time. I (meet) you at the station at nine o'clock tomorrow. — My train already (arrive) by that time. He (read) this book by the end of the month? I hope we (build) a new house by the end of the year. What you (do) tomorrow after the lessons? He (finish) his studies by the end of the month? see 21. Put the verbs in brackets into the Future Perfect or the Future Continuous. Початок форми
1.	(you / retire) by the time you're 60?
2.	This time next year, I (study) maths at university.
3.	Where (work) you in six months' time?
	There won't be anyone in the office. Everyone (go) home.
	Julie (not work) at that time next week. She'll be on holiday! I'm only halfway through my homework. I (not finish) it before the teacher arrives.
8. 9.	Do you think that Les (repair) the car by tomorrow? Don't phone me before 8 o'clock, we (have) dinner. This time tomorrow, Maria (sunbathe) on a beach in Majorca. Wake me up by nine o'clock. – I (sleep) long enough by then.

12. It's st 13. Don't 14. Call of 15. Tomo we 16. Do yo 17. By th 18. Tom 19. I can'	I can give you a lift to the station. — I (drive) that way anyway. The range that when we get to Sydney, we (fly) half a way round the world. It call on me between 7 and 8. We (work) in the garden then. The range after 8 o'clock. We (finish) our work by then. The range after 8 o'clock. We (finish) our work by then. The range after 8 o'clock. We in the garden then 8 o'clock was afternoon we're going to play tennis from 3 o'clock until 4.30. So at 4 o'clock (play) tennis. The provided has a same job in ten years' time? The time you get home I (clean) the house from top to bottom. The provided has a spending his money very quickly. If he continues like this, he can spending his money before the end of his holiday. The provided has a spending his time tomorrow. The provided has a spending his money before the end of his holiday. The provided has a spending his time tomorrow. The provided has a spending his money before the end of his holiday. The provided has a spending his money before the end of his holiday. The provided has a spending his money before the end of his holiday. The provided has a spending his money before the end of his holiday. The provided has a spending his money before the end of his holiday. The provided has a spending his money before the end of his holiday. The provided has a spending his money before the end of his holiday. The provided has a spending his money before the end of his holiday. The provided his holiday has a spending his money before the end of his holiday has a spending his money before his holiday his holiday has a spending his money before his holiday his holiday his holiday
	Translate into English by using the Future Indefinite, the Future Continuous or the Suture Perfect.
2. Як тількі повернешся час. Він буд 6. Ми чекат наступного Я зроблю у опівдні я пределегації.	и приготуємо усі необхідні документи до того часу, як ви зайдете до нас в офіс и я буду вільний, я подзвоню вам сам. З. Я працюватиму в саду, коли ти з роботи. 4. Не дзвоніть йому завтра о п'ятій. Він буде дуже зайнятий в цей де обговорювати важливе питання. 5. Я встигну все зробити до сьомої години имемо на тебе біля кафе. Ти закінчиш свої справи до цього часу? 7. До початку місяця ми переїдемо до нового будинку. 8. Що ти будеш робити завтра? -исі уроки до другої години, а потім буду дивитися цікавий фільм. 9. Завтра рацюватиму над доповіддю на конференцію. 10. Ми виконаємо усе до приїзду
GRAMI	MAR TESTS
Test 1. Choo	se the correct answer (a, b, c or d).
a) we 2. The a) let	parents for this company since 1993. orked; b) were working; c) had worked; d) have worked. bus before I reached the bus station. ft; b) leaves; c) had left; d) has left. oon as they breakfast, they ran out to play. Id finished; b) finished; c) has finished; d) finish. brother school 3 years ago. aves; b) had left; c) left; d) has left.

d) has finished.

b) will be finishing; d) has fin 8. you already the plants?

- a) Have ... watered; c) Had ... watered;
- b) Were... watered; d) Will have...watered.
- 9. By the end of the next year I here for 25 years.
 - a) have been; b) will be; c) will have been; d) had been.
- 10. He never to Paris.
 - a) has...been; c) had...been;
 - b) was...been; d) will... have been.
- 11. After the stewardess lunch to the passengers, they calmed down.
 - a) served; b) was served; c) had served; d) has served.
- 12. I'll still be here next summer, but Tom
 - a) will leave; b) will have left; c) leaves; d) will have leave.
- 13. They a new car since January.
 - a) had had; b) have had; c) were having; d) are having.
- 14. Yesterday afternoon it still when I got home.
 - a) was ... raining; c
- c) has... raining;
 - b) were ... raining;
- d) had... rained.

Test 2. Choose the correct answer (a, b, c or d).

- 1. I neverlate for school.
 - a) had...been; b) have...been; c) was...been; d) shall have...been.
- 2. By next winter they four houses in this field.
 - a) have built; b) will build; c) will have built; d) build.
- 3. Hey! Somebody my coffee! My cup was full.
 - a) drink; b) had drunk; c) drank; d) has drunk.
- 4. By this time next year I......... 250 \$.
 - a) shall have; b) have saved; c) shall have saved; d) saved.
- 5. She went to the post-office after she the letter.
 - a) writes; b) has written; c) wrote; d) had written.
- 6. She to Italy five years ago.
 - a) has gone; b) went; c) had gone; d) goes.
- 7. It to rain before she took a taxi.
 - a) had begun; b) has begin; c) began; d) begins.
- 8. you ever any serious illness?
 - a) had...had; b) had...have; c) have...had; d) has...had.
- 9. He went to the cinema after he his dinner.
- a) had had; b) has had; c) had; d) will have. 10. The train before we reach the station.
 - a) will leave; b) will have left; c) have left; d) leaves.
- 11. When I...... my seat-belt, the plane took off.
 - a) had fastened; b) have fastened; c) fastened; d) fasten.
- 12. The lecture... just
 - a) has...begin; c) will have...begin;
 - b) has...begun; d) had...begun.
- 13. We our work by 6 yesterday.
 - a) had finished; b) finished; c) have finished; d) finish.
- 14. By the end of the term Tom...... all twelve volumes.
 - a) shall have read; b) will read; c) will have read; d) has read.

Test 3. Choose the correct answer (a, b, c or d).

1. you ever a friend's birthday? c) had...forgotten; a) have...forgotten; b) has...forgotten; d) forget. 2. The bell just a) have...rung; b) will have...rung; c) has...rung; d) had...rung. 3. When you come back I all the housework. a) shall finish; b) have finished; c) shall have finished; d) finished. 4. My friend London by the time I got there. a) leaves; b) has left; c) had left; d) left. 5.you ever to her about it? a) had...spoken; b) speak; c) have...spoken; d) did...speak. 6. When we reach the Crimea we..... half of the journey. a) shall be doing: c) shall do: b) have done; d) will have done. 7. After the children breakfast they went to school. a) have had; b) has had; c) had had; d) had. 8. By the end of the month 5000 people this exhibition. b) will see; c) will have seen; a) shall have see; d) have seen. 9. When they arrived at the cinema the film a) has started; b) had started; c) starts; d) started. 10. I you since 1985. a) haven't seen; b) hadn't seen; c) didn't see; d) don't see. 11. I'm sure they the new road by June. a) will finish: c) have finished: b) will have finished; d) finish. 12. Tom never to any foreign country. b) have...been; a) will...be; c) has...been; d) had...been. 13. There was a strange silence after the man a) has departed; b) departs; c) had departed; d) departed. 14. The mother dinner before we came. a) has cooked: b) had cooked; c) cooked; d) cooks. **Test 4.** Choose the correct answer (a, b, c or d). 1. He Julia since the end of the year. b) has known; a) have known: c) had known; 2. If you don't make a note of that appointment, youit by next week. a) will forget; c) shall have forgotten; b) will have forgotten; d) have forgotten. 3. How many pagesyou already? c) has...translated; a) had...translated; b) have...translated; d) will have...translated. 4. I about it yesterday. a) have read; b) read; c) had read; d) was reading. 5. The girl said she this man in the neighborhood. a) has seen: b) saw: c) had seen: d) was seeing. 6. By this time next month, all the roses a) will die; b) will have died; c) have died; d) had died. 7. After he there for ten minutes the door suddenly opened. a) had waited: b) has waited; c) was waiting; d) waited. 8. I my work by the time you come.

c) have finished;

d) finish.

b) shall have finished;

a) shall finish;

9. I alreadyto him. a) have...speak; c) will have...spoken; b) had...spoken; d) have...spoken. 10. He all by 3 o' clock yesterday. a) has done: b) had done: c) did; d) was doing. 11. He will give you these journals after he them through. a) has looked; b) had looked; c) looked: d) looks. 12. I their family last winter. b) hadn't seen; d) don't see. a) haven't seen: c) didn't see; 13. He his cup of coffee before the phone rang. a) had; b) was having; c) had had; d) has had. 14. Theyjust all your questions. a) had...answered; c) has...answered; d) have...answered. b) will...answer; **Test 5.** Choose the correct answer (a, b, c or d). 1. He doesn't know anything. He just a) has...came; c) had...come: b) has...come; d) will have...come. 2. I here since my childhood. a) have lived: b) lived: c) am living: d) live. 3. He all his exams by the end of January. b) has taken; c) will have taken; a) have taken; d) takes. 4. They arrived at his flat a few minutes after Peter a) has left: b) had left: c) left: d) leave. 5. When he saw her again she already the street. a) was...crossing; c) will be...crossing; b) had... crossed; d) has...crossed. 6. Today is Wednesday. He the whole crazy idea by Friday. a) will forget; c) shall have forget; b) will have forgotten; d) have forgotten. 7. I can't give you any answer, I.... the matter over yet. a) hasn't thought: c) haven't thought; b) didn't think; d) don't think. 8. Mary already a) is...returning; c) was...returning: d) had...returned. b) has...returned; 9. By that time tomorrow everybody to bed. a) will have gone; c) shall have gone; b) have gone; d) will go. 10. We were hurrying because we thought that the bell already a) had...rang; c) has...rang; b) had...rung; d) have...ringing. 11. Mr. Brown never his children. a) has...punished; c) have...punished; b) was...punished; d) is...punished. 12. This is the girl we at the theatre yesterday. a) had met; b) meet; c) met; d) have met.

c) translated;

d) translates.

13. She this article by 5 o' clock yesterday.

b) had translated;

a) has translated;

14. By the end of the next week they all ill.
a) have fallen; b) had fallen; c) will fall; d) will have fallen.

8.4. ПЕРФЕКТНО-ТРИВАЛІ ЧАСИ (THE PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSES)

Часи групи Perfect Continuous виражають дію, яка почалася до моменту мовлення (the Present Perfect Continuous) або до моменту мовлення у минулому (the Past Perfect Continuous) чи майбутньому (the Future Perfect Continuous) і триває аж до цього моменту.

Часи цієї групи виражають дію як процес, тобто в її розвитку, як і часи групи Continuous.

Як і часи групи Perfect, часи групи Perfect Continuous вживаються для вираження дії, що передує певному моменту в теперішньому, минулому чи майбутньому часі.

Часи групи *Perfect Continuous* утворюються за допомогою допоміжного дієслова *to be* у відповідному часі групи Perfect та дієприкметника теперішнього часу (**Present Participle**) основного дієслова (до інфінітива дієслова без частки **to** додається закінчення *-ing*).

До групи перфектно-тривалих часів належать:

- The Present Perfect Continuous Tense (теперішній перфектно-тривалий час);
- The Past Perfect Continuous Tense (минулий перфектно-тривалий час);
- The Future Perfect Continuous Tense (майбутній перфектно-тривалий час);
- The Future Perfect Continuous-in-the Past (майбутній перфектно-тривалий час відносно минулого).

8.4.1. ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ ПЕРФЕКТНО-ТРИВАЛИЙ ЧАС (THE PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE)

Стверджувальна форма	Питальна форма	Заперечна форма
I have been working.	Have I been working?	I have not (haven't) been working.
You have been working.	Have you been working?	You have not (haven't) been
		working.
He has been working.	Has he been working?	He has not (hasn't) been working.
She has been working.	Has she been working?	She has not (hasn't) been working.
It has been working.	Has it been working?	It has not (hasn't) been working.
We have been working.	Have we been working?	We have not (haven't) been working.
You have been working.	Have you been working?	You have not (haven't) been
		working.
They have been working.	Have they been working?	They have not (haven't) been
		working.

Стверджувальна форма (*Affirmative Form*) the Present Perfect Continuous утворюється з допоміжного дієслова **to be** y the Present Perfect (**have been / has been**) та дієприкметника теперішнього часу (Present Participle) основного дієслова (до інфінітива дієслова без частки **to** додається закінчення *-ing*).

Для утворення **питальної форми** (*Interrogative Form*) the Present Perfect Continuous допоміжне дієслово (**have / has**) ставиться перед підметом.

Питання	Коротка відповідь
Have I (we, you, they) been working?	Yes, I (we, you, they) have.
	No, I (we, you, they) haven't.
Has he (she, it) been working?	Yes, he (she, it) has.
	No, he (she, it) hasn't.

Для утворення заперечної форми (Negative Form) the Present Perfect Continuous після допоміжного дієслова (have / has) ставиться заперечна частка not. В усному мовленні в заперечній формі замість have not і has not вживаються переважно скорочені форми haven't і hasn't.

I haven't been working here since 1997.	Я не працюю тут з 1997 року.
She hasn't been waiting for you for an hour.	Вона не чекає на тебе годину.

The Present Perfect Continuous вживається для вираження дії, яка почалася у минулому і тривала протягом певного періоду часу і або все ще продовжується в даний момент, або щойно закінчилась.

Здебільшого на період тривалості дії вказує прийменник **for** *протягом якогось часу,* а на початок періоду, протягом якого відбувалась дія, вказує слово **since** з якогось часу.

I have been staying here for twenty minutes.	Я тут вже двадцять хвилин.
My friend has been translating this difficult	Мій друг перекладає цей важкий текст від
text since morning.	ранку.
She has been teaching German since she	Вона викладає німецьку мову з тих пір, як
graduated from the University.	закінчила університет.

♦ NB !!! ПОРІВНЯЙТЕ !!!

The Present Perfect Continuous vs The Present Perfect

The Present Perfect Continuous	The Present Perfect
I have been doing my homework for 3 hours. $-\mathcal{A}$ виконую домашн ϵ завдання три години.	I have already done my homework. $-\mathcal{A}$ вже виконав домашн ϵ завдання.
She has been learning many German words. — Вона вчить багато німецьких слів.	She has learned many German words <i>this</i> week. — Вона вивчила багато німецьких слів цього тижня.

8.4.2. МИНУЛИЙ ПЕРФЕКТНО-ТРИВАЛИЙ ЧАС (THE PAST PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE)

Стверджувальна	Питальна	Заперечна
форма	форма	форма
I had been working.	Had I been working?	I had not (hadn't) been working.
You had been	Had you been working?	You had not (hadn't) been working.
working.		
He had been working.	Had he been working?	He had not (hadn't) been working.
She had been working.	Had she been working?	She had not (hadn't) been working.
It had been working.	Had it been working?	It had not (hadn't) been working.
We had been working.	Had we been working?	We had not (hadn't) been working.
You had been	Had you been working?	You had not (hadn't) been working.
working.		
They had been	Had they been	They had not (hadn't) been working.
working.	working?	

Стверджувальна форма (*Affirmative Form*) the Past Perfect Continuous утворюється з допоміжного дієслова **to be** y the Past Perfect (**had been**) та дієприкметника теперішнього часу (**Present Participle**) основного дієслова (до інфінітива дієслова без частки **to** додається закінчення *-ing*).

Для утворення **питальної форми** (*Interrogative Form*) the Past Perfect Continuous допоміжне дієслово (**had**) ставиться перед підметом.

Питання	Коротка відповідь
Had I (he, she, it, we, you, they) been	Yes, I (he, she, it, we, you, they) had.
working?	No, I (he, she, it, we, you, they) hadn't.

Для утворення заперечної форми (Negative Form) the Past Perfect Continuous після допоміжного дієслова (had) ставиться заперечна частка not. В усному мовленні в заперечній формі замість had not вживається переважно скорочена форма hadn't.

I hadn't been sleeping even for an hour by the	Я не спав навіть годину до того часу, як
time you came.	ти повернувся.

The Past Perfect Continuous вживається для вираження дії, яка почалася до якогось певного моменту у минулому і або продовжувалась в цей момент, або закінчилась безпосередньо перед ним.

На час тривалості дії вказує прийменник **for** *протягом якогось часу*. Момент у минулому може бути виражений такими прислівниками: **by that time** *до того часу*; **by the end of the year** *до кінця року*; **by five o'clock** *до п'ятої години*, а також підрядними реченнями часу (**when he came** *коли він прийшов*; **by the time he came** *до того часу*, *як він прийшов*; **before he came** *перед тим*, *як він прийшов*).

By the time he came we had been working for two hours.	До того часу, коли він прийшов, ми працювали протягом двох годин.
I had been reading for an hour when my friend	Я читала протягом години, коли до мене
rang me up.	зателефонував друг.

8.4.3. МАЙБУТНІЙ ПЕРФЕКТНО-ТРИВАЛИЙ ЧАС (THE FUTURE PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE)

Стверджувальна форма	Питальна форма	Заперечна форма
I will (shall) have been	Will (Shall) I have been	I will (shall) not (won't / shan't) have
working.	working?	been working.
You will have been	Will you have been	You will not (won't) have been
working.	working?	working.
He will have been	Will he have been	He will not (won't) have been working.
working.	working?	
She will have been	Will she have been	She will not (won't) have been working.
working.	working?	
It will have been	Will it have been	It will not (won't) have been working.
working.	working?	
We will (shall) have	Will (Shall) we have	We will (shall) not (won't / shan't) have
been working.	been working?	been working.
You will have been	Will you have been	You will not (won't) have been
working.	working?	working.
They will have been	Will they have been	They will not (won't) have been
working.	working?	working.

Стверджувальна форма (*Affirmative Form*) the Future Perfect Continuous утворюється з допоміжного дієслова **to be** y the Future Perfect (**will have been** / **shall have been**) та дієприкметника теперішнього часу (**Present Participle**) основного дієслова (до інфінітива дієслова без частки **to** додається закінчення **-ing**).

Для утворення **питальної форми** (*Interrogative Form*) the Future Perfect Continuous допоміжні дієслова (**will / shall**) ставляться перед підметом.

Питання	Коротка відповідь
Will (Shall) I (we) have been working?	Yes, I (we) will (shall).
	No, I (we) won't (shan't).
Will you (he, she, it, they) have been	Yes, you (he, she, it, they) will.
working?	No, you (he, she, it, they) won't.

Для утворення заперечної форми (Negative Form) the Future Perfect Continuous після допоміжних дієслів (will / shall) ставиться заперечна частка not. В усному мовленні в заперечній формі замість will not / shall not вживаються переважно скорочені форми won't і shan't.

I won't (shan't) have been drawing for an	Я не малюватиму вже протягом години,
hour when you come.	коли ти прийдеш.
They won't have been working here for ten	До першого червня вони не
years by the 1 st of June.	працюватимуть тут вже протягом
	десяти років.

The Future Perfect Continuous вживається для вираження тривалої майбутньої дії, яка розпочнеться до початку іншої дії або якогось моменту у майбутньому і буде тривати у цей момент.

На час тривалості дії вказує прийменник **for** *протягом якогось часу*. Момент у майбутньому може бути виражений такими прислівниками: **by that time** *до того часу*; **by the end of the year** *до кінця року*; **by five o'clock** *до п'ятої години*, а також підрядними реченнями часу (**when he comes** *коли він прийде*; **by the time he comes** *до того часу*, *як він прийде*; **before he comes** *перед тим*, *як він прийде*).

They will have been talking for over an hour	Вони розмовлятимуть вже більше години
by the time Thomas arrives.	до того, як приїде Томас.
By the end of this month she will have been	До кінця місяця вона працюватиме в суді
working in the court for two years already.	вже два роки.

8.4.4. МАЙБУТНІЙ ПЕРФЕКТНО-ТРИВАЛИЙ ЧАС CTOCOBHO МИНУЛОГО (THE FUTURE PERFECT CONTINUOUS-IN-THE PAST)

The Future Perfect Continuous-in-the Past виражає дію, що відбуватиметься у майбутньому з точки зору минулого.

The Future Perfect Continuous-in-the Past вживається переважно у підрядних додаткових реченнях замість the Future Perfect Continuous, якщо дієслово-присудок головного речення вжито у минулому часі.

The Future Perfect Continuous-in-the Past утворюється з допоміжного дієслова would have been (should have been — для осіб: I, we) та дієприкметника теперішнього часу (Present Participle) основного дієслова (до інфінітива дієслова без частки **to** додається закінчення -ing).

She said that by the end of summer she would have been living in New York for 7 years already.	Вона сказала, що до кінця літа вона житиме в Нью-Йорку вже сім років.
They said they would have been waiting until	Вони сказали, що чекатимуть, аж доки ми
we arrived.	не прийдемо.

PRACTICE

Exercise 1. Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Perfect Continuous.

- 1. Her phone (ring) for ten minutes. I wonder why she doesn't answer it.
- 2. He (overwork). That is why he looks so tired.
- 3. Have you seen my bag anywhere? I (look) for it for ages.

- 4. He (study) French for two years and doesn't even know the alphabet yet.
- 5. How long you (wait) for me?I (wait) for about half an hour.
- 6. It (rain) for two days now. There'll be a flood soon.
- 7. We (argue) about this for two hours now. Perhaps we should stop!
- 8. I'm sorry for keeping you waiting. I (try) to make a telephone call to Rome.
- 9. That helicopter (fly) round the house for the last hour. Do you think it's taking photographs?
- 10. The radio (play) since 7 a.m. I wish someone would turn it off.
- 11. I (shop) all day and haven't a penny left.
- 12. I'm on a diet. I (eat) nothing but bananas for the last month.
- 13. The children (look) forward to this holiday for months.
- 14. That pipe (leak) for ages. We must get it mended.
- 15. Ever since he came to us that man (try) to make trouble.

Exercise 2. Make the following sentences negative and interrogative.

1. She has been writing a composition for an hour already. 2. I have been reading an interesting book since I returned home. 3. My brother has been working at English translation since the very morning. 4. He has been suffering from a headache all day long. 5. We have been gathering mushrooms since sunrise. 6. I have been listening to the music since 5 o'clock. 7. My friend has been training his dog for 3 years already. 8. The gardener has been sorting the apples since morning. 9. The children have been playing football since the mother came home. 10. The students have been passing their final exam for three hours already.

Exercise 3. Translate into English. Pay attention to the usage of the Present Perfect Continuous.

- 1. Де працює твоя сестра? Вона працює медсестрою в лікарні. Вона працює там вже п'ять років.
- 2. Ви сперечаєтеся вже двадцять хвилин! У чому проблема?
- 3. Скільки часу вони вже обговорюють це питання?
- 4. Ми живемо у Львові з 1997 року.
- 5. Де Анна? Вона готується до екзамену з англійської мови у читальному залі. Вона перекладає тексти вже три години. Вона завжди готується до екзаменів у бібліотеці.
- 6. Подивись. Іде дощ. Він іде з самого ранку.
- 7. Я вивчаю німецьку мову з дитинства.
- 8. Ти знаєш, що вона пише нове детективне оповідання? Так, знаю. Вона пише його вже три місяці.
- 9. Він викладає у педагогічному інституті з тих пір, як переїхав до Києва.
- 10. Вони гуляють вже три години? Але ж надворі сильно дощить!

Exercise 4. Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Perfect or the Present Perfect Continuous.

- 1. I (make) sausage rolls for the party all the morning. How many you (make)? I (make) 200.
- 2. That boy (eat) seven ice-creams. He (eat) them since he arrived.
- 3. I (sleep) on every bed in this house and I don't like any of them.
- 4. He (sleep) since ten o'clock. It's time he woke up.
- 5. The students (work) very well this term.

	Why you (make) such a horrible noise? – I (lose) my key and I (try) to wake my wife by throwing stones at her window. – You (throw) stones at the wrong window. You live next door.
8.	I (teach) hundreds of students but I never (meet) such a hopeless class as this.
	I (work) for him for ten years and he never once (say) "Good morning" to me.
	We (walk) ten kilometres. We (walk) for three hours already.
Exercis	e 5. Put each verb in brackets into either the Present Perfect or the Present Perfect Continuous.
1.	Someone (eat) all the cakes. I'll have to buy some more.
2.	What you (buy) your sister for her birthday?
	My throat is really sore. I (sing) all evening.
	Brenda already (learn) Italian, but she finds it difficult.
	How many people you (invite) to your party?
	Those two cats (sit) on that branch for the last hour.
	It (rain) all day! Why can't it stop?
	Diana (wear) twelve different dresses in the past week! I (do) everything you asked. What should I do now?
	Graham and Pauline (try) to find a house for ages, but they can't find one they can afford.
Exercis	e 6. Use appropriate tense forms of the verbs in brackets (the Present Simple, the Present Continuous, the Present Perfect or the Present Perfect Continuous) to complete the sentences below
	Continuous, the Present Perfect or the Present Perfect Continuous) to complete the sentences below.
1.	Continuous, the Present Perfect or the Present Perfect Continuous) to complete the sentences below. How often you (go) to the disco?
1. 2.	Continuous, the Present Perfect or the Present Perfect Continuous) to complete the sentences below. How often you (go) to the disco? Clair (not / book) the tickets yet.
1. 2. 3.	Continuous, the Present Perfect or the Present Perfect Continuous) to complete the sentences below. How often you (go) to the disco?
1. 2. 3. 4.	Continuous, the Present Perfect or the Present Perfect Continuous) to complete the sentences below. How often you (go) to the disco? Clair (not / book) the tickets yet. Where George usually (spend) his holiday?
1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	Continuous, the Present Perfect or the Present Perfect Continuous) to complete the sentences below. How often you (go) to the disco? Clair (not / book) the tickets yet. Where George usually (spend) his holiday? My little daughter (like) fairy tales. A water molecule (consist) of hydrogen and oxygen. How long you (play) chess?
1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7.	Continuous, the Present Perfect or the Present Perfect Continuous) to complete the sentences below. How often you (go) to the disco? Clair (not / book) the tickets yet. Where George usually (spend) his holiday? My little daughter (like) fairy tales. A water molecule (consist) of hydrogen and oxygen. How long you (play) chess? I (meet) Ken three times lately.
1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7.	Continuous, the Present Perfect or the Present Perfect Continuous) to complete the sentences below. How often you (go) to the disco? Clair (not / book) the tickets yet. Where George usually (spend) his holiday? My little daughter (like) fairy tales. A water molecule (consist) of hydrogen and oxygen. How long you (play) chess? I (meet) Ken three times lately. Rachel still (cook) the dinner.
1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9.	Continuous, the Present Perfect or the Present Perfect Continuous) to complete the sentences below. How often you (go) to the disco? Clair (not / book) the tickets yet. Where George usually (spend) his holiday? My little daughter (like) fairy tales. A water molecule (consist) of hydrogen and oxygen. How long you (play) chess? I (meet) Ken three times lately. Rachel still (cook) the dinner. The band (play) for half an hour already.
1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9.	Continuous, the Present Perfect or the Present Perfect Continuous) to complete the sentences below. How often you (go) to the disco? Clair (not / book) the tickets yet. Where George usually (spend) his holiday? My little daughter (like) fairy tales. A water molecule (consist) of hydrogen and oxygen. How long you (play) chess? I (meet) Ken three times lately. Rachel still (cook) the dinner. The band (play) for half an hour already. This professor always (give) interesting lectures.
1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10.	Continuous, the Present Perfect or the Present Perfect Continuous) to complete the sentences below. How often you (go) to the disco? Clair (not / book) the tickets yet. Where George usually (spend) his holiday? My little daughter (like) fairy tales. A water molecule (consist) of hydrogen and oxygen. How long you (play) chess? I (meet) Ken three times lately. Rachel still (cook) the dinner. The band (play) for half an hour already.
1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11.	Continuous, the Present Perfect or the Present Perfect Continuous) to complete the sentences below. How often you (go) to the disco? Clair (not / book) the tickets yet. Where George usually (spend) his holiday? My little daughter (like) fairy tales. A water molecule (consist) of hydrogen and oxygen. How long you (play) chess? I (meet) Ken three times lately. Rachel still (cook) the dinner. The band (play) for half an hour already. This professor always (give) interesting lectures. David already (save) up enough money to buy a laptop.
1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12.	Continuous, the Present Perfect or the Present Perfect Continuous) to complete the sentences below. How often you (go) to the disco? Clair (not / book) the tickets yet. Where George usually (spend) his holiday? My little daughter (like) fairy tales. A water molecule (consist) of hydrogen and oxygen. How long you (play) chess? I (meet) Ken three times lately. Rachel still (cook) the dinner. The band (play) for half an hour already. This professor always (give) interesting lectures. David already (save) up enough money to buy a laptop. The girls (tidy) up their room since the very morning.
1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13.	Continuous, the Present Perfect or the Present Perfect Continuous) to complete the sentences below. How often you (go) to the disco? Clair (not / book) the tickets yet. Where George usually (spend) his holiday? My little daughter (like) fairy tales. A water molecule (consist) of hydrogen and oxygen. How long you (play) chess? I (meet) Ken three times lately. Rachel still (cook) the dinner. The band (play) for half an hour already. This professor always (give) interesting lectures. David already (save) up enough money to buy a laptop. The girls (tidy) up their room since the very morning. I (not believe) him, he never (tell) the truth.
1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13.	Continuous, the Present Perfect or the Present Perfect Continuous) to complete the sentences below. How often you (go) to the disco? Clair (not / book) the tickets yet. Where George usually (spend) his holiday? My little daughter (like) fairy tales. A water molecule (consist) of hydrogen and oxygen. How long you (play) chess? I (meet) Ken three times lately. Rachel still (cook) the dinner. The band (play) for half an hour already. This professor always (give) interesting lectures. David already (save) up enough money to buy a laptop. The girls (tidy) up their room since the very morning. I (not believe) him, he never (tell) the truth. We (roam) about the museum for three hours already.
1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14.	Continuous, the Present Perfect or the Present Perfect Continuous) to complete the sentences below. How often you (go) to the disco? Clair (not / book) the tickets yet. Where George usually (spend) his holiday? My little daughter (like) fairy tales. A water molecule (consist) of hydrogen and oxygen. How long you (play) chess? I (meet) Ken three times lately. Rachel still (cook) the dinner. The band (play) for half an hour already. This professor always (give) interesting lectures. David already (save) up enough money to buy a laptop. The girls (tidy) up their room since the very morning. I (not believe) him, he never (tell) the truth. We (roam) about the museum for three hours already.
1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15.	Continuous, the Present Perfect or the Present Perfect Continuous) to complete the sentences below. How often you (go) to the disco? Clair (not / book) the tickets yet. Where George usually (spend) his holiday? My little daughter (like) fairy tales. A water molecule (consist) of hydrogen and oxygen. How long you (play) chess? I (meet) Ken three times lately. Rachel still (cook) the dinner. The band (play) for half an hour already. This professor always (give) interesting lectures. David already (save) up enough money to buy a laptop. The girls (tidy) up their room since the very morning. I (not believe) him, he never (tell) the truth. We (roam) about the museum for three hours already. The kettle just (boil).

2.	Since when they (to wait) for us? – They (to wait) for half an hour.
	She (to speak) English well. She (to study) it for five years. Listen! She (to speak) English to her teacher.
4.	Peter (to write) letters now. He (to write) since seven o'clock. He (not to finish) writing yet.
	Julia already (to return) home. She always (to come) home at this time. Now she (to do) her lessons. She (to do) them since three o'clock.
6.	The weather (to be) fine today. There (to be) no clouds in the sky, the warm wind (to blow). The sun (to shine) since early morning.
7.	What they (to do) now? – They (to discuss) a very important problem. They (to discuss) it for two hours; but they (not to reach) the agreement yet.
8.	I can say nothing about this book as I (not to read) it.
9.	Where (to be) the pupils of our form? – They (to be) in the garden now. They (to plant) and (to water) the trees. They already (to plant) twenty trees.
10.	You (to decide) where to go tonight? – I (to think) about it since eight o'clock but I (not to take) the decision yet.
Exercise	8. Translate the following sentences into English. Pay attention to the usage of the Present Perfect Continuous.
	Вони дуже виснажені. Вони працюють цілий день. 2. Вже півгодини ми доводимо
тобі, що	ги неправий, а ти далі наполягаєш на своєму. 3. Вона вже пошила собі нову сукню?

– Ще ні. Вона все ще шиє її. Вона шиє її вже кілька тижнів. 4. Міжнародний семінар щойно завершився. Він тривав майже тиждень. 5. Де лікар? – Він оглядає пацієнта в своєму кабінеті. Він там уже п'ять хвилин. 6. Чому ти така схвильована? – Цілий день я намагаюся додзвонитися до своїх батьків, але ніхто не відповідає. 7. Ти вже півгодини переписуєш цю вправу. Облиш її і трішки відпочинь. 8. На кого ти чекаєш? – Я чекаю на свою подругу. Я стою тут вже чверть години, але вона ще не прийшла. 9. Вона всюди шукає свої окуляри. Куди ж вона їх поклала? 10. Сьогодні дуже холодно. Іде сніг. Від ранку дує сильний вітер.

Exercise 9. Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Perfect Continuous. Then make the sentences negative and interrogative.

- 1. She (listen) to the music for two hours when her friend came to her.
- 2. The young man (work) at the laboratory for some years before he decided to enter the University.
- 3. We (pack) up our things for half an hour when it was time to go to the railway station.
- 4. The scientist (work) at the experiment for about a year before the problem was solved.
- 5. They (sail) for about a month when they saw a small island.
- 6. It (snow) all day when I left home.
- 7. I (dust) the room for half an hour when my mother came home.
- 8. She (wait) for forty minutes before the taxi arrived.
- 9. The girl (listen) to the music for two hours before her brother brought her an interesting book from the library.
- 10. The teacher (explain) the rule for the whole lesson before the students understood.

Exercise 10. Use appropriate forms (the Past Simple, the Past Continuous, the Past Perfect or the Past Perfect Continuous) of the verbs in brackets to complete the sentences below.

1.	The staff (receive) a detailed briefing in the morning.
2.	I already (buy) a can of Coke, when my mum (come up).
3.	The whole day yesterday we (try) to find common features in all the cases.
4.	Mrs. Smith (risk) her life to save the children in the storm.
5.	While the actor (recite) his monologue, the audience (hold) their breath.
6.	I (notice) that he (read) the same page for twenty-five minutes.
	The students (make) all the arrangements for the party by 3 o'clock yesterday.
	The kids (laugh) loudly, when they (watch) cartoons on TV.
	Where you (go), when Betty (meet) you?
	I (be) a member of a tennis club in my childhood.
	Last year Danny often (play) volleyball with his friends.
	Patrick (find) all the necessary information in the encyclopedia yesterday.
	Greg (live) in Switzerland for seven years before he moved to Germany.
	Lady Gaga (rise) to fame after she (sing) a couple of hits.
	At the moment I (see) that a minibus already (leave).
	Chloe (feel) exhausted because she (do) the gardening the whole morning.
	This time yesterday Monica (browse) the Internet.
	We (wait) at the phone till Vicky (call) to give the final answer.
	In 2003 Gina (give) birth to cute twin girls.
	The professor (begin) his fundamental research 20 years ago.
20.	The professor (begin) his fundamental research 20 years ago.
	the Past Continuous, the Past Perfect or the Past Perfect Continuous).
1.	My friend was angry as somebody (ring) him up at night.
2.	They (to discuss) this question for an hour when I came into the room.
3.	After we (discuss) it on the phone, I (write) him a letter about it.
4.	I (clean) the carpet when the dog (come) and (shake) himself.
5.	Before we (take) Jack to the theatre, he never (see) a stage play before.
6.	My aunt (wait) for half an hour before the bus (come).
7.	I tried to catch Tom but I couldn't. He (run).
8.	We (walk) along the road for about 20 minutes when a car stopped and the driver offered us a lift.
9.	When I arrived, Ann (wait) for me. She was rather nervous with me because I was late and she (wait) for a long time.
10.	Jim was on his hands and knees on the floor. He (look) for his cigarette lighter.
11.	Tom was leaning against the wall, out of breath. He (run).
12.	When I (arrive), everybody (sit) round the table with their mouths full. They (eat).
13.	I knew she (do) the washing because the machine still (work) when I got in.
	I knew she (do) the washing because when I got in she was ready to go to bed.
	They (to be) married for ten years when I met them.
	By seven o'clock the children (do) their homework and were ready to go for a walk.
	He (lock) the door after he (check) it carefully and (go) into the garden.
	I (read) for a while when my attention (be) attracted by a loud noise at the front door.
19	After George (finish) cooking dinner he (sit) down.
	When she (ring) the office this morning, Jim already (go) out.
20.	one (mg) the office and morning, sin unearly (60) out.

Exercise 12. Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Perfect, the Past Perfect, the Present Perfect Continuous or the Past Perfect Continuous.

1.	It is already 9:30 PM and I (wait) here for over an hour. If John does not get here in
	the next five minutes, I am going to leave.
2.	I was really angry at John yesterday. By the time he finally arrived, I (wait) for over
	an hour. I almost left without him.
3.	Did you hear that Ben was fired last month? He (work) for that import company for
	more than ten years and he (work) in almost every department. Nobody knew the
	company as he did.
4.	I (see) many pictures of the pyramids before I went to Egypt. Pictures of the
	monuments are very misleading. The pyramids are actually quite small.
5.	Sarah (climb) the Matterhorn, (sail) around the world, and (go) on
	Safari in Kenya. She is such an adventurous person.
6.	Sarah (climb) the Matterhorn, (sail) around the world and (go) on Safari
	in Kenya by the time she turned twenty-five. She (experience) more by that age than
	most people do in their entire lives.
7.	When Melanie came into the office yesterday, her eyes were red and watery. I think she
	(cry)
	\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \

Exercise 13. Translate the following sentences into English. Pay attention to the usage of the Past Perfect Continuous.

1. Дощ йшов вже декілька годин, коли раптом сонце визирнуло з-за хмар. 2. Ми знали, що він працював над цією проблемою багато років. 3. Нарешті вона йому подзвонила вчора. Він чекав цього дзвінка кілька тижнів. 4. Я переглядав журнали протягом декількох годин до того, як знайшов потрібну мені статтю. 5. Коли я прийшов до офісу, мій товариш працював за комп'ютером вже три години. 6. Він не міг згадати, куди він поклав диск. Він шукав його вчора увесь день. 7. Що ви робили вчора о сьомій годині? — Ми дивилися телевізор. Ми дивилися його вже кілька годин, коли батьки повернулися з роботи. 8. Вона була дуже схвильована. Вона не була в місті свого дитинства багато років. 9. Він працював у школі декілька років до того, як влаштувався на роботу в університет. 10. Ми обговорювали цю проблему досить довго перед тим, як прийняли остаточне рішення.

Exercise 14. Put the verbs in brackets into the Future Perfect Continuous. Then make the sentences negative and interrogative.

- 1. By the end of the month I (live) in this town for ten years.
- 2. By the end of this week we (work) on the project for a month.
- 3. By July the fifth they (study) English for 3 years.
- 4. I (skate) with my friends for more than an hour before we go home.
- 5. By 10 o'clock she (watch) TV for 4 hours.
- 6. She (sleep) for 10 hours by 11 o'clock.
- 7. They (listen) to the music for some time when you ring them up.
- 8. The young man (make) the plan of the journey for some hours by 7 o'clock in the evening.
- 9. We (look) for him for 40 days by next Saturday.
- 10. They (wait) for the president for 5 hours.

Exercise 15. Put the verbs into the correct form (the Future Perfect or the Future Perfect Continuous).

2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9.	By 9 o'clock, we (finish) our homework. We (discuss) the problem for 3 hours by 4 o'clock. We (go) home by next week. She (return) from the excursion by 6 o'clock. By 10 o'clock she (watch) TV for 4 hours. You (finish) this novel by next week? He (buy) the new house by October. The sun (not / rise) by 4 o'clock. You (do) the shopping by 3 o'clock? By 2018 we (live) in Madrid for 20 years.
	16. Put each verb in brackets into a suitable future form (the Future Simple, the Future
	Continuous, the Future Perfect or the Future Perfect Continuous).
2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14.	George (not be) back until six. Can I take a message? By the time we reach home, the rain (stop) This time next week I (lie) on the beach in Spain. In ten years' time I (work) for a different company. She (clean) the room for three hours before her mother comes. I don't think you (have) any problems at the airport. If we don't get there by 6.00, Jack (leave) In July they (be married) for twenty years. In the year 2500 a lot of people (live) on the Moon. When you get to the station, I (wait) for you outside. Don't worry! The plane (land) in a moment. She (type) the article for about half an hour before giving it to manager. By the time you come home, I (finish) the decorating. Come round between eight and nine. We (watch) the match on television then. I (think) of you for the whole night before the sun rises.
	Continuous, the Future Perfect or the Future Perfect Continuous).
	Do you think you still (work) here in five years' time? They (complete) the new bridge by the end of the year.
	By this time next year, I (write) my memories.
	Christine (embroider) the napkin by her granny's birthday.
	I hope I (finish) this report by the end of the day.
6.	Sit down and fasten your seat belt. We (take off) in a few minutes.
7.	By this time next week, I (work) on this book for a year.
	I don't think I (see) him tonight.
	They (complete) the work by the end of this decade.
10.	ÿ \ ÿ/
	Do you realize that on August 15, we (live) in this house for fifty years?
	Don't leave the house so early! You (arrive) at the airport terribly early!
	I (not / go) to the movies with you, I (review) the article.
14. 15.	At this time tomorrow Julia (sunbathe) on the beach in Brighton. The weather forecast says it (be) warm and sunny.
	2 18. Choose the correct form of the verb in any aspect of the future tense (the Future
LACI CISC	10. Should the correct joint of the relo in any aspect of the fathe tense (the fathe

Simple, the Future Continuous, the Future Perfect or the Future Perfect Continuous).

Each line (____) means one word in the tense form.

Carrie has been training her dog, Jack, for competition for the past six months. Carrie is
Jack's "handler," and together they are a team. If Jack is ready, Carrie (1) (take) him
to a rally in a nearby city this coming September. Carrie imagines the upcoming rally. She has
many questions about it. She decides to ask one of her friends, Jessica, about it. "What (2)
I (do) at the rally, exactly?" she asks. "You (3) (compete)
against other teams as they complete a course of challenging exercises," Jessica tells her. "The
exercises at the rally (4) (involve) giving commands, jumping, pivoting, spiraling,
side stepping, and dropping. Each exercise (5) (be) numbered. As they are doing the
exercises together, the handlers (6) (talk) to their dogs." "Before beginning
the course," Jessica continues, "Each team (7) (receive) 200 points. Each time
a team makes a mistake, a point is deducted by the judge. At the end of the course, the handlers
(8) (probably / praise) their dogs and give them food as rewards. The teams
(9) (do) their best together, and therefore will deserve a rest. By the time the
dogs finish eating, the judge (10) (tally) each team's final score." "The dogs
at the rally will not only be purebred. Lots of mixed-breed dogs (11)
(surely / participate) in the rally, too. There is no age limit for the dogs, either, and it has been
decided that all future rallies are going to include a division for handlers ages 8 to 18. This way,
kids can get more involved." Carrie is 19 years old, and Jack is 10. He is a Labrador mix. If they
go to the rally, they (12) (enter) the Level 1 competition, because it (13)
(be) their first rally. Rallies also include Levels 2 and 3. 3 is the highest level. Carrie has a
plan. She says that she (14) (decide) by July 4th whether Jack is ready to
compete. By then, she (15) (train) him for eight months. She hopes
they (16) (win) a blue ribbon!
Exercise 19. Read the following sentences. Comment on the use of the Future Tense
Forms-in-the Past.
4
1.
a) He knew she <i>would work</i> at the library in the evening.
b) He knew she <i>would be working</i> at the library at 9 o'clock in the morning.
c) He knew she <i>would have done</i> her work by 4 o'clock.
d) He knew she <i>would have been working</i> for some hours before he came to the library.
2.
a) She said she <i>would begin</i> typing the article at 8 o'clock in the morning.
b) She said she <i>would</i> still <i>be typing</i> the article at 10 o'clock.
c) She said she <i>would have been typing</i> the article for three hours by 11 o'clock.
d) She said she <i>would have finished</i> typing the article by 11.30.

Exercise 20. Translate into English. Pay attention to the use of the Future Tenses and the Future Tenses-in-the Past.

- 1. Я впевнений, що він отримає прекрасну освіту.
- 2. Я сподівалася, що ви повернетеся до цього часу.
- 3. Ми боялись, що поїзд запізниться і ми чекатимемо на нього годину.
- 4. Ми були впевнені, що він виграє змагання.
- 5. Я був впевнений, що знання іноземних мов допоможуть мені в бізнесі.
- 6. Він думав, що ви забудете про цей випадок.

- 7. Я сподіваюся, що ти приготуєш обід до третьої години і о третій ми вже будемо обідати.
- 8. Ми не знали, що батьки приїдуть до сьомої години.
- 9. Я не думала, що працюватиму цілий день.
- 10. Я була впевнена, що вони піклуватимуться про вас.

GRAMMAR TESTS

		f the people in this room to their home countries.
a)	will travel;	c) will travelling;
D)	will be travelling;	d) will have been travelling.
inside.	-	assroom door because one of the other students it from the
a)	locked; had been locking;	c) was locking;
b)	had been locking;	d) had locked.
. Every d breakfa		ning heavily, Henry for an early morning run before eating
	has been going;	
b)	goes;	d) has gone.
. The pol	ice this man sin	ace early this morning.
a)	have questioned;	c) have been questioning;
b)	has questioned;	d) has been questioning.
6. Before cheese.	people landed on the	Moon in 1969, some people that the moon was made or
cheese.		• •
cheese.	believed;	Moon in 1969, some people that the moon was made of c) were believing; d) had been believing.
cheese. a) b)	believed; have believed;	c) were believing;
cheese. a) b)	believed; have believed; stmas, all of the stude	c) were believing; d) had been believing.
cheese. a) b) b. By Chri a)	believed; have believed; stmas, all of the stude will return;	c) were believing; d) had been believing. nts in our class to their countries.
cheese. a) b) b. By Chri a) b)	believed; have believed; stmas, all of the stude; will return; will be returning; Javi's last week at sc	c) were believing; d) had been believing. nts in our class to their countries. c) will have returned; d) will have been returning.
cheese. a) b) 6. By Chri a) b) 7. This is three da	believed; have believed; stmas, all of the stude; will return; will be returning; Javi's last week at sc	c) were believing; d) had been believing. nts in our class to their countries. c) will have returned; d) will have been returning.
cheese. a) b) b. By Chri a) b) c. This is three da a)	believed; have believed; stmas, all of the stude; will return; will be returning; Javi's last week at scays.	c) were believing; d) had been believing. Ints in our class to their countries. c) will have returned; d) will have been returning. Shool so he "Goodbye" to all his new friends for the last
cheese. a) b) b. By Chri a) b) c. This is three da a) b) c. I'm sorr	believed; have believed; stmas, all of the stude; will return; will be returning; Javi's last week at scrys. says; has said; ry I can't come to your	c) were believing; d) had been believing. Ints in our class to their countries. c) will have returned; d) will have been returning. Shool so he "Goodbye" to all his new friends for the lase c) said; d) has been saying. In party tomorrow night. I dinner with Cristina and Samara
cheese. a) b) b. By Chri a) b) c. This is three da a) b) c. I'm sorr Maybe	believed; have believed; stmas, all of the studer will return; will be returning; Javi's last week at scays. says; has said;	c) were believing; d) had been believing. Ints in our class to their countries. c) will have returned; d) will have been returning. Shool so he "Goodbye" to all his new friends for the last c) said; d) has been saying. In party tomorrow night. I dinner with Cristina and Samara

9. So far, during her time at International House Bristol, Tchior _____ to six pancake parties and

1111	teen b	parbecues.	
	a)	came;	c) comes;
	b)	has come;	d) has been coming.
10. At	six o	o'clock this morning mos	st of us were asleep in bed. But Atheer for today's
gra	amma	r.	
	a)	studied;	c) studies;
	b)	was studying;	d) has studied.
		find out your score.	s set of questions. In two minutes' time you and then
·		will finish;	c) will have finished;
	b)	will be finishing;	d) will have been finishing.
		isabeth for her more students.	rning lesson, the teacher was collecting the homework from
	a)	arrived;	c) was arriving;
		had arrived;	
13. Ver	onica	a pie since the very	v morning.
			c) is making;
		has made;	
	,	,	,
	the irned.		eise in order to review the English verb tenses that I have
	a)	do;	c) did;
	b)	am doing;	d) have done.
15. We		_ all our examinations and	we can go for a holiday to the USA.
	a)	had already passed;	c) already passed;
	b)	have already passed;	d) have already been passing.
			gaps (1-15) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).
		pupils the exercise	•
		workers painting the	
		reading this book by t	
		•	years before they got married.
5.	I	the article for an hour	before you come.
		•	rning we for the bus.
7.	Our family in that house for five years when we had to move to another city.		
	By next winter we the necessary sum of money.		
		ert ill for three wee	
10.			company clothes for five years.
	•	very tired. I over for	- ·
12.		et was out of breath because	-
13.		en Martin the car, h	
14.			four tomorrow. I promise.
15.			
13.	My arms are aching now because I since two o'clock.		

1	A didn't finish	didn't finish B don't finish		D hasn't finished
2	A finish	B finished	C will finish	D had finished
3	A have finished	B finish	C will finish	D will have finished
4	A had known	B have known	C knew	D know
5	A will have been	B will have	C translate	D will translate
	translating	translated		
6	A waited	B had been waiting	C was waiting	D were waiting
7	A was living	B had been living	C lived	D have been living
8	A will save	B are saving	C will have saved	D will be saving
9	A had been	B has been	C was	D were
10	A had been	B has been	C was producing	D has produced
	producing	producing		
11	A drive	B am driving	C have been driving	D have driven
12	A had been	B ran	C has run	D was running
	running			
13	A had repaired	B has repaired	C repaired	D was repairing
14	A will be	B will have been	C am	D have been
15	A am swimming	B swam	C swim	D have been
				swimming

ЗВЕДЕНА ТАБЛИЦЯ ЧАСОВИХ ФОРМ АКТИВНОГО СТАНУ

Present Indefinite (Simple) Past Indefinite (Simple)		Future Indefinite (Simple)	Future Indefinite-in-the Past
I (we, you, they) write	I (you, he, she, it, we, they)	I (we) will (shall) write	I (we) would (should) write
He (she, it) writes	work <u>ed</u> / wrote	You (he, she, it, they) will write	You (he, she, it, they) would write
Present Continuous	Past Continuous	Future Continuous	Future Continuous-in- the Past
I am writing	I (he, she, it) was writing	I (we) will (shall) be writing	I (we) would (should) be writing
He (she, it) is writing We (you, they) are writing	We (you, they) were writing	You (he, she, it, they) will be writing	You (he, she, it, they) would be writing
Present Perfect	Past Perfect	Future Perfect	Future Perfect- in-the Past
I (we, you, they) have worked / written	I (you, he, she, it, we, they) had	I (we) will (shall) have worked/written	I (we) would (should) have worked/written
He (she, it) has worked / written	we, they) had work <u>ed</u> /written	You (he, she, it, they) will have worked/written	You (he, she, it, they) would have worked/written
Present Perfect Continuous	Past Perfect Continuous	Future Perfect Continuous	Future Perfect Continuous-in- the Past
I (we, you, they) have been writing	I (you, he, she, it, we, they) had been	I (we) will (shall) have been writing	I (we) would (should) have been writing
He (she, it) has been writing	writing	You (he, she, it, they) will have been writing	You (he, she, it, they) would have been writing

ВПРАВИ НА УСІ ЧАСИ АКТИВНОГО СТАНУ ДІЄСЛОВА (CUMULATIVE TENSE EXERCISES)

Exercise 1. Write the correct tense of the verb in brackets to match the rest of the sentence.

1. (to write)	Yesterday, Samuel his name on his test.
2. (to sing)	My mother in church next Sunday.
3. (to play)	Robert can't come over right now because he soccer.
4. (to teach)	Our teacher us how to do that last week.
5. (to drive)	At present Mr. Black a big truck for a moving company.
6. (to eat)	I dinner with my best friend's family last night.
7. (to work)	Michael and Scott often at the fast food restaurants.
8. (to study)	Tomorrow night, Jessica with me at the library.
9. (to watch)	My dad and I a movie on TV right now.
10. (to paint)	Last summer Uncle Ted the outside of our house.
11. (to buy)	My aunt me a game for my birthday next month.
12. (to cook)	Whenever my brother dinner, he burns it!
13 (to park)	Susie's mom usually her car right next to ours.
14. (to look)	I for my keys for two hours!
15. (to sit)	When we went to the theatre last night, Joe next to me.
16. (to sleep)	Jennifer late today. She's still not up.
17. (to run)	My friend and I in a race this weekend.
18. (to clean)	John his room each Saturday.
	very interesting person. What unusual facts (he / know)? efore yesterday the performance (start) at 7.30 and (finish) at 10
o'clock.	erore yesterday the performance (start) at 7.50 and (finish) at 10
	_ (tidy up) the room when they (find) a ring lost long ago.
<u> </u>	_ (you / do) at this time tomorrow? – I (play) football.
	ts (prepare) for their exams at this moment.
	to the weather forecast it (not / be) windy and cold tomorrow.
7. The fans whours but h	were disappointed because they (wait) for their favourite actor for three ne (not / appear).
8. Yesterday	my table was delivered. I (pay) for it two days before.
9. The teacher	r told pupils they (translate) scientific articles in the eleventh form.
10. Alan is a fr	riend of mine. We (know) each other since we (graduate) from the
University.	We (work) together for five years.
_	o our country cottage at the week-end. We (not / be) there since last //e (last / go) there at the end of August.
	e you come to my place I (find out) their address.
	time (it / take) you to get to school?
	sday Tom (fall down) and (break) his arm.
15. When you	(finish) this experiment, show me the results.
16. Tom	_ (earn) some money last week. But I'm afraid he (already / spend)
everything.	
	ock tomorrow he (be) in his office. He (conduct) the negotiations.
18. The accour	ntant said he (already / sign) the financial documents.

19. After the students (write) their tests, they (hand) them in to the examiners.		
20. At last Andrew had his qualification. He (prepare) for the exams for six months.		
21. You can turn off the TV-set. I (not watch) it.		
22. Mr. Brown (drive) home at 3 a.m., when suddenly he (see) some strange		
people in the street.		
23. He was sure they (return) soon.		
24. If you lend him some money I hope he (pay back / it) by Friday.		
25. If you (give) this child one hundred sweets he (eat) all of them!		
26 (you / see) my handbag anywhere? I (look) for it for half an hour.		
27. Jack (find) someone's wallet while he (walk) in the centre of London.		
28. Who (play) the piano upstairs? – My sister is.		
29. My younger brother (already / crash) his new car though he (buy) it only		
2 months ago.		
30. By the time George (come) to the birthday party, most people (already / go)		
away.		
Exercise 3. Fill in the gaps with the correct tense forms of the verbs in brackets.		
Exercise evi in the gaps with the correct tense forms of the veres in evidences.		
I (learn) English for seven years now. But last year I (not / work)		
hard enough for English, that's why my marks (not / be) really that good then. During		
my last summer holidays, my parents (send) me on a language course to London. It		
(be) great and I (think) I (learn) a lot. When I (go)		
to London, I (enjoy) learning English. While I (do) the		
language course, I (meet) lots of young people from all over the world. Now I		
(understand) how important it (be) to speak foreign languages nowadays.		
And besides, I (have) much more fun learning English than I (have)		
before the course. At the moment I (revise) English grammar. And I (begin / already)		
to read the texts in my English textbooks again. I (think)		
one unit every week. My exam (be) on 15 May, so there (not / be)		
any time to be lost. If I (pass) my exams successfully, I (start)		
an apprenticeship in September. And after my apprenticeship, maybe I (go)		
back to London to work there for a while. As you (see) , I already		
(become) a real London fan.		
Exercise 4. Put each verb in brackets into a suitable tense form.		
1. I'm corres about not coming lost woods I (bays) a cold and so I (stay) at home		
1. I'm sorry about not coming last week. I (have) a cold and so I (stay) at home.		
2. Wait a minute! I (have) an idea. Let's go and see Roger. We last (see) him a long time ago.		
3. It's nice to be back here in London. This is the second time I (come) here.		
4. Daniel and Jessica (clean) their house when you (come) They always (do)		
it on Sunday morning.		

- 5. What you (do) now? I (translate) an interesting story. How long you (translate) it? I (work) for seven hours. I (hope) I (finish) translating by nine o'clock.
- 6. She (give) him your message tomorrow, as soon as she (see) him.
- 7. This time next week I (fly) to Paris.
- 8. I'm phoning about your bicycle for sale, which I (see) in the local paper. You (sell) it? Or is it still available?
- 9. This place is in a terrible mess! What on earth you (do)?
- 10. And now for an item of local news. Hampshire police (find) the dangerous snake which (go) missing earlier in the week.
- 11. This tooth (kill) me lately! So I (make) an appointment with the dentist for next Tuesday.
- 12. The lecture (not / begin) yet and the students (talk) in the hall.
- 13. I often (not / buy) computer things by mail order.
- 14. Do you know what you (do) next year when you (graduate) from the University?
- 15. I can't give you the report I (promise) for today because I (not / finish) it.

Exercise 5. Using the words in brackets, complete the sentences below with appropriate tense forms.

- 1. You look really great! You (work) out at the fitness centre recently?
- 2. A: What you (do) when the accident occurred? B: I (try) to change a light bulb that had burnt.
- 3. I (have) the same car for more than ten years. I'm thinking about buying a new car.
- 4. If it (snow) this weekend, we (go) skiing near Lake Tahoe.
- 5. A: What do you call people who work in libraries?
 - B: They (be) librarians.
- 6. I came to England six months ago. I started my economics course three months ago. When I return to Australia, I (study) for nine months and I (be) in England for exactly one year.
- 7. Sam (arrive) in San Diego a week ago.
- 8. Samantha (live) in Berlin for more than two years.
- 9. If Vera (keep) drinking, she (lose) her job.
- 10. The Maya established a very advanced civilization in the jungles of the Yucatan. However, their culture (disappear) by the time Europeans first (arrive) in the New World.
- 11. Shh! Be quiet! John (sleep)
- 12. It (rain) all week. I hope it (stop) soon because I want to go to the beach.
- 13. Listen, Donna! You (be) late to work too many times. You are fired!
- 14. I am sick of rain and bad weather! Hopefully, when we (wake) up tomorrow morning, the sun (shine)
- 15. I have not travelled much yet. However, I (visit) the Grand Canyon and San Francisco by the time I leave the United States.
- 16. I (see) many pictures of the pyramids before I went to Egypt. Pictures of the monuments are very misleading. The pyramids are actually quite small.
- 17. In the last hundred years, travelling (become) much easier and very comfortable. In the 19th century, it (take) two or three months to cross North America by covered wagon. The trip (be) very rough and often dangerous. Things (change) a great deal in the last hundred and fifty years. Now you can fly from New York to Los Angeles in a matter of hours.
- 18. Joseph's English (improve), isn't it? He (watch) American television programs and (study) his grammar every day. Soon he (be) totally fluent.

20.	candlelight dinner. If you (need) to contact me sometime next week, I (stay) at the Sheraton in San Francisco.
Exercise	e 6. Complete the sentences below with the appropriate tenses.
	When Carol (call) last night, I (watch) my favourite show on television. I (work) for this company for more than thirty years, and I intend to stay here until I retire!
3.	Sharon (love) to travel. She (go) abroad almost every summer. Next year she plans to go to Peru.
4.	Thomas is an author. He (write) mystery novels and travel memoirs. He (write) since he was twenty-eight. Altogether, he (write) seven novels, three collections of short stories and a book of poetry.
5.	We were late because we had some car problems. By the time we (get) to the train station, Susan (wait) for us for more than two hours.
6.	Sam (try) to change a light bulb when he (slip) and (fall)
7.	Every day I (wake) up at 6 o'clock, (eat) breakfast at 7 o'clock and (leave) for work at 8 o'clock. However, this morning I (get) up at 6:30, (skip) breakfast and (leave) for work late because I (forget) to set my alarm.
8.	Right now, Jim (read) the newspaper and Kathy (make) dinner. Last night at this time, they (do) the same thing. She (cook) and he (read) the newspaper. Tomorrow at this time, they also (do) the same things. She (prepare) dinner and he (read) They are very predictable people!
9.	By this time next summer, you (complete) your studies and (find) a job. I, on the other hand, (accomplish / not) anything. I still (study) and you (work) in some new high paying job.
10.	The students usually (be) taught by Mrs. Monty. However, Mr. Tanzer (teach) them this week.
Exercise	e 7. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Do not change the word given. Use between two and five words, including the word given. Model: Steve started learning the violin a month ago. learning Steve has been learning the violin for a month.
1.	I haven't been to an Indian restaurant for ages. since It's ages
2.	The last time Nancy came here was in 1986. since
	Nancy hasn't
3.	Jack left the office before I arrived there. already
	When I arrived at the office left.

19. When I (arrive) home last night, I discovered that Jane (prepare) a beautiful

4.	you Do		car?			
5.	5. Our twenty-fifth wedding anniversary is in June next year.					
	for By June next	year we		twent	y-five years.	
6.	This is my fir	rst game of w	vater-polo.			
	played I		before.			
7.	I haven't bee	n to the ciner	ma for two m	onths.		
	-		the cine	ma was two mo	onths ago.	
8.	Do you know	w how to driv	e this kind of	car?		
			this kir	nd of car before	?	
9.	During dinne I	er, the phone	rang.			
	While		phone	rang.		
10.	\mathcal{C}	ve Helen and	l Robert been	married?		
	get When		marrie	ed?		
ar.		VCI IIA		HDHOFO	CT A HV	пісс пор
1	ЕСТИ НА			ивного E TENSE Т	'	ДІЄСЛОВ А
					,	
Test 1. (Choose the rig	ht answer (a	, b , c or d).			
1.				_ anything like	that before.	
	a) hasn ³ b) hadn		,	naven't seen; didn't see.		
2.	Dad looked is	nto the room	and saw that	the boys	_ computer ga	imes.
	a) playe			nas been playing	g;	
	b) were	playing;	d) ł	nad been playin	g.	
3.	We'll meet a			_		
	a) returnb) return	*	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	vill return; vill have returne	ed.	
4.	Pamela	_ 16, when h	-			
	a) was;			as been;		
	b) had b	een;	d) h	ave been.		

5.	I to school today, I	I've got a cold.
	a) don't go;	c) am not going;
	b) not go;	d) not going.
6.	I hope it raining by	y the evening
0.		
	b) will stop;	c) is going to stop;d) will have stopped.
	o) will stop,	d) will have stopped.
7.	Sheila told me her parent	
		c) would come;
	b) will come;	d) are coming.
8.	I've got a splitting heada	che. – I you an aspirin.
	a) am giving;	c) give;
	b) am going to give;	c) give; d) will give.
9	While mum was washing	the windows, dad in the garden.
· ·		
	b) pottered;	c) had pottered;d) had been pottering.
	b) pottered,	d) had been pottering.
10.	It's very cold and the wi	nd harder and harder.
	-	
	b) was blowing;	c) blows; d) is blowing.
1.	Bob and Alice are married a) married; b) are married; c) have been married; d) had been married; e) were married.	I. They for 20 years.
2	They weren't eating when	I went to see them. They just their dinner.
2.	a) have finished;	I went to see them. They just then uniner.
	b) were finishing;	
	c) finished;	
	d) had finished;	
	e) have been finishing	; .
3	George off the ladder w	hile he the ceiling
٥.	a) falls, painted;	mic ne the coming.
	b) fell, was painting;	
	c) was falling, painted	•
	d) has fallen, painted;	,
	e) had fallen, was pain	ting.
4.	I'm going to watch televis a) will watch;	ion from 9 until 10 o'clock this evening. So at 9.30 I

c) will be watching;

	d) will be watched;e) will have been watching.
5	Please, don't touch anything before the police
	a) come;
	b) is coming;
	c) will come;
	d) comes;
	e) will have come.
6	Ted for his car key for hours before he found it.
	a) searched;
	b) was searching;
	c) has been searching;
	d) had been seembling
	e) had been searching.
7	Listen to those people. What language they ?
	a) dospeak;
	b) arespeaking;
	c) werespeaking;
	d) didspeak;
	e) havespoken.
8	When I arrived the house looked much better. Somebody it.
	a) had cleaned;
	b) was cleaned;
	c) cleaned;
	d) has cleaned;
	e) was cleaning.
9	. We a letter by seven o'clock tomorrow.
	a) will write;
	b) write;
	c) will have written;
	d) will be writing;
	e) will have been writing.
10.	Look! My daughter already the floor and now she the flowers on the window-sill.
	a) swept, waters;
	b) was sweeping, is watering;
	c) had swept, was watering;
	d) has swept, is watering;
	e) sweeps, waters.
Test 3.	Read the sentences below. Choose the correct answer (a, b, c or d).
1.	. Everything is going well. We any problems so far.
	a. haven't been having;
	b. haven't had;
	c. aren't having;
	d. don't have.

 2. What do you think of that new CD I last week? – I to i a. have bought, don't listen; b. had bought, haven't listened; c. bought, wasn't listening; d. bought, haven't listened. 	t yet.
3. He hopes that she in time for tomorrow's meeting.a. is;b. will be;c. has been;d. would be.	
 4. He answered that he to the theatre with us. a. isn't going; b. wouldn't go; c. hasn't gone; d. will not go. 	
5. He goes swimming every day. He this since he was a boy.a. has been doing;b. did;c. has done;d. is doing.	
 6 Angela is going to pass her exams? - I so. a. Did you think, am not expecting; b. Do you think, don't expect; c. Are you thinking, don't expect; d. Are you thinking, am not. 	
7. What magazine when we came into the hall?a. will you be looking through;b. were you looking through;c. are you looking through;d. did you look through.	
8. The man sitting next to me on the plane was nervous because hea. hasn't flown;b. hadn't flown;c. didn't fly;d. wasn't flying.	before.
 9. When she to the end, she 1,600 miles. a. will get, will have walked; b. gets, will have walked; c. gets, walks; d. will get, will walk. 10. John tennis once or twice a week. 	
a. is usually playing; b. usually plays; c. was usually playing; d. usually will play.	

Test 4. Choose the correct translation of the following sentences into English.

1. Вона працює у цій школі вже п'ятнадцять років.

- A. She is working in this school for fifteen years.
- B. She has been working in this school for fifteen years.
- C. She works in this school for fifteen years.
- D. She was working in this school for fifteen years.

2. Коли погода буде гарною, ми спатимемо на свіжому повітрі.

- A. When the weather will be better, we shall sleep in the open air.
- B. When the weather is fine we shall sleep in the open air.
- C. When the weather becomes better we must sleep in the open air.
- D. When the weather shall be nice we will sleep in the open air.

3. Коли ми повернулися додому, діти вже помили посуд.

- A. When we came back home, the children had already washed the dishes.
- B. When we came back home, the children washed the dishes.
- C. When we came back home, the children were washing the dishes.
- D. When we came back home, the children had to wash the dishes.

4. Ви вже бачили цей фільм?

- A. Did you already see this film?
- B. Were you seeing this film?
- C. Have you already seen this film?
- D. Do you see this film?

5. Він сказав, що напище листа вчасно.

- A. He said he writes the letter in time.
- B. He said he will write the letter in time.
- C. He says he would write the letter in time.
- D. He said that he would write the letter in time.

6. Коли вона зателефонувала, ми вечеряли.

- A. When she phoned, we were having supper.
- B. When she phoned, we had had supper.
- C. When she phoned, we had supper.
- D. When she phoned, we were had to have supper.

7. Він не написав батькам жодного листа відтоді, як поїхав до Львова.

- A. He didn't write any letter to the parents since he left for Lviv.
- B. He don't write any letter to the parents since he left for Lviv.
- C. He didn't write any letter to the parents since he has left for Lviv.
- D. He hasn't written any letter to the parents since he left for Lviv.

8. Що ви їм скажете, якщо вони зателефонують Вам увечері?

- A. What will you tell them if they will phone you in the evening?
- B. What do you tell them if they would phone you in the evening?
- C. What will you tell them if they shall phone you in the evening?
- D. What will you tell them if they phone you in the evening?

ВПРАВИ НА ПЕРЕКЛАД НА УСІ ЧАСИ АКТИВНОГО СТАНУ ДІЄСЛОВА (CUMULATIVE TENSE TRANSLATION ACTIVITIES)

Activity 1. Translate into English.

1. Чому ти хочеш переїхати? 2. Я вже тиждень шукаю нове помешкання, проте ще не знайшов. 3. Мої сусіди постійно сваряться і я не можу спокійно працювати вечорами. 4. Ти пробував коли-небудь їм поскаржитись? Так, але вони не припиняють. 5. Джон та Норма одружені вже 20 років. 6. Вона родом з Італії. 7. Якщо ти не переглядатимеш цю книжку, я б хотів прочитати її. 8. Я бачу, що ситуація вийшла з під контролю. 9. Тобі подобається наш план? 10. Ти не сказав і слова за цілий ранок. Про що ти думаєш? 11. Думаю, вони достатньо освічені. 12. Звідки ти дзвониш? Я не чую, що ти говориш. 13. Ми вже 6 місяців на цьому острові. Це диво, що ми все ще живі. Ми їли лише рибу і фрукти протягом цього довгого періоду. На щастя, я ще не бачив тут небезпечних тварин. 14. Коли ми приземлились, погода була сонячна, але останні 2 тижні постійно падає дощ. 15. Що ти маєш на увазі? Я тебе не розумію.

Activity 2. Translate into English.

1. Він почувався втомленим, оскільки цілу ніч працював за комп'ютером. 2. Я не можу знайти свій годинник. Я його загубив. 3. Вона дзвонила годину тому. Я не встиг відповісти. 4. Він був засмучений, бо не знайшов потрібних документів в архіві. 5. Вони покинули свої місця до початку вистави. 6. Коли ми вийшли з університету, я зрозумів, що не закрив двері. 7. Вона чистила вікно, коли впала з драбини. 8. Як тільки незнайомець побачив вогонь, він викликав пожежників. 9. До кінця 2010 року він вже відвідав 16 країн. 10. Вона готувала до 12 години. Нам потрібно оцінити її старання. 11. Не шуміть! У сусідньому залі проходить конференція. 12. Хтось залишив світло увімкненим, тому акумулятор розрядився. 13. Минулого тижня я збирався відвідати будинок, де ми провели своє дитинство, але в мене не було часу. Колись ми їздили туди на вихідні. 14. Кейт почала прибирати після того, як усі пішли. 15. Вчора о 14.00 вона накривала на стіл та чекала гостей.

Activity 3. Translate into English.

1. Я все ще робив переклад, коли мама повернулася додому. 2. Професор не починав виступ, поки всі не заспокоїлись. 3. Вона відкрила двері, зняла пальто і підійшла до вікна. 4. Найважливіша подія у житті Тома трапилась майже випадково. 5. Ти будеш приємно здивованим, коли почуєш останні новини. 6. Я збираюсь купити новий одяг наступного тижня. 7. Поїзд відправляється через 7 хв. 8. Тут холодно. Я увімкну опалення. 9. Наступного тижня в цей час я буду кататись на лижах в Альпах. 10. До червня вони завершать будівництво. 11. До травня ми ще не складемо усі іспити. 12. Подивись на хмари! Збирається на дощ. 13. Ти поїдеш в місто після обіду? Підвезеш мене? 14. Цього вечора я обідатиму з Мері. 15. Кого мені запросити?

Activity 4. Translate into English.

1. Я впевнений, Джон складе іспит успішно. 2. Тіна залишиться з тобою на літо? 3. Боюсь, моя сестра не зможе прийти завтра. 4. Ти ніколи цього не забудеш. 5. Я не знаю, чи Тома покарають. 6. Я куплю новий диван, коли отримаю зарплату. 7. Як тільки матимеш час, заклей коло. 8. Я радий чути, що ти почуваєшся краще. 9. Коли ти бачив сина востаннє? 10. Це найсмішніша історія, що я коли-небудь чув. 11. Він стверджує, що працював тут раніше. 12. Він заперечив, що читав цього листа. 13. Викладач не дозволить користуватись словником на іспиті. 14. Вони не дозволять вам увійти, якщо ви не є членом клубу. 15. Він досі хворіє, але я сподіваюсь, що через кілька днів він почуватиметься краще.

Activity 5. Translate into English.

1. Я думаю, вона ніколи не оговтається від шоку. 2. Вони не отримають візи до завтрашнього ранку. 3. Він не позичить тобі грошей, поки ти не повернеш старий борг. 4. Я напишу йому перш ніж він поїде. 5. Я зателефоную тобі, як тільки куплю квитки. 6. Ти зрозумієш усе, коли поговориш з керівником проекту. 7. Деталі виготують до понеділка. 8. Через два роки я повернуся в Україну. 9. Наш принтер не працюватиме ще 4 дні. 10. Пояснити цю тему ще раз? 11. Якщо дізнаєшся, коли почнеться засідання, зателефонуй мені. 12. Коли ми почули про це, то спочатку не повірили. 13. Вона переглядає доповіді. Не насміхайтеся над нею. 14. Вона приїхала лише на два дні. 15. Одні ключі я загубив, а інші зламав.

Activity 6. Translate into English.

1. Джулія часто проводить вечори зі своїми друзями. 2. Хто галасує у сусідній кімнаті? 3. Сюзанна стала переможницею конкурсу, тому що багато років займалася танцями. 4. Коли я повернулася додому, концерт по телебаченню вже розпочався. 5. Якщо у тебе виникнуть питання, я охоче на них відповім. 6. Ти коли-небудь чув щось подібне? 7. Тепер увесь вечір вона буде розпитувати мене про подробиці інциденту. 8. Учителька почала опитувати учнів тільки після того, як ще раз пояснила складні правила. 9. Твої батьки працюють у театрі, чи не так? 10. Наступного тижня ми переїжджаємо до нової оселі. У цей самий час за тиждень ми святкуватимемо новосілля. 11. Моя старша сестра виснажена, тому що вже два тижні готується до вступу в університет. 12. Я обіцяю, що завтра (до завтра) закінчу переклад. 13. Ми знайомі з дитинства. 14. Як тільки заняття розпочнуться, я вимкну свій телефон. 15. Містер Броуді працює в нашому відділі вже дванадцять років. 16. Цілий день учора ми сперечалися про місце будівництва котеджу. 17. Коли ти востаннє розмовляла із Джимом? - Я не бачила його цілу вічність. 18. Хтось стукає у двері, але він нічого не чує. 19. Хлопці грали у волейбол, доки на вулиці не стемніло. 20. Містер Фаулз сплатить цей рахунок задовго до того, як банк почне хвилюватися.

УЗГОДЖЕННЯ ЧАСІВ (SEQUENCE OF TENSES)

В українській мові дієслово-присудок підрядного додаткового речення може вживатись у будь-якому часі (теперішньому, минулому чи майбутньому), залежно від змісту. В англійській мові ϵ певна залежність уживання часових форм у головному і підрядному додатковому реченнях.

Якщо в головному реченні дієслово-присудок стоїть у теперішньому або майбутньому часі, то в підрядному додатковому реченні вживається будь-яка часова форма залежно від змісту висловлювання:

She says (will say) that she learns English.	Вона каже (скаже), що вивчає англійську.
She says (will say) that she learned English at school.	Вона каже (скаже), що вивчала англійську в школі.
She says (will say) that she will learn English next year.	Вона каже (скаже), що буде вивчати англійську наступного року.

Якщо ж присудок головного речення в англійській мові виражений дієсловом в одному з минулих часів (звичайно the Past Indefinite), що виражає дію, яка відбулась у минулому, то в підрядному додатковому реченні дієслово-присудок, як правило, має бути в одному з минулих часів або в майбутньому з точки зору минулого (the Past Indefinite, the Past Continuous, the Past Perfect, the Future-in-the-Past).

Якщо в головному реченні дієслово-присудок виражає минулу дію, а дія підрядного додаткового речення відбувається в той самий період часу, що й дія головного, то в підрядному реченні вживається *Past Indefinite* або *Past Continuous*. В українській мові дієслово додаткового підрядного речення вживається зазвичай у теперішньому часі.

She said she learned English.	Вона сказала, що вивчає англійську.		
She said she was learning a poem by heart.	Вона сказала, що вчить вірш напам'ять.		

Якщо в головному реченні дієслово-присудок виражає **минулу** дію, а дія підрядного додаткового речення відбулася **раніше** дії головного, то в підрядному реченні вживається *the Past Perfect*. На українську мову такі речення перекладаються минулим часом.

I thought you had left England.	Я думав, що ви залишили Англію.				
We asked him if anything had happened.	Ми запитали його, чи не трапилося чого- небудь.				
I asked him how long he had been in the tunnel.	Я запитав його, скільки часу він пробув у тунелі.				

❖ NВ !!! ПРИМІТКА !!!

Якщо в підрядному реченні *точно зазначено* час виконання дії, то цю дію виражають за допомогою *the Past Indefinite* або *the Past Continuous*.

He said that he finished school in 1994.	Він сказав, що закінчив школу в 1994 році.
He said that he was working when she	Він сказав, що працював, коли вона подзвонила
rang him up.	йому.

Якщо в головному реченні дієслово-присудок виражає **минулу дію**, а дія підрядного додаткового речення є **майбутньою** з точки зору дії головного, то в підрядному реченні вживається *the Future-in-the-Past*.

I hoped she would give me the book.	Я сподівався, вона дасть мені книжку.					
The mother was sure he would write a letter on Sunday.	Мати була впевнена, він напише листа у неділю.					

Якщо підрядне додаткове речення підпорядковане не головному, а іншому підрядному реченню, то час дієслова підрядного додаткового речення узгоджується з часом дієслова того речення, якому воно безпосередньо підпорядковане, а не з часом дієслова головного речення.

He said that his sister had written him that	Він сказав, що його сестра писала йому, що
she worked at a plant.	вона працю ϵ на заводі.

SEQUENCE OF TENSES					
She lives in Kyiv.					
 I knew that she lived in Kyiv. 	Одночасна дія				
He is working.					
 I thought he was working. 					
He has left Kyiv.					
 I did not know that he had left Kyiv. 	Попередня дія				
She lost her keys.					
 I knew that she had lost her keys. 					
They will come in time.					
 I hoped they would come in time. 	Подальша дія				

❖ NB !!! Запам'ятай !!!

Правило послідовності часів не застосовується в підрядних додаткових реченнях, які виражають загальновідомі факти.

He knew that metals conduct electricity.	Він знав, що метали проводять електрику.
The teacher told that the Earth moves round	Вчитель сказав, що Земля рухається
the Sun.	навколо Сонця.

PRACTICE

Exercise 1. Make up sentences, using the same structures as in the models.

Model: – *She knew that he was busy.* (to share a room, be clever, to give a lecture, to work, to disappear, to choose).

Model: - *He said that he had repeated the speech word for word.* (to arrive at a decision, to come back, to gather, to spend, to laugh, to take).

Model: - *The Dean said they would choose the candidate after the lecture.* (to go on with, to work at, to take out of the pocket, to review grammar, to make a choice).

Exercise 2. Write each sentence in the past tense. Pay attention to the rules of sequence of tenses in the main and in the subordinate clause.

My uncle says he has just come back from the Caucasus. – My uncle said ...
 He says he has spent a fortnight in the Caucasus. – He said ...
 He says it did him a lot of good. – He ...
 He says he feels better now. –
 He says his wife and he spent most of their time on the beach. –
 He says they did a lot of sightseeing. –
 He says he has a good camera. –
 He says he took many photographs while travelling in the Caucasus. –
 He says he will come to see us next Sunday. –
 He says he will bring and show us the photographs he took during his stay in the Caucasus. –

Exercise 3. Replace the infinitive in brackets by the proper tense form of the verb.

1. I thought that you (to arrive) at some decision. 2. We did not remember that he (to repeat) that speech from memory. 3. He believed that a fine memory (to be) absolutely necessary for that post. 4. I did not know if you (to apply) for this job. 5. They said they (to work) 7 hours a day. 6. He promised that he (to give) a lecture in the nearest future. 7. I did not know how my bags (to disappear). 8. The teacher said he (to call on) the students in alphabetical order. 9. Did she say that there (to be) a lot of mistakes in your composition? 10. Did she find out that he (to come) late at night? 11. She asked me if I (to get on) well with my classes. 12. I was sure that his brother (to leave) home. 13. She discovered that we (to be taken) by surprise. 14. Did they decide that they (to leave) for Kyiv?

Exercise 4. Complete the sentences paying attention to the rules of sequence of tenses.

- 1. I knew they (to wait) for me at the metro station and I decided to hurry.
- 2. I didn't know that you already (to wind) up the clock.
- 3. I was afraid that the little girl (not to be) able to unlock the front door and (to go) upstairs to help her.

- 4. He says that he (to know) the laws of the country.
- 5. Sarie understood why Lanny (not to come) the previous evening.
- 6. She asked me whether I (to remember) the legend about a faithful lion.
- 7. He understood that the soldiers (to arrest) him.
- 8. He could not understand why people (not to want) to take water from that well.
- 9. I suppose they (to send) a dog after the burglar immediately.
- 10. He said he (to leave) tomorrow morning.
- 11. She says she already (to find) the book.
- 12. He stopped and listened: the clock (to strike) five.
- 13. She said she (can) not tell me the right time, her watch (to be) wrong.
- 14. I asked my neighbour if he ever (to travel) by air before.
- 15. The policeman asked George where he (to run) so early.
- 16. The delegates were told that the guide just (to go) out and (to be) back in ten minutes.

Exercise 5. Complete the sentences below with the correct forms of the verbs in brackets.

1.	Yesterday the mother (ask) her little son if he (be sorry) for what he (do) before.
2.	Last week his wife (promise) to write to him as soon as she (can).
	Her mother says she (forget) to take her sandwiches.
	His father said his son (have) to work harder next term.
	The clerk said the ticket (cost) five pounds two years before.
	I was sure that they (be) glad to see you the following year.
	We knew that she (live) in Paris before.
8.	I thought that the Browns often (receive) letters from their daughter.
9.	I was sure that he (work), and so I didn't go into the room.
10.	I think that they (come) to an agreement next week.
11.	She said she (be) tired because she (walk) home from his office.
12.	The man told me I (play) tennis very well and wondered where I (learn) to
	play.
13.	He said he (can) not give me his permanent address because he (move)
	around too often.
14.	He whispered he (fancy) me and (never / meet) anyone so charming as me before.
15. 3	She phoned and told me that John (have) an accident.
Exercise	e 6. Complete the sentences below with the correct forms of the following verbs: be, know, invite, work, sit, receive, hear, see, send, discuss, ring up, return, get, read. Be careful with the negatives.
1	. She said that she two foreign languages.
	. I was glad that he a letter from her two days before.
	. I felt that she angry with me.
	. I was sure that she in the garden and a book at that time.
	. He said that they this question as soon as the manager from New-York.
	I thought that you (me) when you a telegram from Mister Brown.
	. I was sure that he at this factory for many years.
8	. She told me that she a telegram to her brother if she from him this week.
	. I thought that they us to their wedding.
10	. He told me that he them the day before.

Test. Read the sentences below. For gaps (1-10) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

The police warned people to watch out for two men who (1) their way into an old
woman's home and stolen money. The men called on Mrs. Iris Raine and said they (2) from
the water company and wanted to check (3) her water was OK. They asked if she (4)
letting them into her house. The woman didn't ask to see their identity cards. She said she (5)
about any problem with the water. The men explained that they (6) the problem but that it
was very simple and (7) long to check. The woman asked if the service (8) free, and
they said yes. They wanted to know where the water tank (9) While one man ran water in
the kitchen, the other went upstairs and took several hundred pounds from a drawer in a bedroom.
The men then left saying that they (10) the following day to have another look.

1	A had tricked	B have tricked	C tricked	D were tricked
2	A are	B have been	C had been	D were
3	A what	B for	C whether	D as soon
4	A would mind	B wouldn't mind	C don't mind	D didn't mind
5	A didn't know	B doesn't know	C wouldn't know	D hasn't known
6	A just discover	B had just	C have just	D were just
		discovered	discovered	discovered
7	A hadn't taken	B took	C won't take	D wouldn't take
8	A will be	B is	C was	D has been
9	A was	B is	C had been	D are
10	A will return	B would return	C returned	D return

TRANSLATION ACTIVITIES

Activity 1. Translate into English.

1. Він сказав, що повернеться через 2 години. 2. Вона повідомила, що засідання щойно розпочалось. 3. Вона сказала, що планує провести літо в Австралії. 4. Він відповів, що вже спав, коли вони подзвонили. 5. Я чула, що вони повернуться завтра. 6. Він пообіцяв, що все буде добре. 7. Вона заперечила, що збирається перескладати іспит. 8. Анна повторила, що нікуди не поїде. 9. Вони запевнили, що результати переговорів були успішними. 10. Вони сказали, що не відвідували Україну вже 3 роки. 11. Вони сподівались, що погода зміниться на краще. 12. Вона поцікавилась, хто відхилив пропозицію. 13. Його запитали, коли він бачив свої документи востаннє. 14. Вони не знали, хто може позичити їм кошти. 15. Вона не розуміла, чому її звільнили.

Activity 2. Translate into English.

1. Вона сповістила, що падає дощ. 2. Можеш мені сказати, коли почнеться передача? 3. Вона сказала, що не розмовлятиме з ним більше ніколи. 4. Я обіцяю, що говоритиму правду і нічого, крім правди. 5. Хто тобі сказав, що ми одружені? 6. Я не міг повірити тому,

що він мені розказав. 7. Він запитав, чи футбольна команда Люксембургу справді була найкращою у попередньому сезоні. 8. Вчитель нагадав учням, що пустеля Сахара є найбільшою у світі. 9. Він хотів знати, чи Середземне море найглибше. 10. Діти розуміли, що батьки розсердяться, коли побачать результати семестру. 11. Вона сказала, що мені краще було б поспілкуватись з юристом. 12. Вона й гадки не має, коли народився мій син. 13. Він стверджував, що мешкав тут у 2011 році. 14. Вона все розпитувала, де він купив велосипед. 15. Вона й гадки не мала, скільки коштує автомобіль.

Activity 3. Translate into English.

1. Я знав, що вона працює на заводі, що вона має чоловіка і двох дітей, що сім'я її дуже дружня і щаслива. 2. Вчора він сказав мені, що колись вчився в університеті. 3. Минулого тижня ми вирішили, що влітку всі разом поїдемо в Крим. 4. Ніхто не знав, що ви тут чекаєте. Заходьте в дім. 5. Екскурсовод попередив нас, що в цій частині міста рух досить інтенсивний. 6. Секретар не помітив, що директор з кимось розмовляв. 7. Ми усі знали, що його сім'я знову у Парижі. 8. Олена сказала, що подарує нам цю картину. 9. Він сказав, що його колеги завжди дають йому чудові поради. 10. Минулого року вони думали, що ніколи не будуть добре читати англійською мовою, але вчора вони побачили, що читають тексти досить добре. 11. Вчора він сказав мені, що його батько – професор і живе у Києві. 12. Я боявся, що можу загубитись у лісі. 13. Учень був впевнений, що він вирішить цю проблему. 14. Я знав, що ти приїхав до Львова і сподівався, що ти відвідаєш нас. 15. Я знав, що моя сестра вивчає французьку мову, і думав, що вона поїде в Париж. 16. Я не знала, що ти вже повернувся з Німеччини. 17. Ми переживали, що не купимо квитки в театр. 18. Вона сказала, що більше не буде плавати, бо вода дуже холодна. 19. Моя тітка сказала, що любить оперу і з задоволенням піде з нами до театру, хоча вже двічі слухала «Травіату». 20. Ми добре знали, що сумуватимемо за рідним містом, та все ж змушені були переїхати.

ПРЯМА І НЕПРЯМА МОВА (DIRECT AND INDIRECT SPEECH)

10.1. ПРЯМА І НЕПРЯМА MOBA (DIRECT AND INDIRECT SPEECH)

1. При перетворенні прямої мови у непряму повідомлення прямої мови стає додатковим підрядним реченням, яке вводиться сполучником **that**. У розмовній мові сполучник **that** часто опускається:

He says, week":	"They	will	go	to	the	theatre	next	- He says that they will go to the theatre next week.
								- He says they will go to the theatre next week.

2. При перетворенні прямої мови у непряму особові та присвійні займенники змінюються залежно від змісту:

He says, "I play with my friends".	He says that he plays with his friends.
------------------------------------	---

3. Якщо у словах автора після дієслова **to say** ужито додаток (з прийменником **to**), то перед непрямою мовою замість дієслова **to say** вживається дієслово **to tell**, після якого додаток вживається без прийменника:

He says to them, "I can get the tickets". –	He tells them that he can get the tickets.
---	--

4. Якщо у словах автора дієслово стоїть у минулому часі, то час дієслова прямої мови в непрямій мові змінюється згідно з правилами узгодження часів:

Ann said , "I play tennis every day". – Ганна сказала: «Я граю теніс щодня».	Ann said that she played tennis every day. – Ганна сказала, що грає теніс щодня.
The man said , "I have lost the keys". — Чоловік сказав: «Я загубив ключі».	The man said that he had lost the keys. — Чоловік сказав, що загубив ключі.
She said , "I will go for a holiday in August". — Вона сказала: «Я поїду у відпустку в серпні».	She said that she would go for a holiday in August. — Вона сказала, що поїде у відпустку в серпні.

Пряма мова (Direct speech)		Непряма мова (Indirect speech)
Present simple She said, "It's cold."	>	Past simple She said it was cold.
Present continuous She said, "I'm teaching English online."	>	Past continuous She said she was teaching English online.
Present perfect She said, "I've been on the web since 1999."	>	Past perfect She said she had been on the web since 1999.
Present perfect continuous She said, "I've been teaching English for seven years."	>	Past perfect continuous She said she had been teaching English for seven years.
Past simple She said, "I taught online yesterday."	>	Past perfect She said she had taught online the day before.
Past continuous She said, "I was teaching earlier."	>	Past perfect continuous She said she had been teaching earlier.
Past perfect She said, "The lesson had already started when he arrived."	>	Past perfect NO CHANGE – She said the lesson had already started when he arrived.
Past perfect continuous She said, "I had already been teaching for five minutes."	>	Past perfect continuous NO CHANGE – She said she had already been teaching for five minutes.

5. Зміна модальних дієслів:

Direct speech		Indirect speech
will She said, "I'll teach English online tomorrow."	>	would She said she would teach English online the next day.
can She said, "I can teach English online."	>	could She said she could teach English online.
must She said, "I must have a computer to teach English online."	>	had to She said she had to have a computer to teach English online.
shall She said, "What shall we learn today?"	>	should She asked what we should learn that day.
may She said, "May I open a new browser?"	>	might She asked if she might open a new browser.

❖ NВ !!! ЗВЕРНІТЬ УВАГУ !!!

Модальні дієслова **could, would, should, might and ought to** не змінюються при переході з прямої мови у непряму.

Direct speech	Indirect speech
"I might go to the cinema", he said.	He said he might go to the cinema.

6. Зміна обставин часу при перетворенні прямої мови в непряму:

Direct Speech	Indirect Speech
this	that
these	those
now	then, at that moment
here	there
today	that day
tomorrow	the next day
the day after tomorrow	two days later
	in two days
yesterday	the day before
the day before yesterday	two days before
ago	before

7. Заборона у непрямій мові виражається неозначеною формою дієслова:

"Don't move! Stop!", he said to them.	He told them not to move and to stop.
---------------------------------------	---------------------------------------

8. Непряма мова використовується для передачі **пропозиції, наказу, прохання.** В таких реченнях непрямої мови використовуються так звані *ввідні дієслова (Introductory Verbs)*, після яких вживається інфінітив або герундій. При цьому в реченні з непрямою мовою не вживається слово *please*:

Ввідне дієслово	Пряма мова	Непряма мова
Agree + to-inf.	"Yes, I'll help you."	He agreed to help me.
Offer	"Shall I open the door?"	He offered to open the door.
Promise	"Of course I'll pay you."	He promised to pay me.
Refuse	"No, I won't go with you."	He refused to go with us.
Threaten	"Stop crying or I'll punish	He threatened to punish me if
	you."	I didn't stop crying.
Advise + sb. + to-inf.	"You should see a lawyer."	He advised me to see a lawyer.
		He asked me to help him.
Ask	"Could you help me?"	He begged me not to hurt her.
Beg	"Please, please don't hurt	He commanded the soldiers to
	her!"	stand to attention.
Command	"Stand to attention!"	He invited me to have dinner
		with him.
Invite	"Will you have dinner with	She ordered me to leave the cat
	me?"	alone.
Order	"Leave the cat alone!"	She reminded me to ring Ann.
		She warned me not to go near
Remind	"Don't forget to ring Ann".	the rocks.
Warn	"Don't go near the rocks."	
Admit + gerund	"Yes, I told her the secret."	He admitted telling her the
		secret.
Accuse sb of	"You took the money."	He accused me of taking the
		money.
Apologize for	"I'm sorry I've arrived so	He apologized for arriving so
	late."	late.

Boast of / about	"I'm the fastest of all."	He boasted of being the fastest
		of all.
Complain to sb of	"I have a toothache."	He complained to me of
		having a toothache.
Deny	"I didn't take the book."	He denied taking the book.
Insist on	"You must come with us."	He insisted on my going with
		them.
Prefer	"I'd rather do it myself."	He said he preferred doing it
		himself.
Suggest	"Let's have a party."	He suggested having a party.
Agree + that-clause	"Yes, it's a big house."	He agreed that it was a big
		house.
Complain	"You are always lying to me."	He complained that I was
		always lying to him.
Deny	"I didn't take that book."	He denied that he had taken the
		book.
Explain	"That's why I didn't take it."	He explained to me why/that
		he hadn't taken it.
Exclaim/remark	"What a sunny day it is!"	He exclaimed/remarked that it
		was a sunny day.
Promise	"Of course I'll help you."	He promised that he would
		help me.
Suggest	"You'd better see a doctor."	He suggested that I should see
		a doctor.

10.2. ПИТАЛЬНІ РЕЧЕННЯ У НЕПРЯМІЙ MOBI (INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES IN INDIRECT SPEECH)

При перетворенні **спеціальних запитань** з прямої мови у непряму використовується прямий порядок слів: підмет ставиться перед присудком; у the Present і the Past Indefinite у спеціальних запитаннях не вживаються допоміжні дієслова **do** та **did**.

He asks me, "Where are you going?"	He asks me where I am going .
He asked me, "Where are you going?"	He asked me where I was going .
The friend asks him, "When do you have	The friend asks him when he has breakfast.
breakfast?"	
The friend asked him, "When do you have	The friend asked him when he had breakfast.
breakfast?"	
Mother asks Peter: "Where did you get the	Mother asks Peter where he got the candy.
candy?"	
Mother asked Peter: "Where did you get the	Mother asked Peter where he had got the candy.
candy?"	

Якщо непрямою мовою передається **загальне запитання**, що починається допоміжним або модальним дієсловом, то непряме запитання вводиться сполучниками **if** або **whether**:

She asked me, "Do you play the piano?"	She asked me if (whether) I played the piano.
	I asked my friend if (whether) she was living in a
hotel?"	hotel.

Exercise 1. Change Direct into Indirect Speech.

Example: "I admire you." – *She said she admired me*. 1. "It is too late." – I said 2. "I have replied." – He claimed that 3. "I met you yesterday." – Sam told me 4. "I cannot come." – Mary explained that 5. "I could fall down." – He was afraid 6. "I will pay tomorrow." – He said 7. "The Himalayas are the highest mountains." – He knew that 8. "I may lend you some money." – Bill promised 9. "I have been watching a film." – He replied that 10. "Claire must rest." – The doctor said 11. "I have not done it today." – I explained that 12. "If I was younger, I would accept it." – He thought that 13. "I was with him last week." – Jill admitted that 14. "You needn't change your shoes in our house." – She reminded me that 15. "I am calling my mum." – She said 16. "I will finish this picture tomorrow." – Diana supposed that 17. "I would buy it." – She said 18. "Greg used to be my friend." – He told us

Exercise 2. Change Direct into Indirect Speech. Pay attention to the change of pronouns and the adverbial modifiers of time.

- 1. "What do you want?" she asked him.
- 2. "Are you coming with us?" he asked me.
- 3. He asked, "When do you intend to make the payment?"
- 4. "Do you come from China?" said the prince to the girl.
- 5. The poor man exclaimed, "Will none of you help me?"
- 6. "Which way should I go?" asked the little girl.
- 7. Alladin said to the magician, "What have I done to deserve such severe punishment?"
- 8. "Don't you know the way home?" I said to her.
- 9. "Do you put all the new words down into your vocabulary?" the teacher said to the student.
- 10. "Have you anything to say on behalf of the accused?" said the judge finally.
- 11. "Have you anything to tell me, little bird?" asked Ulysses.

- 12. "Who are you, sir, and what do you want?" they asked.
- 13. The king was impressed with the magician and asked, "What can I do for you?"
- 14. She asked, "What is it that makes you stronger and braver than other men?"
- 15. "Can you solve this problem?" he asked me.

Exercise 3. Complete the sentences in the Indirect Speech. Pay attention to the change of pronouns and the adverbial modifiers of time.

1.	Emily: "Our teacher will go to Leipzig tomorrow."
2.	Emily said that Helen: "I was writing a letter yesterday."
3.	Helen told me that Robert: "My father flew to Dallas last year."
4.	Robert told me that Lisa: "Tim went to the stadium an hour ago."
5.	Lisa said that Patricia: "My mother will celebrate her birthday next weekend."
6.	Patricia said that Michael: "I am going to read a book this week."
7.	Michael said to me that Jason and Victoria: "We will do our best in the exams tomorrow."
8.	Jason and Victoria told me that Andrew: "We didn't eat fish two days ago."
9.	Andrew remarked that Alice: "I spent all my pocket money on Monday."
10.	Alice complained that David: "John had already gone at six."
	David said that
Exerci	se 4. Complete the sentences in the Indirect Speech.
1.	They said, "We are busy."→ They said that
2.	He said, "I know a better restaurant."→ He said that
3.	She said, "I woke up early."→ She said that
4.	He said, "I will ring her."→ He said that
5.	They said, "We have just arrived."→ They said that
6.	He said, "I will clean the car." → He said that
7.	She said, "I did not say that."→ She said that
8.	She said, "I don't know where my shoes are." → She said that
9.	He said: "I won't tell anyone."→ He said that

Exercise 5. Complete the sentences in the Indirect Speech. Pay attention to the change of pronouns and the adverbial modifiers of time.

1. They said, "This is our book." → They said
2. She said, "I went to the cinema yesterday." → She said
3. He said, "I am writing a test tomorrow." → He said
4. You said, "I will do this for him." → You said
5. She said, "I am not hungry now." → She said
6. They said, "We have never been here before." → They said
7. They said, "We were in London last week." → They said
8. He said, "I will have finished this paper by tomorrow." → He said
9. He said, "They won't sleep." → He said
10. She said, "It is very quiet here." \rightarrow She said.

Exercise 6. Change imperative and interrogative sentences into the Indirect Speech.

Example: "Sit down, please!" - She asked me to sit down. 1. "Put it here." – He told me 2. "What do you do?" – She wondered 3. "Do you want it?" – Joe asked me 4. "Don't forget!" – He reminded me 5. "Where did you live?" – He wanted to know 6. "Park your car behind the house, please." – He asked me 7. "Do not hesitate." – He told me 8. "Where are you?" – He asked me 9. "What will you choose?" – He asked me 10. "Please, get in touch with them today." – He asked me 11. "Don't leave your luggage unattended." – He asked me 12. "Are you flying soon?" – He asked me 13. "May I ask you a question?" – He asked me 14. "Jump in!" – He asked me 15. "Have you set your alarm clock?" – He asked me 16. "Is Prague the capital?" – He asked me 17. "You mustn't touch the screen!" – He asked me 18. "Would you rather dance?" – He asked me

19. "How long have you been standing here?" – He asked me
20. "Stop laughing!" – He asked me
Exercise 7. Change the following sentences into Direct Speech.
1. He asked me what I wanted from him.
2. Sam wondered if they had arrived on time.
3. I advised them not to go out at night.
4. He wanted to know why I was crying. ? 5. He asked me whether I would marry him the following year?
3. The asked the whether I would marry thin the following year.
6. He asked me not to interrupt him.
7. He wanted to know if he should lock the door.
8. She wondered whether she might use my laptop. ?
9. Nicol asked me to join her.
10. Lily told me not to eat so much.
11. He wondered if I had received his message. ?
Exercise 8. Find and correct the mistake in the Indirect Speech.
1. "I am not going to tolerate this any more," said Sarah. Sarah said she was not going to tolerate this any more.
 Sarah said 2. "You have always been my friend," said Joe. Joe said I was always his friend. Joe
said .
3. "We never eat meat," claimed Bill. Bill claimed that they had never eaten meat.
 Bill claimed that "I will talk to Sam soon," she told me on Sunday. She told me on Sunday she will talk to Sam soon.
 She told me on Sunday . .
 He said 6. "I wish I was twenty years younger," said Linda. Linda said she wished she had been twenty years younger.
 Linda said 7. "Answer the phone!" he told me. He told me I answered the phone.
He told me.8. "Where is Alex?" she asked me. She asked me where was Alex.
– She asked me

Exercise 9. Change imperative and interrogative sentences into Indirect Speech.

1. 'Will the flight be delayed?'
Jill wanted to know
2.'Where have you been all night?'
My parents wanted to know
3. 'Will I pass my exam?'
Mark wondered
4. 'Did you remember the invitations?'
Sue asked me
5. 'How long have you been learning German?'
Karl wondered
6. 'Keep to the left.'
The police officer told
7. 'Please don't smoke in this area.'
The waitress asked them
8. 'Sit down and be quiet.'
The teacher told the class
9. 'Don't forget to post the letter.'
Jane told her boyfriend
10. 'Don't talk during the exam.'
The examiner told us
11. 'Please switch off your mobile phone.'
The air hostess asked him
12. 'Put down your gun, Paul.'
The police officer ordered Paul
13. 'I think you should have a holiday, Kate.'
He
14. 'Don't touch that electric wire, John. It's dangerous!'
She
15. 'Would you like me to help you, Brad?'
She
Exercise 10. Change Direct into Indirect Speech using the verbs: thank, greet, wonder, agre
promise, wish, call, offer.
1. He said: "Thank you." –
2. He said: "Happy Christmas!" –
3. He said, "Good Morning!" –
4. He said, "Liar". –
5. "Have a piece of cake", he said. –
6. The boy said, "I will never lie to you again, Mum!" –
or the oof said, I will he to for again, within

Exercise 11. Change Direct into Indirect Speech.

Example: Jack asked me whether I was going out for lunch.

- "Are you going out for lunch?" Jack asked me.

"?" Kate asked me.	
4. George asked Sue if she was going to change jobs.	
", Sue?" asked George.	
5. Alice asked me who I had talked to at the conference	ce.
"?" Alice asked me.	
6. The technician asked me if I would be there the nex "?" the technician asked	
7. Mary asked me where our new offices were.	me.
"?" Mary asked me.	
8. He asked me if I'd seen Bill recently.	
"?" he asked me.	
9. He asked me if I'd be seeing Bill at the conference.	
"?" he asked me.	.1 . 1
0. The teacher asked the students if they had done all "	
ine teacher askea ine	e stuaents.

Test 1. Read the sentences below. For gaps (1-15) choose the correct answer (a, b, c or d).

1. He told me that the results of the conference as soon as possible.			
a) will be published; c) are published;			
b) would be published; d) have been published.			
2. I thought that she when I			
a) is working, am ringing her up; c) was working, rang her up;			
b) worked, rang her up; d) will work, will ring her up.			
3. She asked if Roger his job in time.			
a) will finish; c) finishes;			
b) had finished; d) is finishing.			
4. The children were afraid of making any noise because their grandmother			
a) was sleeping; c) slept;			
b) has been sleeping; d) had been sleeping.			
5. The librarian asked us so much noise.			
a) don't make; c) not making;			
b) didn't make; d) not to make.			
6. She said that Mary into her flat because she her keys.			
a) cannot get, lost; c) couldn't get, has lost;			
b) couldn't get, had lost; d) can't get, was losing.			
7. I am surprised to see you. Your mother said you ill.			
a) were; c) are;			
b) have been; d) had been.			

8. Jack asked me if I to take part in the conference.
a) am going; c) was going;
b) will be going; d) have been going.
9. She thought Jack his new picture.
a) already finished; c) has already finished;
b) will already finish; d) had already finished.
10. I didn't know that Jane for London two days
a) had left, before; c) left, ago;
b) would leave, before; d) has left, ago.
11. She said that it a wonderful party the next day.
a) is going to be; c) would be;
b) is; d) will be.
12. The landlady the rent 50 pounds a week.
a) told, is; c) told, was;
b) said, was; d) said, has been.
13. I went to bed after I a bath and my teeth.
a) had had, brushed; c) had, brushed;
b) was having, brushing; d) would have, brush.
14. He said if everyone an extra hour a day, it production.
a) works, will greatly increase;
b) worked, would greatly increase;
c) would work, would greatly increase;
d) will work, will greatly increase.
15. Who that the Earth round?
a) said, had been; c) said, is;
b) had said, was; d) was said, is.
Test 2. Read the sentences below. For gaps (1-10) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).
1. Someone if the tickets were free.
2. Last week Justin said to Till, "I'll do it tomorrow". He said he would do it
3. I don't know why Nancy didn't go to the meeting. She said she definitely going.
4. The librarian asked us so much noise.
5. I rang my friend in Australia yesterday, and she said it raining there.
6. I wonder the tickets are on sale yet.
7. I told you switch off the computer, didn't I?
8. Someone me there had been an accident on the motorway.
9. When I rang Tessa some time last week, she said she was busy day.
10. When he was at Oliver's flat, Martin asked if he at school the day before.
,

1	A said me	B said to me	C told me	D asked me
2	A the following	B the previous day	C tomorrow	D yesterday
	day			
3	A be	B is	C was	D would
4	A don't make	B not make	C not making	D not to make
5	A is	B should be	C to be	D was
6	A what	B whether	C where	D when
7	A don't	B not	C not to	D to not
8	A asked	B said	C spoke	D told
9	A that	B the	C then	D this
10	A is	B had been	C were	D was

TRANSLATION ACTIVITIES

Activity 1. Translate into English.

1. Я думаю, скоро буде гроза. 2. Хто вам сказав, що я вдома? 3. Він зазначив, що закінчив університет у 2005 році. 4. Вона каже, що у неї були вагомі причини вчинити саме так. 5. Невже він признався, що знає усю правду? 6. Він визнав, що помилився. 7. Він не вважав, що вони програють. 8. Вони приховали, що одружились минулого місяця. 9. Він поскаржився, що не задоволений умовами праці. 10. Вона зізналась, що чекала більшого. 11. Я раджу вам дотримуватись дієти. 12. Вона не знала, яка ціна нового обладнання. 13. Ми були впевнені, що вони повернуться наступного тижня. 14. Невже вона не казала, що хоче звільнитись? 15. Він запитав, чи вміє вона користуватись комп'ютером.

Activity 2. Translate into English.

1. Він сказав, що подзвонить нам пізніше. 2. Вона сказала, що можливо відвідаємо Бренду увечері. 3. Він сказав, що іде в супермаркет. 4. Вона сказала, що повинна закінчити звіт до п'ятниці. 5. Алан сказав, що музей все ще відкритий. 6. Вона пообіцяла, що повернеться через 30 хв. 7. Алан запитав лікаря, як він може схуднути. 8. Вона обмірковувала, хто міг вкрасти гроші. 9. Вона пояснила нам, як їй вдалось досягти успіху. 10. Вони повідомили, що наше прохання розглядається. 11. Вона пообіцяла, що не забуде своєї клятви. 12. Ми поцікавились, що він прочитав насамперед. 13. Він поскаржився, що їжа в цьому ресторані була жахлива. 14. Вона попередила, щоб я не торкався духовки. 15. Він звинуватив Керол, що вона розповіла усім їх секрет.

Activity 3. Translate into English.

1. Сем запитав, скільки часу їм буде потрібно, щоб завершити нарис. 2. Він заперечив, що вкрав гроші. 3. Поліція цікавилась, чи водій бачив знак обмеження швидкості. 4. Вони запевнили, що боротимуться й надалі. 5. Вони поцікавилися, чи щось трапилося напередодні. 6. Вона розмірковувала, як довго він тут знаходиться. 7. Вона поцікавилась, куди він поспішає. 8. Коперник заявив, що Земля обертається навколо Сонця. 9. Він запитав, чи ми коли-небудь були у Лондоні. 10. Лікар запитав, чи діти вживали достатньо фруктів влітку. 11. Менеджер запитав, чи вміє вона працювати з комп'ютером. 12. Він поцікавився, де вони житимуть, коли переїдуть до Житомира. 13. Ми не були впевнені, чи засідання відбудеться вчасно. 14. Вони не можуть сказати, чи вона одружена. 15. Вона чекає, що ви їй повідомите результати тестування.

Activity 4. Translate into English.

1. Вона просила не приносити коштовних подарунків. 2. Офіцер попросив показати документи. 3. Вів запропонував змінити місце проживання. 4. Батьки наказали дітям не виходити з дому. 5. Учитель нагадав учням про дотримання правил поведінки за межами школи. 6. Офіцер наказав вийти усім з автомобіля. 7. Він порадив не брати з собою теплих речей. 8. Вона благала дітей не ображатись. 9. Він попередив, аби вони не зачиняли двері. 10. Він запевнив, що знає умови контракту. 11. Він запитав, чи їй подобається нове помешкання. 12. Вона сумнівалась, чи варто їй переносити зустріч. 13. Ми не знали, кому він надасть перевагу. 14. Він попередив, що не встигне застрахувати нас до кінця дня. 15. Він не знав, в якому році я народився.

МОДАЛЬНІ ДІЄСЛОВА (MODAL VERBS)

В англійській мові є група дієслів (can, may, must, ought to, shall, should, will, would, need, dare), які називаються модальними. Ці дієслова не мають усіх основних форм, властивих іншим дієсловам, і тому ще називаються недостатніми (DefectiveVerbs).

Модальні дієслова не вживаються самостійно, а лише в сполученні з інфінітивом іншого дієслова:

I can help you.	Я можу допомогти вам.
He must go there.	Він мусить іти туди.

Без інфінітива іншого дієслова модальні дієслова вживаються лише тоді, коли інфінітив зрозумілий з контексту:

Can you do it? Yes, I can.	Ви можете зробити це? Так.
I wanted to open the window but I couldn't.	Я хотіла відчинити вікно, але не змогла.

Модальні дієслова не виражають дії або стану, а лише можливість, необхідність, бажаність, імовірність, сумнів, дозвіл, заборону, здатність виконання дії, позначеної інфінітивом.

У модальному значенні вживаються також дієслова **to have** і **to be**.

Модальні дієслова мають низку особливостей:

- **1.** Модальні дієслова не мають форм інфінітива, дієприкметника і герундія, а тому не мають складних часових форм майбутнього часу, тривалих і перфектних часів.
- **2.** Після модальних дієслів інфінітив вживається **без** частки **to.** Виняток становлять дієслова **to be** і **to have** у модальному значенні та дієслово **ought,** після яких інфінітив вживається з часткою **to,** а також дієслова **need** і **dare,** після яких інфінітив може вживатися з часткою **to** і без неї.
 - 3. У третій особі однини теперішнього часу модальні дієслова не мають закінчення -(e)s:

He may come tomorrow.	Можливо, він прийде завтра.
------------------------------	-----------------------------

4. Питальна й заперечна форма теперішнього і минулого часу модальних дієслів утворюються без допоміжного дієслова **to do.**

У питальній формі модальні дієслова ставляться перед підметом:

May I come in?	Можна ввійти?
----------------	---------------

У заперечній формі після модальних дієслів вживається заперечна частка **not**:

You should not do it.	Вам не слід цього робити.
1 ou should not do it.	

Can у теперішньому часі пишеться з часткою **not** разом:

He cannot dance.	Він не вміє танцювати.

В усному мовленні у заперечних реченнях вживаються переважно скорочені форми модальних дієслів:

cannot	can't
could not	couldn't
may not	mayn't
might not	mightn't
must not	mustn't
shall not	shan't
will not	won't
should not	shouldn't
would not	wouldn't
ought not	oughtn't
need not	needn't

11.1. ДІЄСЛОВО *CAN (COULD)*

Дієслово **can** має дві форми: теперішній час **can** і минулий час **could:**

I can swim.	Я вмію плавати.
He could read when he was five.	Він умів читати, коли йому було п'ять років.

Could часто вживається також як форма умовного способу – Subjunctive II. У цьому значенні **could** у сполученні з неозначеним інфінітивом (Indefinite Infinitive) вживається відносно теперішнього або майбутнього часу, а в сполученні з перфектним інфінітивом (Perfect Infinitive) – відносно минулого часу:

Could you eat now?	Ви могли б зараз їсти?	
I could learn Latin very soon.	Я могла б вивчити латинську мову дуже	
	скоро.	
You could have gone to the library yesterday.	Ти міг би піти в бібліотеку вчора.	

Дієслово **can** не має майбутнього часу. Замість **can** вживається сполучення **to be able** *бути спроможним*. Інфінітив після нього вживається з часткою **to.** Вираз **to be able** іноді вживається також відносно теперішнього і минулого часу:

Can	To be able to
I can do it.	I'm able to do it.
– Я можу це зробити.	– Я можу це зробити. (в змозі)
I could do it.	I was able to do it.
– Я міг це зробити.	– Я зміг це зробити.
I can do it tomorrow.	I'll be able to do it tomorrow.
– Я можу це зробити завтра.	– Я зможу це зробити завтра.

Після форми **could** може вживатися перфектний інфінітив, який вказує на те, що дія, яка могла відбутися, не відбулася:

You could have bought this book, it was	Ти міг купити цю книжку, вона була у продажу
on sale.	(але не купив).
He could have guessed it.	Він міг здогадатися про це (але не здогадався).

Дієслово сап вживається для вираження:

а) уміння:

✓ I can speak English. - Я вмію говорити англійською мовою.

б) фізичної здатності:

 \checkmark He **can** lift this weight. − Він може підняти цю вагу.

в) прохання:

✓ **Can** you come to my place? – *Tu можеш прийти до мене?*

г) пропозиції послуг:

✓ **Can** I help you with this translation? – Я можу допомогти тобі з цим перекладом?

Стверджувальна	Питальна	Заперечна
форма	форма	форма
I (you, he, she, it, we, they) can do it.	Can I (you, he, she, it, we, they) do it?	I (you, he, she, it, we, they) cannot (can't) do it.

Дієслово **could** вживається для вираження:

а) можливості в минулому:

✓ I **could** run fast when I was young. — Я міг швидко бігати, коли був молодим.

б) ввічливого прохання:

✓ **Could** you help me with the translation of this text? — Ви не могли б мені допомогти з перекладом цього тексту?

в) узгодження часів:

 \checkmark He said they **could** not come. − *Biн сказав*, вони не можуть прийти.

Стверджувальна	Питальна	Заперечна
форма	форма	форма
I (you, he, she, it, we, they) could do it.	Could I (you, he, she, it, we, they) do it?	I (you, he, she, it, we, they) could not (couldn't) do it.

11.2. ДІЄСЛОВО *МАУ (МІGНТ)*

Дієслово **may** має дві форми: теперішній час **may** і минулий час **might.**

Але в значенні минулого часу дійсного способу форма **might** вживається дуже рідко, головним чином у підрядних реченнях за правилом узгодження часів:

He asked the doctor if he might use	Він запитав лікаря, чи йому можна
his telephone.	скористатись його телефоном.

Стверджувальна форма	Питальна форма	Заперечна форма
I (you, he, she, it, we, they)	May I (you, he, she, it, we,	I (you, he, she, it, we, they) may
may do it.	they) do it?	not do it.

Стверджувальна форма	Питальна форма	Заперечна форма
I (you, he, she, it, we, they)	Might I (you, he, she, it, we,	I (you, he, she, it, we, they) might
might do it.	they) do it?	not do it.

Дієслово **may** найчастіше виражає припущення з відтінком сумніву, невпевненості. У цьому значенні **may** вживається у стверджувальних і заперечних реченнях з усіма формами інфінітива.

Indefinite Infinitive з дієсловом **may** звичайно виражає дію, що стосується майбутнього часу:

She may come back.	Може, вона повернеться.
--------------------	-------------------------

Сполучення **may** з Continuous Infinitive виражає припущення, що дія відбувається в момент мовлення:

He may be waiting for you.	Можливо, він чекає на вас.

Якщо дієслово не вживається в формі Continuous, то дія, що стосується теперішнього часу, позначається формою Indefinite Infinitive:

She may know about it.	Можливо, вона знає про це.
They may be at school now.	Можливо, вони зараз у школі.

Perfect Infinitive вказує на те, що припущення тут стосується лише минулого часу:

I may have put it on the table.	Може, я поклав його на столі.

Таким чином, дієслово **may** у сполученні з інфінітивом основного дієслова вживається:

- а) для вираження формального дозволу або прохання:
 - ✓ You **may** open the window. *Tu можеш відчинити вікно*. (Тобі дозволяють відчинити вікно.)
 - ✓ **May** I come in? Можна увійти? (Дозвольте увійти?)
 - \checkmark You **may** stay with us. − *Bu можете залишитися з нами*.
 - ✓ I can open the window, but I **may not** do it. Я можу відчинити вікно, але мені не дозволяють иього зробити.

б) для вираження ймовірності:

- ✓ He **may be** coaching them now. Biн, можливо, тренує їх зараз.
- \checkmark Victor **may have attended** the class. − *Віктор*, можливо, відвідав заняття.
- ✓ The money **may be** in the drawer, but I am not sure. $-\Gamma$ *powi, можливо, у шухляді,* але я не впевнений.

в) для вираження припущення щодо майбутніх подій:

- ✓ It may snow at night. Вночі, можливо, буде сніг.
- \checkmark The guests **may** come earlier. − Γ ості, можливо, прийдуть раніше.

г) для вираження побажання, надії:

- ✓ May she be happy! Щастя їй!
- ✓ May success attend you! Xaŭ Bam щастить!
- ✓ May all your dreams come true! Нехай здійсняться усі твої мрії!

Дієслово **may** вживається лише у теперішньому часі. Дозвіл або заборону стосовно дії у минулому або майбутньому часі можна виразити за допомогою словосполучень **to be allowed, to be permitted:**

We were allowed (permitted) to go home.	Нам дозволили йти додому.
He will be permitted (allowed) to go to	Йому дозволять йти до школи завтра.
school tomorrow.	

11.3. ДІЄСЛОВО *MUST*

Дієслово **must** має лише одну форму. Дія, виражена інфінітивом у сполученні з **must**, може стосуватися теперішнього і майбутнього часу:

He must be at school now.	Зараз він мусить бути в школі.
She must come tomorrow.	Вона має прийти завтра.

Стверджувальна форма	Питальна форма	Заперечна форма
I (you, he, she, it, we, they)	Must I (you, he, she, it, we,	I (you, he, she, it, we, they) must
must do it.	they) do it?	not do it.

Must може стосуватися минулого часу в додаткових підрядних реченнях, якщо дієслово-присудок головного речення стоїть у минулому часі:

He told that she must consult a doctor.	Він сказав, що вона повинна	
	порадитися з лікарем.	

Дієслово **must** виражає обов'язок, необхідність. У цьому значенні **must** вживається у стверджувальних і питальних реченнях лише з неозначеним інфінітивом:

To catch the train I must get up at six.	Щоб потрапити на поїзд, я мушу встати о б
	годині.
Must we come to school tomorrow?	Чи треба нам приходити до школи
	завтра?

Для вираження необхідності стосовно минулого і майбутнього часу вживається дієслово **to have** у відповідних часових формах:

But he had to wait a quarter of an hour.	Але він мусив чекати чверть години.
I shall have to pay him something.	Мені доведеться щось заплатити йому.

У заперечних peченнях **must** виражає заборону. У цьому значенні **must** вживається лише з неозначеним інфінітивом:

You must not talk aloud in the reading-hall.	У читальному залі не дозволяється голосно
	розмовляти.

Коди йдеться про те, що нема потреби, необхідності виконати дію, вживають заперечну форму дієслова **need – need not (needn't)** або заперечну форму модального дієслова **to have:**

Must we come to school tomorrow? –	Треба нам приходити в школу завтра?
No, you needn't.	– Ні, не треба.
You don't have to learn the poem by heart.	Не обов 'язково вчити цей вірш напам 'ять.

Таким чином, дієслово **must** виражає:

- а) дію, **необхідну** з точки зору того, хто говорить, **необхідність, обов'язок, наказ** або категоричне прохання:
 - \checkmark I **must do** this exercise. − Я повинен (мені потрібно) зробити цю вправу.
 - \checkmark He **must consult** a doctor. Йому потрібно порадитись із лікарем.

б) наказ:

- ✓ You **must translate** the chapter before my sister comes. Ви повинні перекласти статтю до того, як прийде моя сестра.
- в) категоричну заборону (у заперечних реченнях):
 - \checkmark You **must not go** there. − *Baм (тобі) не можна йти туди.*

г) упевненість:

 \checkmark Look! It **must be** my sister. − Подивись! Це повинна бути моя сестра.

11.4. ДІЄСЛОВО *HAVE ТО*

Дієслово **to have**, вжите як модальне, виражає необхідність чи обов'язковість дії, зумовленої обставинами.

На відміну від інших модальних дієслів дієслово **have to** може вживатися в часових формах, яких не мають інші модальні дієслова, зокрема в майбутньому часі. З модальним дієсловом **have** вживається лише Indefinite Infinitive з часткою **to**:

I have to get up at seven next morning.	Завтра вранці я маю встати о сьомій годині.	
I had to sell most of my things.	Я змушений був продати більшість своїх речей.	
You will have to go home now.	Вам доведеться зараз піти додому.	

Питальна й заперечна форми модального дієслова **to have** y the Present Indefinite i the Past Indefinite утворюються з допоміжним дієсловом **to do**:

Do we have to sleep with him in here?	Ми мусимо спати з ним тут?
You don't have to go in.	Вам не обов 'язково заходити.
You did not have to think about it.	Вам не треба було думати про це.

Present

Стверджувальна форма	Питальна форма	Заперечна форма
I (you, we, they) have to do	Do I (you, we, they) have to	I (you, we, they) don't have to do
it.	do it?	it.
He (she, it) has to do it.	Does he (she, it) have to do	He (she, it) doesn't have to do it.
	it?	

Past

Стверджувальна форма	Питальна форма	Заперечна форма
I (you, he, she, it, we, they)	Did I (you, he, she, it, we,	I (you, he, she, it, we, they) didn't
had to do it.	they) have to do it?	have to do it.

Future

Стверджувальна форма	Питальна форма	Заперечна форма
I (you, he, she, it, we, they)	Will I (you, he, she, it, we,	I (you, he, she, it, we, they) won't
will have to do it.	they) have to do it?	have to do it.

Дієслово have to виражає:

а) необхідність у зв'язку з обставинами:

✓ I had to stay at home as I felt very bad. — Я повинен був залишитися вдома, тому uo дуже погано себе почував.

б) відсутність необхідності:

✓ They don't have to bring their dictionaries. – Їм не треба приносити словники.

Теперішній час	Минулий час	Майбутній час
Must	had to	will have to
I must wait for him.	I had to wait for him	I will have to wait for him
– Я повинен (маю) на нього	yesterday.	tomorrow.
чекати.	– Учора я повинен був (мав)	– Завтра я повинен буду
	на нього чекати.	(маю) на нього чекати.

11.5. ДІЄСЛОВА SHOULD і OUGHT TO

Дієслова **should** i **ought to** майже не різняться за значенням. Кожне з них має лише одну форму. **Should** вживається з інфінітивом без частки **to.** Після **ought** інфінітив вживається з часткою **to**.

Дієслова **should** і **ought to** виражають моральний обов'язок (з точки зору того, хто говорить), пораду, рекомендацію. У цих значеннях **should** і **ought to** вживаються з різними формами інфінітива.

Стверджувальна форма	Заперечна форма
I (you, he, she, it, we, they) ought to do it.	I (you, he, she, it, we, they) ought not to do it.

♦ NB !!! ЗВЕРНІТЬ УВАГУ !!!

Питальна форма вживається надзвичайно рідко.

Стверджувальна форма	Питальна форма	Заперечна форма
I (you, he, she, it, we, they)	Should I (you, he, she, it, we,	I (you, he, she, it, we, they)
should do it.	they) do it?	should not do it.

Сполучення **should** i **ought to** з *Indefinite Infinitive* виражають дію стосовно теперішнього або майбутнього часу:

You ought to go to the movies more.	Вам слід більше ходити в кіно.
Kate is in hospital. You should visit her.	Катя у лікарні. Вам слід відвідати її.

Continuous Infinitive з should і ought to виражає дію стосовно теперішнього часу, іноді стосовно моменту мовлення:

You oughtn't to be working for those	Вам не слід працювати у тих людей.
people.	
I think we ought to be starting .	Я думаю, нам треба вирушати.

Сполучення *Perfect Infinitive* з дієсловами **should** і **ought to** у стверджувальній формі означає, що дія, бажана, на думку того, хто говорить, не відбулася. Заперечна форма **should** і **ought to** у сполученні з Perfect Infinitive виражає дію, що відбулася як небажана з точки зору того, хто говорить:

You should have sent her to school.	Вам слід було спровадити її до школи.
He ought to have waited for you.	Йому слід було почекати на вас.
You shouldn't have left her.	Вам не слід було залишати її.
We have done things we ought not to have	Ми зробили те, чого не слід було робити.
done.	

Дієслово **should** виражає:

а) пораду:

- ✓ She **should see** a doctor today. Їй слід піти сьогодні до лікаря.
- ✓ He **should be** more attentive while driving. Йому слід бути уважнішим за кермом.
- ✓ You **should not take** his words too close to your heart. He слід брати його слова близько до серця.

б) здивування, обурення:

✓ Why **should** I go there? – Навіщо мені туди йти?

✓ "Where is Liz?" "How **should** I know?" – "Де Ліз?" "Звідки мені знати?"

Дієслово **ought to** у сполученні з інфінітивом основного дієслова виражає **моральний обов'язок, бажаність** дії. Українською мовою перекладається словами *повинен, слід, слід було*:

- \checkmark He **ought to** help his friend. − Він повинен (йому слід) допомогти своєму другові.
- ✓ You **ought to** be more careful. Вам слід бути обережнішим.

11.6. ДІЄСЛОВО ТО ВЕ

Дієслово **to be** як модальне вживається лише в двох часах: the Present Indefinite i the Past Indefinite.

He is to come at five.	Він має прийти о 5 годині.
He was to come at five.	Він мав прийти о 5 годині.

3 модальним дієсловом **to be** в the Present Indefinite вживається лише Indefinite Infinitive.

Після **to be** в the Past Indefinite вживається також Perfect Infinitive, який вказує на те, що виражена ним дія не відбулася:

- Дієслово **to be**, вжите як модальне, виражає **обов'язок**, що випливає з **попередньої домовленості, плану, розкладу, графіка** і т. п.:
 - ✓ We were to work two hours every morning. Ми мали працювати дві години кожного ранку.
 - ✓ We are to meet at the theatre. Mu повинні зустрітися у театрі.
 - Модальне дієслово **to be** вживається для вираження **наказу** або **інструкції**:
 - ✓ You **are to go** to sleep. Лягайте спати.
 - \checkmark You're not to come here any more. Більше сюди не приходьте.
 - ✓ The medicine **is to be kept** in a cool dark place. Ліки треба тримати в прохолодному темному місці.

11.7. ДІЄСЛОВО *SHALL*

Модальне дієслово **shall**, вжите з Indefinite Infinitive основного дієслова, означає дію стосовно майбутнього часу.

• У стверджувальних і заперечних реченнях модальне дієслово **shall** вживається у другій і третій особах для вираження **наказу, попередження, погрози, обіцянки, перестороги:**

You shall go into the dining room first.	Ти підеш в їдальню першою.
You shall not do that again.	Не робіть цього більше.
You shall not run away before you answer.	Ви не втечете, поки не відповісте.
Whatever I know, you shall know.	Все, що я знаю, знатимеш і ти.

• У питальних реченнях модальне дієслово **shall** вживається у першій і третій особах при звертанні до співрозмовника з метою дістати від нього **розпорядження**, **вказівку**:

Shall I come to see you there?	Прийти до вас туди?
Shall I turn on the lights for you?	Увімкнути вам світло?
Shall he go home?	Хай він іде додому?

11.8. ДІЄСЛОВА *WILL* і *WOULD*

Подібно до **shall** і **should** дієслова **will** і **would** вживаються не тільки як допоміжні для утворення майбутнього часу й умовного способу, а й як модальні.

• Модальні дієслова **will** і **would** вживаються у першій особі в стверджувальних і заперечних реченнях для вираження **волі, бажання, наміру**.

Як модальне дієслово will вживається стосовно майбутнього і теперішнього часу:

We will help you.	Ми допоможемо вам (залюбки).	
I won't go there.	Я не піду туди (не хочу йти).	
I often write him but he won't answer.	Я часто пишу йому, але він не відповідає	
	(не бажає).	

• У питальних реченнях **will** і **would** вживаються у другій особі для вираження ввічливого прохання, запрошення, причому **would** надає проханню особливо ввічливого відтінку:

Will you have a cup of tea?	Випийте чашку чаю.
Won't you sit down?	Сідайте, будь ласка.
Would you help me?	Допоможіть мені, будь ласка.
Would you like some coffee?	Вип'єте кави?

• Стосовно предметів **will** і **would** у заперечних реченнях вказують на те, що предмет не виконує дії, позначеної інфінітивом основного дієслова:

The knife won't cut.	Ніж не ріже.
The window wouldn't open.	Вікно не відчинялося.
 You ought to lock your door. 	– Тобі слід зачинити двері.
 I have tried. It won't lock. 	– Я намагалася.
	Вони не зачиняються.

• Дієслова **will** і **would** як модальні можуть вживатися в підрядних умовних реченнях:

If you will allow me, I will see you home.	Якщо ви мені дозволите, я проведу вас додому.
--	---

11.9. ДІЄСЛОВО *NEED*

Дієслово **need** вживається як модальне і як смислове. Як модальне, дієслово **need** у сполученні з Indefinite Infinitive виражає **необхідність** виконання дії стосовно теперішнього або майбутнього часу і вживається у питальних і заперечних реченнях.

У значенні модального дієслова **need** має лише форму теперішнього часу.

Питальна й заперечна форми утворюються без допоміжного дієслова **to do** і вживаються з інфінітивом основного дієслова без частки **to**:

You need not trouble about that at all.	Вам зовсім не треба турбуватися про це.
You needn't hurry.	Вам немає потреби поспішати.

Дієслово **need** як смислове означає мати потребу в чомусь. У цьому значенні воно відмінюється за загальними правилами і вживається в теперішньому, минулому і майбутньому часі:

I need this magazine.	Мені потрібний цей журнал.
I needed this magazine.	Мені був потрібний цей журнал.
I will need this magazine.	Мені буде потрібний цей журнал.

Інфінітив після нього вживається з часткою **to**, питальна й заперечна форми в *Present Indefinite* і *Past Indefinite* утворюються з допомогою дієслова **to do**:

You don't need to say a lot of nonsense.	Не треба говорити дурниць.
Do you need any money?	Вам потрібні гроші?
I don't need any more people around here.	Мені не треба тут більше людей.

Perfect Infinitive, вжитий з дієсловом **need**, означає, що дія, в якій не було необхідності, відбулася:

You needn't have done this exercise in writing.	Не треба було виконувати цю вправу
	письмово.

11.10. ДІЄСЛОВО *DARE*

Дієслово **dare** означає **мати сміливість або зухвальство зробити щось**. Воно вживається переважно в питальних і заперечних реченнях.

Dare вживається як модальне і смислове дієслово.

Як модальне дієслово **dare** утворює питальну й заперечну форми теперішнього і минулого часу без допоміжного дієслова **to do, у третій особі однини теперішнього часу не має закінчення -e(s)** і вживається з інфінітивом без частки **to**:

How dare you say it?	Як ви смієте казати це?
----------------------	-------------------------

Як смислове дієслово **dare** відмінюється за загальними правилами; інфінітив після нього вживається з часткою **to.**

Neither George nor I dared to turn round.	Ні Джордж, ні, я не наважувалася
	обернутися.

Exercise 1. Translate the sentences, paying attention to modal verbs and their equivalents.

1. I hope they will be able to reach the village before it is dark. 2. You may go away now. I shall finish the work myself. 3. Every engineer must know at least one foreign language. 4. Your son must stay in bed because he is still ill. 5. You should take a taxi if you don't want to be late for the concert. 6. Students are not allowed to smoke at the Institute. 7. He wasn't allowed to enter the concert hall after the third bell. 8. As he received a bad mark, he had to go over the material again. 9. We were to meet at the station at six. 10. The train is to arrive at 10 o'clock. 11. Tomorrow I'll have to be there a little earlier to look through some documents. 12. The work is to be completed by the end of June. 13. Some business matters should be discussed before you sign a contract. 14. You should influence your friend. He is not studying the way he should.

Exercise 2. Make the following sentences interrogative and negative.

1. We must pass the exam in physics. 2. He must learn the new words regularly. 3. They can continue their studies at the college. 4. She can play tennis after work. 5. My brother couldn't translate this text without a dictionary. 6. The tourists may attend the sitting of the Parliament. 7. The weather may change soon. 8. He might take books from his father's library.

Exercise 3. Replace modal verbs by their equivalents. Translate the sentences.

1. His parents can help him in his studies. 2. I could meet you at the metro station. 3. All the students must read this text again. 4. Everybody must begin the work in time. 5. They may continue the experiment. 6. You may keep this book as long as you need it. 7. You must try to find out all the essential facts connected with his work. 8. The team of experts can study the present situation in the country. 9. Could you speak English a year ago?

Exercise 4. Replace modal verbs with their forms of past and future tenses.

1. Our secretary must reserve accommodation for foreign businessmen. 2. Can you speak English well? 3. The manager of the firm can't receive you now. 4. You may go home earlier today if you like. 5. At supermarkets you can buy not only food, but ready-made clothes, toys and other goods. 6. You may visit your sick friend today. 7. You must not cross the street on the red light.

Exercise 5. Complete the sentences below with must, have to, need, ought to, can, could, may, might, should, be and their equivalents.

1. Lena is ill. She stay in bed. 2. Drivers stop when they see a red light.

3. Betty asked her father: «..... I go to the concert tonight?» 4. Nina is free tonight. She go to dance. 5. Alec will have an English lesson tomorrow. He study tonight. 6. Mark is a good student. He speak English well. 7. There is no ink in my pen. I write with a pencil?

8. You do what the doctor says. 9. You study much if you want to pass the exams well.

10. Little children go to bed early. 11. Children under 16 not see this film.

Exercise 6. Make up sentences, using the model.

Example: Why didn't you do it? (go home)
- I didn 't do it, because I had to go home.

1. Why didn't Harry come to see us? (do a lot of sums in maths). 2. Why didn't you take part in our concert? (in sport competition). 3. Why didn't Pete ride the bicycle? (repair it). 4. Why didn't you stay there? (go home at once). 5. Why didn't you spend all the money? (save some for the next month). 6. Why didn't the man stay longer? (be at the office). 7. Why didn't mother cook dinner? (go shopping). 8. Why didn't Phil play football? (prepare his homework). 9. Why didn't they go to the concert? (look after their sick child). 10. Why didn't the boys stay at home? (go to school).

Exercise 7. Complete the dialogues with can, could or to be able to and the infinitives of the verbs see feel get smell.

see, feel, get, smell.
 1. — I something burning. What do you think it is? — Oh, it's Mum's cake! 2. — What was in the room? — Well, I opened my eyes, but to my horror I (not) anything. 3. — He thought he something crawling up his back and went dead pale. — Well! He has never got jokes! 4. — How did you finally get in touch with Helen? — I her number from her office.
Exercise 8. Complete the sentences below with may, might, can, could, be able to. You can also use the negative form of the verbs. 1. I see Tom tomorrow. He will probably come to the lesson. 2. She was wondering if she use your phone. 3. I was lucky. I get a taxi, so I arrived early. 4 you help me lay this table? 5. There was a party last night but I go as I felt bad. 6. Take your umbrella. They said it rain later. 7. He speak many foreign languages. 8. You keep my book for a week. 9. Nick run long distances two years ago. 10. Let us ask mother. She know his address. 11 you help me for a few minutes, please? 12. I don't believe he (ever) work honestly. We'd better give him a sack now. 13. I am sorry, but I come tonight. 14. There be life on Mars. 15. I dance since I sprained my ankle.
Exercise 9. Complete the sentences below with should have, might have, could have of shouldn't have and the correct forms of the verbs in brackets.
 You (kill) somebody driving like mad. I (phone) you, but I didn't have your number. I (enter) university, but my father insisted on my joining the army.

4. It's his fault she finally left him: he (be) nicer to the girl.
5. You (put) so much pepper in the salad.
6. He (receive) the letter before you arrived from the business-trip.
7. – We got lost in the forest. – I see. It was foolish. You (take) a map.
8. It's a good thing they took her to hospital in time. She (die) there in the park.
9. The teacher (give) such a huge task to her pupils.
10. The dog (get lost) in the forest at night.
11. Our department (apply) for the grant, but the top managers decided not to do it.
12. You (punish) the child then. Now I don't see any point in it.
13. She (catch) pneumonia in that terrible downpour last Wednesday.
14. If you didn't feel confident, you (ask) someone else for help.
15. I (answer) his question more politely, but I was too nervous then.
Exercise 10. Complete the sentences with must or have to.
1. We buy some food. We've got nothing to eat.
2. Yesterday he go to the bank to get some more money.
3. My hair is dirty. I wash it.
4. She's a very interesting person. Youmeet her at the conference next month.
5. My eyesight is rather poor. I wear glasses.
6. At the end of this term all the students take an exam.
7. There were no buses yesterday evening. We get home by taxi.
8. I'm going to bed early tonight. I get up early tomorrow morning.
9. We haven't got much time. We hurry. Otherwise we'll miss the train.
10. They arrived home very late last night. They wait for the last bus for half an hour.
11. The child is tired. He go to bed immediately.
12. We go to school on Sunday.
13. You take a better care of your dog.
14. You wear a tie to your office?
15. If he changes his mind, all of us find a better solution to the problem.

Exercise 11. Paraphrase the sentences using the verb shall.

1. Do you want me to turn on the radio? 2. Do you want me to write this word on the blackboard? 3. Do you want me to lock the door? 4. Do you want me to post the letter? 5. Do you want him to fetch the book? 6. Do you want us to water the flowers? 7. Do you want me to help you with your lessons?

Exercise 12. Paraphrase the following using the verb will.

- A. 1. Come in, please. 2. Pass me the salt, please. 3. Please wait for me a little. 4. Give me your pen, please. 5. Turn on the light, please.
- B. 1. I shall willingly play chess with him. 2. We shall willingly work in the field in summer. 3. We shall willingly go to the theatre this evening. 4. I shall willingly help you. 5. I shall willingly give you a driving lesson.
- C. 1. I can't open the window. 2. I couldn't turn on the TV set. 3. I can't cut bread with this knife. 4. We can't work with this machine. 5. She couldn't close the suitcase.

Exercise 13. Complete the sentences with the negative form of must or have to. 1. Holiday-makers ____ play loud music after 11 o'clock. 2. Students (usually) ask their parents for permission to stay out after 10. 3. Passengers speak to the driver not to distract him. 4. British people ___ get a visa to travel to the EU countries. 5. It has rained a lot, so we ____ water the kitchen-garden today. 6. You disturb your Daddy while he is working. 7. You ___ go with us if you don't want to. 8. People knock before entering my room. 9. It's up to you to decide. You ____ join any club, really. 10. You ___ miss the premiere. It's a brilliant performance! Exercise 14. For each of the sentence write a new sentence with a similar meaning using the words in bold type. The words must not be altered in any way. 1. It probably won't be difficult to get tickets for the match. should 2. It is prohibited to take any fluids on board of the plane. must 3. She certainly disliked your rude words about her partner. should 4. You do not pay enough attention to all the members of your family. ought 5. There is no obligation to get an international driving license in this country. have 6. It is essential for patients not to eat anything before the blood test. must 7. She regrets going on the blind-date. should 8. It is expected that third-year students read 100 pages a month in the original. must 9. Passengers are not allowed to leave their seats before the plane stops. must 10. There is no need for you to finish the project this week. have Exercise 15. Complete the sentences with "to" if necessary. 1. Could you please __ open the window? 2. The students must learn all of the irregular verbs. 3. Sally has do her history report tonight. 4. I think you should __ take better care of yourself. 5. I ought go to the post office this afternoon. 6. Would you __ speak more slowly, please? 7. Tom and I might __ play tennis after work tomorrow. 8. You had better __ see a doctor.

11. Will you please __ mail this letter for me?

9. Shouldn't you __ save a little money for a rainy day?

10. Alex! Stop! You must not __ run into the street when there's traffic!

- 12. May I please have some salt and pepper? Thanks.
- 13. Poor Edward! He has __ go to the hospital for the operation.
- 14. We may __ go to Argentina for our vacation.
- 15. We can __ go shopping tomorrow.

Exercise 16. Make the following sentences negative using mustn't or shouldn't.

Example: You may go out.

- You mustn't go out. (You shouldn't go out).
- 1. Children may see this film.
- 2. Max may take my umbrella.
- 3. This cat may play with Granny's parrot.
- 4. They may borrow this calculator.
- 5. You may use my new dictionary.
- 6. You may drive your brother's car.
- 7. He may do that.
- 8. People may pick flowers in the park.
- 9. You may come a bit later.
- 10. You may gather mushrooms in our forest.
- 11. Schoolchildren may go to bed later.
- 12. They may wear shorts in school.

Exercise 17. Make affirmative and negative responses to the questions.

Example: May I take this book?

- Yes, you may.
- No, you mustn't.
- (No, you can't.) I need it.
- 1. May Max go for a walk with your dog?
- 2. May Rita go to the cinema with us?
- 3. May I use your computer?
- 4. May I have a glass of cold milk?
- 5. May they come a bit later?
- 6. May he take your car?
- 7. May I go to the party this evening?
- 8. May we go to the computer club?
- 9. May I return home after midnight?
- 10. May I put on your new T-shirt?
- 11. May I drink beer?
- 12. May I bring home a little kitten (puppy)?

Exercise 18. Read the sentences carefully. Find and correct the mistakes in some of them.

- 1. Max doesn't can drive a car.
- 2. I could played chess last year.
- 3. When my grandfather was a schoolboy, he didn't can play the guitar.
- 4. You mustn't go there after classes.

- 5. He must writes the letter immediately.
- 6. May I bring you a cup of tea?
- 7. His grandfather can cooks very well.
- 8. I can to help you translate this article.
- 9. We must go shopping now.
- 10. He may takes my book.
- 11. Could you told me the time?
- 12. You should take a taxi to get there.
- 13. If you have a terrible toothache you should visit your dentist as soon as possible.

GRAMMAR TESTS

Test 1. Choose the correct answer.

1.	Itell s	tories, never	could.		
	a) can;	b) can't;	c) may;	d) have to.	
2.	He sv	vim since ch	ildhood.		
	a) can;	b) could;	c) should;	d) has b	een able to.
3.		Pete's bag '			
	a) can;	b) shall;	c) may;	d) must.	
4.	I do a	lot of work	yesterday.		
	a) had to;	b) have	to; c) mus	t; d) was	s able to.
5.	You 1	nake notes i	n the books.		
	a) don't hav	ve to; b)	aren't to; c)	mustn't;	d) needn't.
6.	His sister.	cook ve	ery well.		
	a) is able to	; b) may	; c) has to	d) can.	
7.		lone before			
	a) can;	b) may;	c) must; d) should.	
8.			nout your help.		
			c) should;		
9.			, and I go		
	•		c) could		
10.		ither move i		,	
			d; c) migh	t; d) had	to.
11.			nomework, you		
			c) must; d)		
12.	-				r I have read it.
	_	•	c) shall be able		
13.			atter not later t		
			c) can;		
14.			tion till it stopp		
				_	; d) might.
	,	, ,	,	,	, ,

Test 2. Choose the correct answer.

1. She	clean the ho	ouse herself.	
a) is to;	b) can;	c) has to;	d) should

2. We look into the matter. a) must: b) can: c) may: d) don't have to. 3. I exactly express my meaning. a) shan't; b) mustn't; c) can: d) needn't. 4. I bring my sister to the party? a) shall: c) must; b) can; d) may. 5. You see anything in this inky darkness? b) may: c) must: d) need. a) can: 6. She asked me if she use my telephone. c) might: a) can: b) could: 7. I go to hospital to visit my aunt. b) had to: c) was able to: a) could: d) must. 8. She stay at home because she didn't feel well. a) could; b) was to: c) had to: d) must. 9. What is done be undone. b) cannot; c) may not; a) can; d) must. 10. we learn the poem today? a) Shall; b) Should: c) Could: d) Must. 11. She graduate that year. a) had to: b) must: c) could: d) was to. 12. She get to the airport in time, there isn't much time left. b) won't be able: c) wouldn't: d) won't have to. a) can: 13. Students do homework in time. a) must; b) are to: c) have to: d) can. 14. I shut the door? a) Must; b) Can; c) May; d) Need. Test 3. Choose the correct answer. 1. They start on Monday. a) has to: b) must; c) were to: d) could. 2. Only a person who knows the language very well answer such a question. a) can: b) may: c) has to: d) is to. 3. Mike write this exercise at school because he hadn't done it at home. a) must: b) had to; c) was able to; d) was to. 4. You know how to raise your children not to be losers. a) may; b) are to: c) have to: d) should. 5. youdo the work tomorrow? a) will ... have to; c) will ... be able to; b) can; d) will ... be allowed to. 6. I go to the post office with Mike? b) Can; c) Must; d) Shall. a) May: 7. After they had finished their homework, the children (дозволили) watch TV. a) were able to: b) had to: c) were to: d) were allowed to. 8. We speak at the lessons (дозволяють). a) can't; b) mustn't; c) aren't allowed to; d) aren't able to. 9. Nothing be done, it's too late. a) can't; b) can; c) may; d) must. 10. I wear glasses as my eyesight is very poor. a) am to; b) must; c) can; d) have to. 11. They decided that she send them a telegram every tenth day.

d) was able to.

c) must;

a) was to;

b) had to;

12. You take any more pills after next Monday (не потрібно). b) mustn't: a) can't: c) needn't; d) shouldn't. 13. They be taught a lesson (потрібно). a) could: b) should: c) must; d) may. 14. The school was silent: nothing be heard in the long dark corridors. c) could: b) couldn't; d) wasn't able to. a) can: Test 4. Choose the correct answer.

1. You go when you have finished your compositions. b) are able to: c) may: d) mustn't. 2. She translate this article without a dictionary. d) is allowed to. a) may; b) can; c) has to: 3. The train leave at 5.15. a) could: b) had to: d) was to. c) must; 4. It's raining. You put on your raincoat. c) will be able to: a) have to: b) must; d) can. 5. She help. Everything has been already done. a) doesn't have to: b) can't: c) needn't: d) shouldn't. 6. He hasn't seen you and he b) shan't: c) wouldn't: d) mustn't. a) won't: 7. He rather listen to the others than talk himself. a) should: b) has to: c) must; d) would. 8. She sit for hours watching the ships. a) could: b) would: c) might; d) was able to. 9. He never come here again. I'll take care of it. b) will; c) can; a) shall: d) must. 10. You be afraid of him. He's a kind old man. a) shan't: b) won't: c) shouldn't: d) wouldn't. 11. You learn all the new words for the next lesson. b) can: c) will be able to: a) must: d) are to. 12. He asked if he borrow my car. a) can: b) could; c) may; d) might. 13. He worry about her. a) needn't; b) shouldn't; c) mustn't; d) wouldn't. 14. I take your book? – I 'm afraid not. I need it.

Test 5. Choose the correct answer.

b) Could;

a) Can;

1. The meeting begin at 5 o'clock. Don't be late. a) has to: b) is to; c) should; d) must. 2. It was raining hard and we wait until it stopped raining. b) were to; c) should: d) must. 3. May I go there right now? – Yes, you a) can: b) must: c) may; d) should. 4. I help you? – No, you, I'll do everything myself. c) need, needn't; a) can, can't; b) must, mustn't; d) should, shouldn't. 5. The question be solved before we begin doing anything. a) can; b) may; c) is to; d) must.

c) May:

d) Must.

6. Children, have you been playing with my umbrella? It open! b) shouldn't: c) won't: d) needn't. a) can't: 7. He was so weak that he lift his head. d) wouldn't. a) can't: b) couldn't: c) isn't able to: 8. He is much better and walk without my help now. b) must; c) has to: d) can. a) may; 9. Yesterday's rain spoilt my hat completely. I buy a new one. a) could: b) must: c) had to; d) ought to. 10. Children...... play with matches. b) mustn't: c) shouldn't: d) needn't. a) aren't: 11. I knocked more than once but she let me in. a) couldn't: b) shouldn't: c) mustn't: d) wouldn't. 12. There.. be a discussion later on. b) had to; a) was to: c) must; d) should. 13. Tomorrow I shall be free and help you.

c) shall be able to:

14. It stopped raining, and mother told us that we go out.

c) were able to;

d) shall be allowed to.

d) had to.

Test 6. Choose the correct answer.

a) can:

a) could;

1.	It's a secret.	You	tel	l anyone.
----	----------------	-----	-----	-----------

b) might;

a) shouldn't;

b) may;

- b) wouldn't;
- c) needn't;
- d) mustn't.
- 2. Jane was so tired. She have slept for a week.
 - a) could;
 - b) should;
 - c) would;
 - d) must.
- 3. I didn't to get up early, so I didn't.
 - a) must;
 - b) should;
 - c) need;
 - d) ought.
- 4. She help you tomorrow.
 - a) could;
 - b) will be able to;
 - c) will can;
 - d) is able to.
- 5. What shall we do this evening? We go out.
 - a) should;
 - b) could;
 - c) would;
 - d) ought to.
- 6. You have just had lunch. You be hungry.
 - a) can't;
 - b) wouldn't;
 - c) shouldn't;
 - d) mustn't.

7.	We haven't got much time. We hurry.
	a) must;
	b) needn't;
	c) can;
	d) should.
8.	Take an umbrella. It rain later.
	a) might;
	b) should;
	c) would;
	d) can.
9.	Sue be able to help them.
	a) might;
	b) could;
	c) should;
	d) shall.
10.	I recommend you to apologize. You apologize.
	a) would;
	b) should;
	c) must;
	d) shall.
11.	He be at home. He be out.
	a) should, mustn't;
	b) can, shouldn't;
	c) must, can't;
	d) must, needn't.
12.	I to work tomorrow.
	a) must;
	b) should;
	c) could;
	d) have.
13.	I to sleep recently.
	a) can't;
	b) couldn't;
	c) haven't been able;
	d) mustn't.
14.	People to keep their words.
	a) should;
	b) must;
	c) ought;
	d) are able.
15.	We've got plenty of time. We to hurry.
	a) mustn't;
	b) don't need;
	c) shouldn't;
	d) couldn't.

TRANSLATION ACTIVITIES

Activity 1. Translate into English.

1. Тобі слід приділяти більше уваги вивченню модальних дієслів. 2. Бідне кошеня може замерзнути на балконі. Як ти могла про нього забути? 3. Ми могли б купити цей будинок, але вирішили пошукати щось більше. 4. Чому це мені знову їхати у відрядження? 5. Марку не слід було ставити те неввічливе запитання. 6. Тобі слід добре виспатись перед іспитом. 7. Тобі не слід було брехати. 8. Твій друг мав допомогти тобі у біді. 9. Куди мені тепер іти? Що мені робити? 10. Анжела могла запросити Віктора, але в неї не було його номера телефону. 11. Можна нам скористатися вашим комп'ютером? 12. Ти можеш кататися на моєму велосипеді. 13. Можете зателефонувати їм трохи пізніше? 14. Дітям не можна дивитися цей фільм. 15. Тобі самому довелося пересувати шафу?

Activity 2. Translate into English.

1. На жаль, мушу вже бігти. 2. Не можна вести машину так швидко вночі. 3. Я залишила свій гаманець вдома, тому змушена була повернутися та запізнилася. 4. У вікнах немає світла. Скоріше за все, нікого немає вдома. 5. Джеймсе! Ти маєш негайно попросити вибачення у міс Фаулз! 6. Йому не можна вставати з ліжка протягом 5–6 днів. 7. Ви не можете переходити вулицю в цьому місці. 8. Щоб не запізнитися до школи, Бетті має прокинутися о 6.30. 9. Дітям не можна розмовляти на вулиці з незнайомими людьми. 10. Вам доведеться трохи зачекати. 11. Дуже скоро їй доведеться вийти на пенсію. 12. Відповідно до рекомендацій лікаря тобі слід залишатися удома. 13. Ви не повинні користуватися словниками під час написання модульної контрольної роботи. 14. Чи можете ви дати відповідь на одне із запропонованих питань? 15. Я вмів добре кататися на ковзанах, коли був дитиною. Але, на жаль, зараз я не можу повторити свого минулого успіху.

Activity 3. Translate into English.

1. Чи можуть тварини перебувати у вашому готелі? 2. Можу я Вам допомогти? 3. Вони не змогли перемогти у змаганнях. 4. Хто міг керувати автомобілем у 16 років? 5. Нам дозволено користуватись телефоном? 6. Чи можу я скористатись твоєю пропозицією? 7. Принести Вам склянку води в кабінет? — Так, якщо можна. Проте, Ви можете цього й не робити. 8. Невже він залишив усе без змін! 9. Можливо він знає арабську. 10. Невже вона все ще на роботі? Вже 19.00. 11. Ти не проти забрати моє авто? 12. Гаррі може повернутись опівночі. 13. Він не може піднятися на гору зараз, але він був в змозі зробити це до аварії. 14. Невже з ними щось трапилось? 15. Можливо, ми помиляємось.

Activity 4. Translate into English.

1. Діти не повинні грати футбол на вулиці. 2. Я маю іти в офіс на кілька годин. 3. Вона, напевне, вдома. 4. Мені потрібно одягати краватку на співбесіду? 5. Я повинен піти до стоматолога. 6. Ти не можеш користуватись словником на іспиті (це заборонено). 7. Мені треба іти в комп'ютерний клуб. 8. Вона повинна була бути присутньою на лекції минулого понеділка. 9. Вам не потрібно купувати власне обладнання. Ви можете орендувати моє.

10. Ви не повинні нищити дику природу. 11. Ви не повинні пропонувати обладнання, що не працює належним чином. 12. Вам не потрібно більше турбуватися про це. Я подбаю про все сама. 13. Допомогти тобі розібрати пошту? 14. Сказати йому правду? 15. Це, напевно, були професійні злочинці.

Activity 5. Translate into English.

1. Нам слід пожертвувати гроші на доброчинність. Машину необхідно заправити. 2. Вам не потрібно було цього говорити. Вона вже про все знала. 3. Йому не слід було брати твій велосипед. 4. Їй не слід було працювати вночі. Вона виглядає виснаженою. 5. Громадянам країн Європейського Союзу не потрібні візи, щоб відвідати Сполучене Королівство. 6. Напевно, він вже дістався до Риму. 7. Йому слід було зробити те, що ти просив. 8. Дякую за увагу. Ви можете бути вільні. 9. Дітей не можна залишати без нагляду жодної миті. 10. Чи можу я попросити Вас про послугу? 11. Тут, напевне, трапилась аварія. Постраждалого, можливо, забрала швидка. 12. Давай провідаємо Аню. 13. Ти не заперечуватимеш, якщо я запрошу своїх колег? 14. Вона не могла надіслати тобі цього листа. 15. Нас повинні були попередити про зміну руху громадського транспорту завчасно.

Activity 6. Translate into English.

Дорога Вікторіє,

Я пишу, щоб запитати, чи *могла* б ти дати мені кілька порад. Я — 20-річна студентка, яка *повинна* виживати на гроші, які мені надсилають батьки. Моя сім'я живе в маленькому селі, але, коли я вступила до університету, була змушена переїхати до Львова. Моїм батькам понад 60 і вони не можуть більше працювати. Я відчуваю, що мені слід давати їм гроші, щоб допомогти, замість того, щоб отримувати від них. Крім того, моя сестра закінчує школу наступного року і, напевне, теж захоче вступити до університету. Я відчуваю, що *повинна* зробити щось, щоб допомогти їй так само. Я припускаю, що я можу спробувати знайти роботу, але я не можу уявити, де я зможу працювати. Може, мені треба працювати ночами, щоб мати змогу вчитись протягом дня. Розумієш, мені необхідно (потрібно) відвідувати усі заняття, інакше я провалю іспити. Напевне, мені слід покинути навчання, але я не хочу. Мені потрібно щось вирішити негайно, проте я не можу зробити це сама.

Будь ласка, порадь мені, як діяти. Що *було б* краще? Що мені *слід* робити? Я знаю, що завжди *можу* покластись на тебе.

3 нетерпінням чекатиму твоєї поради. Юля.

PEЧЕННЯ (THE SENTENCE)

12.1. ПРОСТЕ РЕЧЕННЯ (THE SIMPLE SENTENCE)

Залежно від мети висловлювання розрізняють три основні типи речень: розповідні, питальні і спонукальні.

Кожне з них може бути стверджувальним і заперечним.

При певній емоційній забарвленості, що передається інтонацією, будь-яке речення може перетворитися в **окличне.** Після окличних речень ставиться знак оклику.

Розповідні речення:

He reads books every day.	Він читає книжки щодня.
He does not read books every day.	Він не читає книжки щодня.

Питальні речення:

Does he read books every day?	Чи читає він книжки щодня?
Does he not read books every day? = Doesn't	Хіба він не читає книжки щодня?
he read books every day?	

Спонукальні речення:

Open the book.	Відкрийте книжку.
Do not (Don't) open the book.	Не відкривайте книжку.

Окличні речення:

What an interesting book you have brought!	Яку цікаву книжку ви принесли!
How well she sings!	Як гарно вона співає!
Oh, isn't that interesting?!	О, хіба це не цікаво?!

12.1.1. РОЗПОВІДНІ РЕЧЕННЯ (DECLARATIVE SENTENCES)

Для англійської мови характерний сталий порядок слів.

Розповідні речення характеризуються прямим порядком слів. Його зміна може спричинити спотворення змісту речення.

При порушенні порядку слів в українській мові зазвичай змінюється лише логічний наголос:

The boy caught a fish.	Хлопець упіймав рибу.
A fish caught the boy.	Риба впіймала хлопця.

Для англійської мови звичайним вважається такий порядок слів: підмет, присудок, додаток, обставина:

The boy read a book yesterday.	Вчора хлопчик читав книжку.
She saw a film yesterday evening.	Вчора ввечері вона бачила фільм.
He wrote a letter last Sunday.	Він написав листа минулої неділі.

Означення не має постійного місця і може стояти перед будь-яким членом речення, вираженим іменником:

The boy read an interesting book last Sunday.	Xлопчик читав цікаву книжку минулої неділі.
This interesting book was written by a famous	Ця цікава книжка була написана відомим
writer.	письменником.

РОЗПОВІДНІ ЗАПЕРЕЧНІ РЕЧЕННЯ (NEGATIVE SENTENCES)

В англійському **заперечному реченні**, на відміну від українського, може бути лише одне заперечне слово. Такими словами можуть бути: заперечна частка **not**, заперечні займенники **no** (*ніякий*, *нe*), **nobody, no one** (*ніхто*), **nothing** (*ніщо*, *нічого*), заперечні прислівники **never** (*ніколи*), **nowhere** (*ніде*), заперечний сполучник **neither** ... **nor** (*ні* ... *ні*).

❖ NВ!!! ПОРІВНЯЙТЕ !!!

I never anywhere told anybody anything	Я ніколи ніде нікому нічого не говорив про це.
about it.	

12.1.2. ПИТАЛЬНІ РЕЧЕННЯ (INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES)

За характером запитання і потрібної відповіді на нього в англійській мові розрізняють чотири типи питальних речень: загальні запитання (General Questions), спеціальні запитання (Special Questions), альтернативні запитання (Alternative Questions) і розділові запитання (Disjunctive Questions).

ЗАГАЛЬНІ ЗАПИТАННЯ (GENERAL QUESTIONS)

Загальними називаються запитання, на які можна відповісти словами yes або no:

Do you like this part of the country?	Вам подобається цей куточок країни?
Yes, I do! / No, I don't!	– Τακ! / Hi!

Загальні запитання починаються з допоміжного або модального дієслова, після якого стоїть підмет, а потім основне дієслово:

Are you coming tonight?	Ти прийдеш сьогодні увечері?
Have you helped your mother through all	Ти допомагав матері всі ці роки?
these years?	
Shall I tell it to you?	Сказати це вам?
Can I help you?	Дозвольте допомогти вам.
Does she sing at all?	Вона взагалі співає?

❖ NВ!!! ПРИМІТКИ:

- **1.** Якщо присудком ϵ дієслово **to be** (а в багатьох випадках і **to have**) у the Present і the Past Indefinite у загальних запитаннях він ставиться на початку речення.
 - ✓ **Is** he here? Bih mym?
 - ✓ **Have** you any relatives? Y вас ϵ родичі?
- **2.** Між підметом і дієсловом у загальних запитаннях можуть стояти прислівники неозначеного часу:
 - ✓ Have you **ever** seen a cow like that?—Ви коли-небудь бачили таку корову?

ЗАПЕРЕЧНА ФОРМА ЗАГАЛЬНИХ ЗАПИТАНЬ (NEGATIVE GENERAL QUESTIONS)

Слід звернути увагу на **заперечну форму загальних** запитань, яка утворюється за допомогою частки **not**, що ставиться після підмета перед основним дієсловом. Такі запитання виражають здивування і відповідають українським, що починаються словами *хіба. невже:*

Do you not know him? = Don't you know	Невже ти його не знаєш?
him?	

❖ NВ !!! Зверніть увагу !!!

У відповідях на заперечні запитання в українській і англійській мовах вживання слів **yes** або **no** не збігається. Якщо в англійській мові у ствердній відповіді завжди вживається **yes**, а в заперечній – **no**, то в українській мові «**ні**» може вживатися в обох випадках:

Didn't you read this book?	Хіба ти не читав цю книжку?
− Yes, I did.	– Ні, читав.
- No, I didn't.	– Ні (Так), не читав.

АЛЬТЕРНАТИВНІ ЗАПИТАННЯ (ALTERNATIVE QUESTIONS)

Альтернативні запитання – це запитання вибору. Вони складаються з двох частин, з'єднаних сполучником **ог**. Альтернативні запитання можуть мати структуру як загальних, так і спеціальних запитань. Якщо альтернативне запитання не стосується підмета, воно вимагає повної відповіді:

Where does he live: in Kyiv or in Poltava?	Де він живе: в Києві чи в Полтаві?
Is he a doctor or an engineer?	Він лікар чи інженер?

Якщо альтернативне запитання стосується підмета, то допоміжне або модальне дієслово вживається також і перед другим підметом. Таке запитання вимагає короткої відповілі:

− Do you work there or does your brother?	$-$ Ви $$ там працю ε те чи ваш $$ брат $$?
– My brother does .	
	– Мій брат.

РОЗДІЛОВІ ЗАПИТАННЯ (DISJUNCTIVE QUESTIONS)

Розділове запитання складається з двох частин. Перша частина — розповідне речення в стверджувальній або заперечній формі, друга — коротке загальне запитання, що складається з підмета, вираженого особовим займенником, який відповідає підмету першої частини, та допоміжного або модального дієслова. Якщо присудком першої частини є дієслово в the Present Indefinite або в the Past Indefinite (крім дієслів **to be** і **to have**), то в другій частині вживаються відповідні форми допоміжного дієслова **to do**.

Якщо перша частина розділового запитання має *стверджувальну форму*, то в другій частині вживається *заперечна форма*, а після *заперечної першої частини* — *друга частина* має *стверджувальну форму*. Перша частина розділового запитання має стверджувальну форму, якщо той, хто запитує, сподівається на стверджувальну відповідь, і заперечну, якщо передбачається заперечна відповідь:

You have brought your luggage with you,	Ви привезли з собою свій багаж, чи не так?	
haven't you?		
You haven't seen him yet, have you?	Ви ще не бачили його, чи не так?	
– But she loves you, doesn't she?	– Але вона любить вас, правда?	
- I didn't say that, did I?	– Я не казав цього, чи не так?	
You want some money, don't you?	Вам потрібні гроші, правда?	

Відповіді на розділові запитання зазвичай короткі і можуть виражати як згоду, так і незгоду з мовцем.

❖ NВ!!! ЗВЕРНІТЬ УВАГУ !!!

Як і в заперечній формі загальних запитань, використання **yes** і **no** у розділових запитаннях в українській та англійській мовах не збігаються:

You don't speak French, do you?	– Ви не говорите французькою, чи не так?
- No, I don't.	– Ні, не говорю.
- Yes, I do.	– Ні, говорю.

СПЕЦІАЛЬНІ ЗАПИТАННЯ (SPECIAL QUESTIONS)

Запитання до окремих членів речення називаються **спеціальними.** Вони починаються питальними словами **who** *xmo*; **what** *щo*, *який*; **where** *дe*, *куди*; **how many** *скільки* та ін.

Серед спеціальних запитань розрізняють:

- а) запитання до різних членів речення, крім підмета і його означення;
- б) запитання до підмета і його означення.
- У запитаннях до різних членів речення після питального слова порядок слів такий самий, як у загальних запитаннях: допоміжне або модальне дієслово, підмет, основне дієслово, потім усі інші члени речення:

Where do you live?	Де ви живете?
How did you meet her?	Як ви зустріли її?
What did you do this afternoon?	Що ви робили цього полудня?
How long have you known him?	Як довго ви знаєте його?

• У спеціальних запитаннях, що стосуються підмета або його означення, порядок слів, як у розповідному реченні — прямий; допоміжне дієслово **to do** в the Present Indefinite і в the Past Indefinite не вживається. Спеціальні запитання до підмета починаються питальними займенниками **who?** (*xmo?*) або **what?** (*що?*). Вони виконують функцію підмета. Після цих займенників ставиться дієслово, що виконує функцію присудка, який вживається у третій особі однини. Таким чином, у спеціальних запитаннях, що стосуються підмета, зберігається прямий порядок слів:

Who goes to the cinema?	Хто йде у кіно?
What stands in the corner?	Що стоїть у кутку?
Who can speak English?	Хто розмовляє англійською?

Прямий порядок слів зберігається також у спеціальних запитаннях, що стосуються означення підмета. Вони починаються питальними словами **what?** (який?), **which?** (котрий?, який?), **whose?** (чий?), **how many?**, **how much?** (скільки?), після якого безпосередньо ставиться підмет, а потім присудок:

Whose children are playing in the yard?	Чиї діти граються у дворі?
Which pupil is the best?	Котрий учень найкращий?
What pencil is on the table?	Який олівець на столі?

На спеціальні запитання, як правило, даються повні відповіді. При цьому члени речення, виражені іменниками, замінюються займенниками:

What did the teacher read to the pupils	Що учитель читав вчора учням?
yesterday?	– Він читав цікаву книжку про тварин.
 He read an interesting book about animals. 	

Можливі також відповіді, що складаються з одного слова (або групи слів), якого (яких) стосується запитання:

- When	did	the	teacher	read	you	an	– Коли	вчитель	прочитав	вам	цікаве
interesting	story	abo	ut anima	ls?			оповідан	ня про тва	рин?		
- Yesterd	ay.						– Вчора.				

Відповіді на запитання, що стосується підмета або його означення, зазвичай даються в короткій формі. Вони складаються з підмета і присудка, вираженого допоміжним чи модальним дієсловом:

Who is reading a book? – My sister is .	Хто читає книжку? – Моя сестра.
Who can do it? – He can .	Хто може це зробити? – Він.
What book is on the table? – An interesting	Що за книжка на столі? – Цікава книжка.
book is.	

12.2. СКЛАДНЕ РЕЧЕННЯ (THE COMPOSITE SENTENCE)

Складне речення – це речення, яке має дві (або більше) граматичні основи, тобто складається з двох або більше простих речень. Складні речення поділяють на:

• Складні безсполучникові:

The information was received in time; the	Інформація надійшла вчасно; поліція
police reacted immediately.	відреагувала миттєво.
The sky was grey that day, I was in no mood	Небо того дня було сірим, я був не в настрої
to go out.	виходити на вулицю.

• Складні сполучникові (складносурядні, складнопідрядні):

I was scared, and my friends were trying to	(складносурядне) Я злякався, і мої друзі
calm me down that night.	намагалися заспокоїти мене тієї ночі.
Ann left because she disliked our boring	(складнопідрядне) Ганна пішла, бо їй не
conversation.	сподобалися наші нудні балачки.

• Складні з різними видами зв'язку:

The atmosphere was depressing, but we felt	Атмосфера була гнітючою, але ми
that something was going to change soon.	відчували, що щось скоро має змінитися.

12.2.1. СКЛАДНОСУРЯДНЕ РЕЧЕННЯ (THE COMPOUND SENTENCE)

Складносурядне речення складається з двох або більше не підпорядкованих одне одному речень, які об'єднуються за допомогою сполучників (див. граматичну тему 17 «Сполучник») або без них. Між реченнями, що входять до складу безсполучникового складносурядного речення, ставиться кома або крапка з комою:

I rang him up and he came to me in an hour.	Я йому подзвонив, і він прийшов до мене через годину.
I rang him up, he came to me in an hour.	Я йому подзвонив, він прийшов до мене через годину.

12.2.2. СКЛАДНОПІДРЯДНЕ РЕЧЕННЯ (THE COMPLEX SENTENCE)

Складнопідрядне речення складається з головного (the Principal Clause) та одного чи кількох підрядних (the Subordinate Clause), які приєднуються до головного за допомогою сполучників підрядності або сполучникових слів (див. граматичну тему 17 «Сполучник»).

Підрядні речення виконують функцію одного з членів речення і, відповідно до цього, бувають підметовими, присудковими, означальними й обставинними:

It is strange that he is a good sportman.	(підметове) Дивно, що він добрий
	спортсмен.
The question is whether he knows French.	(присудкове) Питання в тому, чи знає він
_	французьку мову.
She told us that she felt ill.	(додаткове) Вона сказала нам, що почуває
	себе хворою.
I have bought the book that I was looking for.	(означальне) Я купив книгу, яку шукав.
As I was going home, I met my old friend.	(обставинне) Коли я йшов додому, зустрів
	свого давнього друга.

PRACTICE

Exercise 1. Arrange the words given in the correct order to make up sentances.

- 1. let / to / my parents / all-night parties / don't / go / me.
- 2. of the puppy / us / all / smile / behavior / the / made.
- 3. so her father / ring / bought / for her / the / Martha liked / it.
- 4. for long / wouldn't like / I / remain / to / a shop-assistant.
- 5. provided / all letters / please / in the files / put.
- 6. brought / the team / Patricia / all her experience.
- 7. brought / to the team / Patricia / all her experience.
- 8. has become / very / a / good-looking / the secretary / woman.
- 9. named / Steven / their first child / the Smiths.
- 10. to stand up / when / enters / he / students / expects / the teacher / the classroom.
- 11. a / the coach / new / recommended / trying / programme / first.
- 12. into the drawer / amazing / she placed / crystal / ball / the / carefully wrapped.
- 13. has been elected / new / the USA / Barak Obama / of / President / the.
- 14. favourite Chinese vase / the / broke / portrait / Aunt Jessie / our / of.
- 15. can / cheap / camping / we / stay / a / or / in / go.

Exercise 2. Each sentence below contains a mistake. Find and correct it.

- 1. The smell of meat cooking drives absolutely mad my dog.
- 2. Our friends kindly helped move us our fridge into the new flat.

- 3. Steven didn't believe Michelle when he told her he was going on a long business trip again.
- 4. It is well-known that memory improves learning new words.
- 5. The cat was chasing the dog and finally drove it on a tall tree.
- 6. Please leave in the cloak-room your clothes before entering the assembly hall.
- 7. The army officer granted to the civilian's car access.
- 8. The administration recommends that you keep safe your belongings by leaving them in the lockers.
- 9. The winners proudly showed to their fans their prize.
- 10. The assistant manager eagerly explained us the problem.

Exercise 3. Make interrogative forms of the sentences below.

1. You live in a big house. 2. He reads much. 3. He worked much yesterday. 4. She will take this book from the library tomorrow. 5. My brother studied English last year. 6. My friends will go to the canteen in 2 hours. 7. Ann and Nick came to Paris last year.

Exercise 4. Fill in the blanks with necessary interrogative words who or what.

1. ... says that? 2. ... do you say? 3. ... do you study? 4. ... studies well? 5. ... do you like? 6. ... wants to take this pen? 7. ... opens the window?

Exercise 5. Make proper questions to the suggested answers below.

1. No, there were no mistakes in his dictation. 2. Yes, the Dnieper is a wide river. 3. No, the museum is not on this side of the street. 4. No, he doesn't remember the meaning of that word. 5. He lives here. 6. No, the answer was wrong.

Exercise 6. Put the questions to all the words of the sentence.

1. The boy studies well. 2. My brother traveled by bus last summer. 3. We like our dinner. 4. I shall listen to the radio. 5. Ann reads a book in the library. 6. We go to the Institute every day. 7. They will see this film next week.

Exercise 7. Complete the disjunctive questions with suitable words.

1. You will travel by train, ...? 2. They are not in town, ...? 3. We shall see you tomorrow, ...? 4. You don't know her, ...? 5. Do you like summer, ...? 6. He doesn't attend the lessons of Music, ...? 7. She did it yesterday, ...?

Exercise 8. Transform the general questions into alternative questions.

1. Did you get up at 7 o'clock yesterday?(8) 2. Is the door red? (green) 3. Do you watch TV every day? (go to the library) 4. Do you like folk music? (rock) 5. Will you go to the south? (your friend) 6. Is it 1000 miles from your town to Kiev? (700) 7. Did you watch a comedy last week? (thriller)

Exercise 9. Make general questions to complete the situations below.

- 1. ... (know) where the church is? Yes, I do. It's round the corner.
- 2. ... (have) any questions? No, I don't. Everything is quite clear.
- 3. ... (arrive) already? Not yet. They are still on the way.
- 4. ... (swim) when you were a child? No, I couldn't.
- 5. ... (have got) any French books at home? No, I haven't. I always borrow them from the library.
- 6. ... (travel) to Spain alone? Yes, I will. My parents don't want to go with me.
- 7. ... (like) roses? Yes, I do. They are my favourite flowers.
- 8. ... (go) to the exhibition last Sunday? No, we didn't. We had much to do in the garden.
- 9. ... (tell) me the time? Yes, it's half past eight.
- 10. ... (decide) to get married? Not yet. It's surprising since they have been dating for two years already.
- 11. ... (be going) anywhere now? Yes, I'm in a hurry home.
- 12. ... (like) the film? Well, I had expected to see something more thrilling.
- 13. ... (come back) soon? Yes, honey, Daddy is on the way home now.
- 14. ... (ever / be) to Paris? Yes, I went there with my friends last May.
- 15. ... (be) very crowded? Yes, there were too many people on the train.
- 16. ... (have) children? She looks so young!
- 17. ... (believe) her? Not a word. She's a liar.
- 18. ... (help) me with the dictionaries, please? Certainly.
- 19. ... (snow) outside? No, but it looks like rain.
- 20. ... (feel) cold? A little. Can I have a cup of hot tea?

Exercise 10. Complete the special questions with suitable words.

- 1. ... is Jack doing? He's very well, thank you.
- 2. ... do you look so upset? I have just failed an exam.
- 3. ... does your cousin look like? She is a tall nice-looking girl.
- 4. ... had been here before they built the hotel?
- 5. ... points did you score in the test yesterday?
- 6. ... was your best friend at school?
- 7. ... of the books is yours?
- 8. ... car is parked in front of the restaurant?
- 9. ... have you been all this time, Lucy?
- 10. ... are you going to tell him about?
- 11. ... is he? Hm, he looks to be Susan's boy-friend.
- 12. ... is he? He is a journalist.
- 13. ... bike is better: the black or the red one?
- 14. ... would you like to see at the party?
- 15. ... do you live from the office? Quite far.

Exercise 11. Complete the sentences with suitable expressions below.

What time	What colour of eyes	What make	What sort of
Who	What size of	How long	What colour.

- 1. ... hats do you like?
- 2. ... is her lipstick?

- 3. ... gave you this ring?
- 4. ... does the bus arrive in London?
- 5. ... shoes do you wear?
- 6. ... does he have?
- 7. ... is your Dad's car?
- 8. ... have you been waiting in the office?

Exercise 12. Finish the sentences below with proper question tags.

- 1. I was right, ...?
- 2. They look like real flowers, ...?
- 3. There is light in the windows, ...?
- 4. Sue has no plans for the week-end, ...?
- 5. He understood nothing from the letter, ...?
- 6. It's not raining any more, ...?
- 7. Everybody is waiting outside, ...?
- 8. I am your best friend, ...?
- 9. You had finished everything by noon, ...?
- 10. Place the books on the top shelf, ...?
- 11. Nothing has changed since we left, ...?
- 12. He will be punished, ...?
- 13. Let's change our plans a little, ...?
- 14. He can play the violin, ...?
- 15. Nobody wanted to miss the match, ...?
- 16. It is going to snow later tonight, ...?
- 17. Sam doesn't look well, ...?
- 18. The neighbours have been unbearable, ...?
- 19. Have a cup of coffee, ...?
- 20. Mark can hardly breathe, ...?

Exercise 13. Complete the sentences with the proper words:

screw-driver	brother	fruit	theatre		started	Edinburgh
water polo	turkey	white-water ra	afting	thriller		

- 1. Will you go to the cinema or to the tonight?
- 2. Would you prefer to watch a comedy or a?
- 3. Does he or his work downtown?
- 4. Are you going to cook chicken or for Christmas?
- 5. Shall I buy vegetables or at the market?
- 6. Does your friend go in for swimming or?
- 7. Is London or your favorite city?
- 8. Do you use a hammer or a to fix the shelf?
- 9. Have you already finished or just doing your homework?
- 10. Have you always been fond of bunjee-jumping or?

Exercise 14. Match the beginnings (1-10) and the endings (a-j) of the sentences.

1. The clown kept on falling over, ____.

2	2. He said something rude,
3	3. You must either take it away from here,
4	4. The team not only lost the game,
5	5. We are busy this week,
6	6. This month I have spent too much money,
7	7. We all wanted to see Justin Bieber at the concert,
8	3. Neither will I join you on the journey,
Ç	9. You must wear a warmer jacket,
10). I had never seen Mr. Paterson,

- a) but we promise to finish the repairs next Friday.
- b) but she didn't take offence.
- c) and now I have to economize on everything.
- d) or you will catch a cold.
- e) or I will report to the police.
- f) but I immediately recognized him by your description.
- g) and it made everybody laugh.
- h) nor will I recommend Mike to go with you.
- i) but all the tickets had been sold out.
- j) but they also put their coach's career at stake.

Exercise 15. Choose the correct conjunction to complete the sentences below.

- 1. Who is that handsome man *which/who* is standing over there?
- 2. Do the washing up *while/until* I am working in the garden.
- 3. Despite/Although he was exhausted, he went on working.
- 4. He didn't understand the instructions *so/because* he was deaf.
- 5. He did military service *after/when* he went to college.
- 6. We'll have no new information as soon as/until Sam calls.
- 7. That's what/which I wanted to ask you.
- 8. Unfortunately, I haven't heard from him *after/since* he moved to Los Angeles.
- 9. Despite/As it was rather sunny, I felt cold outside.
- 10. Because/As he dropped from school at an early age, he can't find a good job now.
- 11. Why didn't anybody tell me *whether/why* I should include this information in the application form or not?
- 12. Now when/that I know all the truth, I cannot share my secrets with Andre any more.
- 13. I find it absolutely impossible to conceive *that/what* was in that letter from the late Mr. Mortimer.
- 14. While/Whereas you were away, we had to fight for our survival in the city.
- 15. We could hardly see the man *whom/whose* bag was on the floor in the far corner of the carriage.

GRAMMAR TESTS

Test 1. Complete each question with the most suitable ending.

1. He likes rea	ading,		
a) is he?	b) isn't he?	c) doesn't he?	d) does he?

2. They aren't hungry,		
a) are they? b) aren't the	ey? c) don't they?	d) do they?
3. You can't speak English,	, ,	,
a) can't you? b) can you?	c) are you?	d) don't you?
4. She has already cleaned her s	•	,
a) doesn't she? b) didn't sh		d) hasn't she?
5. You are cold,	,	,
a) aren't you? b) don't y	you? c) do you?	d) are you?
6. It was a nice day,	, •	•
a) isn't it? b) was it?	c) didn't it?	d) wasn't it?
7. You won't go to school tomo	orrow,	
a) don't you? b) won't y	you? c) aren't you?	d) will you?
8. The Smiths bought a car last	week,	
a) haven't they? b) did the		d) do they?
9. There are a lot of butterflies i	•	,
a) aren't there? b) are the	c) are they?	d) aren't they?
10. You could sing well when yo		,
a) can't you? b) aren't y		d) couldn't you?
•		
Test 2. Read the sentences below. Ch	hoose the correct answer	$(a,b,c \ or \ d).$
1. What is the weather like in		there?
a) does it snow; c) c		
b) snow it; d) i		
2. Which team the game?		
a) did it win; c) d	did win;	
b) won; d) v		
3. Unfortunately the driver		
a) didn't saw c)		
b) no saw; d)		
4. You haven't eaten your pud		
a) Are you no want;		
b) Don't want to;	•	
5. I really enjoyed the disco. It	_	
	isn't it;	
	wasn't it.	
6. Let's go skiing all together,		
	shall we;	
	will we.	
7 do you normally wear?		
a) What is the size shoes;	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
b) What is the size of shoes	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
8 there were so many peo		
a) However; b) As; c		te of.
9. He won't get any money		
a) if; b) in case; c) u		
10. I'm interested in economics		ork in a bank.
a) so; b) and; c) beca	use; d) but.	

Test 3. Read the sentences below. For gaps (1-13) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

Judy: (1) ___ we go to the party tonight?
Lisa: (2) ___ giving a party?
Judy: Susan. You know her, (3) ___ you?
Lisa: I (4) ___ sure. Has she got long dark hair?
Judy: Yes, she (5) ___. And she is quite tall. (6) ___ you spoken to her?
Lisa: No, I don't think (7) ___. But I know who you mean. There are two sisters, Susan and Janet. They're twins, (8) ___?
Judy: Yes, that's right.
Lisa: (9) ___ one is Susan?
Judy: Oh, I (10) ___ know. They both look the same. I can't always tell them apart.
Lisa: (11) ___ can I. In any case, I haven't been invited to the party.
Judy: That (12) ___ matter.
Lisa: OK. (13) ___ go to it then, shall we?

1	A) Do	B) Let	C) Would	D) Shall
2	A) What's	B) Who's	C) Whose	D) Where's
3	A) don't	B) know	C) so	D) do
4	A) have no	B) am no	C) am not	D) do not
5	A) got	B) has	C) so	D) does
6	A) Haven't	B) Having	C) Not	D) Hadn't
7	A) it	B) neither	C) so	D) yes
8	A) is it	B) are they	C) right	D) aren't they
9	A) What	B) Which	C) Who	D) Which of
10	A) don't	B) no	C) not	D) doesn't
11	A) neither	B) not	C) so	D) no
12	A) don't	B) isn't	C) not	D) doesn't
13	A) Could we	B) Let's	C) Shall we	D) Let we

TRANSLATION ACTIVITIES

Activity 1. Translate into English.

1. Ти міг би забрати дітей із школи? 2. За кого вона вийшла заміж? 3. Тобі сподобалась конференція? 4. Повечеряємо разом? 5. Ти не заперечуєщ, якщо я скористаюсь твоїм автомобілем ввечері? 6. Хто автор цієї повісті? 7. Ти вже знаєш найсвіжіші новини, чи не так? 8. Як виглядає той, кого я маю зустріти в аеропорту? 9. Для чого використовується цей пристрій? 10. Ви знали, що у дитини алергія на цитрусові? 11. Скільки людей працюватимуть у цій компанії? 12. Хто з вас народився у 1986 році? 13. Кому належать ці речі? 14. Чому ти вчора не прийшов на зустріч? — Зустріч перенесли. Тобі ніхто не сказав? 15. Не іди без мене, добре? 16. Дай мені знати, як тільки зможеш, добре?

Activity 2. Translate into English.

1. Він стане юристом, коли підросте. 2. Ти знаєш, коли прибуває поїзд? 3. Мені нікуди іти. 4. Ніхто не зможе допомогти нам. 5. Їм не дозволили виліт, поки не покращилась погода. 6. Ти застудишся, якщо гулятимеш під дощем. 7. Вона буде дуже задоволена, якщо вступить

до академії. 8. Вона встигла приготувати вечерю до приїзду гостей. 9. Не виходь, доки не завершиш переклад. 10. Вона заощаджувала для того, щоб купити нову квартиру. 11. Вони поспішали, щоб не пропустити останній потяг. 12. Незважаючи на застуду, вона пішла на роботу. 13. Богдан не зможе брати участь у змаганнях, оскільки він зламав ногу. 14. Було настільки холодно, що річки замерзли. 15. Який ж він розумний! Як вільно він розмовляє!

Activity 3. Translate into English.

1. Познайомтесь! Це пані Оксана, чия донька працює у видавництві. 2. Ось готель, в якому зазвичай зупиняються знаменитості. 3. Ось вікно, котре було розбите минулого тижня. 4. Пані Гантер, яка працює у відділі кадрів, отримала підвищення. 5. Він захоплюється полюванням. Як і його дідусь. (So does his ...) 6. Діти не люблять рибу. Як і я. 7. Мені не сподобалась вечеря у ресторані вчора. — Мені також, вона була пересмажена. 8. Йому хтось зателефонував. Саме тому він покинув вечірку так рано. 9. Все, що мені потрібно — це побути насамоті. (What I need is...) 10. Це була така складна тема, що діти не одразу зрозуміли її. 11. Тобі не слід гаяти так багато часу, інакше ти провалиш іспити. 12. Ти говориш так швидко, що я й половини не розумію. 13. Вони часто запізнюються через затори на дорозі. 14. Оскільки підійшов кінець навчального року, студенти почали планувати свої канікули. 15. Як тобі вдається так мало спати і так добре виглядати.

Activity 4. Translate into English.

Дорогий Юра!

Я чудово проводжу час в Англії, *незважаючи на* погану погоду! Ми щасливо приземлились у Лондоні, *хоча й* літак затримався на годину. Мені тут дуже подобається, *хоча* я сумую за Україною. Завтра мій одногрупник повертається додому, *як* у мене ще є три дні. Я збираюсь відвідати Букінгемський Палац, *незважаючи на те, що* вже був там. Думаю, що шкодуватиму, *якщо* не побачу усе ще раз. З нетерпінням чекаю повернення додому, *тоді як* мій друг зовсім не хоче повертатись.

До зустрічі! Олег.

ПАСИВНИЙ СТАН ДІЄСЛОВА (THE PASSIVE VOICE)

В англійській мові дієслова вживаються в активному стані (the Active Voice) і пасивному (the Passive Voice).

• Якщо підметом речення ϵ суб'єкт дії, то дієслово-присудок вживається в активному стані:

My brother **wrote** this letter yesterday. *Мій брат написав цього листа вчора.*

• Якщо підмет речення означає особу або предмет, на які спрямовано дію іншої особи або предмета, то дієслово-присудок вживається в пасивному стані:

This letter was written yesterday.	Цей лист був написаний учора.
------------------------------------	-------------------------------

THE COMPARATIVE USAGE OF VOICES

Present Simple	am / is / are + done / clean <u>ed</u>
Active:	Somebody cleans this room every day.
Passive:	This room is cleaned every day.
Past Simple	was / were + done / clean <u>ed</u>
Active:	Somebody cleaned this room yesterday.
Passive:	This room was cleaned yesterday.

<u>Future Simple</u> shall / will be + done / clean<u>ed</u>...

Active: Somebody will clean this room tomorrow.

Passive: This room will be cleaned tomorrow.

<u>Present Continuous</u> am / is / are being + done / cleaned...

Active: Somebody is cleaning the room at the moment.

Passive: The room is being cleaned at the moment.

Past Continuous was / were being + done / cleaned...

Active: Somebody was cleaning the room when I arrived.

Passive: The room was being cleaned when I arrived.

Present Perfect have / has been + done / cleaned...

Active: The room looks nice. Somebody has cleaned it.

Passive: The room looks nice. It has been cleaned.

<u>Past Perfect</u> had been + done / clean<u>ed</u>...

Active: The room looked much better. Somebody had cleaned it.

Passive: The room looked much better. It had been cleaned.

Future Perfect shall / will have been + done / cleaned...

Active: The room will look much better. Somebody will have cleaned it.

Passive: The room will look much better. It will have been cleaned.

Усі часові форми пасивного стану в англійській мові утворюються з відповідних часів допоміжного дієслова **to be** та дієприкметника минулого часу (Past Participle) основного дієслова (до основи правильного дієслова додається закінчення **-ed**; а якщо дієслово неправильне, то використовуємо третю форму у таблиці неправильних дієслів). Часові форми пасивного стану вживаються за тими самими правилами, що й відповідні часи активного стану (див. вживання часів активного стану).

➤ The Present (Past, Future) Indefinite Passive утворюється з допоміжного дієслова to be в the Present (Past, Future) Indefinite та дієприкметника минулого часу (Past Participle) основного дієслова. Часи групи Indefinite пасивного стану, як і активного, виражають одноразову, повторювану або постійну дію в теперішньому, минулому або майбутньому часі і вживаються для вираження майбутньої дії в підрядних реченнях часу та умови.

• The Present Indefinite Passive

I am examined.

He (she, it) is examined.

We (you, they) are examined.

Стверджувальна форма	Питальна форма	Заперечна форма
The letter is sent .	Is the letter sent?	The letter isn't sent.
– Листа відправлено.	– Листа відправлено?	– Листа не відправлено.
The books are translated. –	Are the books translated?	The books aren't translated.
Книжки перекладено.	– Книжки перекладено?	– Книжки не перекладено.
The work is done .	Is the work done?	The work isn't done.
– Роботу зроблено.	– Роботу зроблено?	– Роботу не зроблено.

• The Past Indefinite Passive

I (he, she, it) **was** examin**ed.** We (you, they) **were** examin**ed.**

Стверджувальна форма	Питальна форма	Заперечна форма				
The letter was sent yesterday.	Was the letter sent	The letter wasn't sent yesterday.				
– Листа відправлено вчора.	yesterday?	– Листа не відправлено вчора.				
	– Листа відправлено вчора?					
The telegrams were received	Were the telegrams received	The telegrams weren't received				
last week.	last week?	last week.				
– Телеграми було	– Телеграми було отримано	– Телеграми не було отримано				
отримано минулого	минулого тижня?	минулого тижня.				
тижня.						
The work was done 2 hours	Was the work done two	The work wasn't done 2 hours				
ago.	hours ago?	ago.				
– Роботу було зроблено	– Роботу було зроблено 2	– Роботу не було зроблено				
2 години тому.	години тому?	2 години тому.				

• The Future Indefinite Passive

I (we) **shall be** examin**ed.**

He (she, it, you, they) will be examined.

Стверджувальна форма	Питальна форма	Заперечна форма
The letter will be sent	Will the letter be sent	The letter won't be sent
tomorrow.	tomorrow?	tomorrow.
– Листа буде відправлено	– Листа буде відправлено	– Листа не буде відправлено
завтра.	завтра?	завтра.
The books will be translated	Will the books be translated	The books won't be translated
next month.	next month?	next month.
– Книжки буде перекладено	– Книжки буде перекладено	– Книжки не буде перекладено
наступного місяця.	наступного місяця?	наступного місяця.
The work will be done in 2	Will the work be done in 2	The work won't be done
hours.	hours?	in 2 hours.
– Роботу буде зроблено	– Роботу буде зроблено	– Роботу не буде зроблено
через 2 години.	через 2 години?	через 2 години.

➤ The Present (Past) Continuous Passive утворюється з допоміжного дієслова to be в the Present (Past) Continuous та дієприкметника минулого часу (Past Participle) основного дієслова.

❖ NB!!! ЗВЕРНІТЬ УВАГУ !!!

The Future Continuous в пасивному стані не вживається.

Часи групи **Continuous** пасивного стану, як і активного, виражають *тривалу дію*, що відбувається в *якийсь момент або період часу в теперішньому чи минулому*.

• The Present Continuous Passive

I am being examined.

He (she, it) is being examined.

We (you, they) are being examined.

Стверджувальна форма	Питальна форма	Заперечна форма			
The letter is being read now.	Is the letter being read now?	The letter isn't being read now.			
– Листа читають зараз.	– Листа читають зараз?	– Листа не читають зараз.			
The pictures are being	Are the pictures being shown	The pictures aren't being			
shown to us.	to us?	shown to us.			
– Нам показують картини.	– Нам показують картини?	– Нам не показують картини.			

• The Past Continuous Passive

I (he, she, it) was being examined.

We (you, they) were being examined.

Стверджувальна форма	Питальна форма	Заперечна форма		
The letter was being read at	Was the letter being read at	The letter wasn't being read at		
that moment.	that moment?	that moment.		
– Листа читали у той час.	– Листа читали у той час?	– Листа не читали у той час.		
The pictures were being	Were the pictures being	The pictures weren't being		
shown to us at 5 p.m.	shown to us at 5 p.m.?	shown to us at 5 p.m.		
– Нам показували картини	– Нам показували картини	– Нам не показували картини		
о п'ятій годині.	о п'ятій годині?	о п'ятій годині?		

➤ The Present (Past, Future) Perfect Passive утворюється з допоміжного дієслова to be в the Present (Past, Future) Perfect та дієприкметника минулого часу (Past Participle) основного дієслова. Часи групи Perfect пасивного стану, як і активного, виражають дію, що передує іншій дії або якомусь моменту в теперішньому, минулому або майбутньому часі. Крім цього, перфектні часи, особливо Present Perfect Passive, вживаються для підкреслення результату дії, що відбулася.

• The Present Perfect Passive

I (we, you, they) **have been** examined. He (she, it) **has been** examined.

Стверджувальна форма	Питальна форма	Заперечна форма
The letter has already been	Has the letter been sent yet?	The letter hasn't been sent yet.
sent.	– Листа вже відправлено?	– Листа ще не відправлено.
– Листа вже відправлено.		
The telegrams have been	Have the telegrams been	The telegrams haven't been
received this week.	received this week?	received this week.
– Телеграми отримані	– Телеграми отримані	– Телеграми не отримані
цього тижня.	цього тижня?	цього тижня.

У питально-заперечній формі допоміжне дієслово (або перше допоміжне дієслово в складеній формі) ставиться перед підметом, а частка **not** – після підмета:

- ✓ **Is** the letter **not written?** π *Jucma не написано?*
- ✓ **Has** the telegram **not been sent?** *Телеграму не відіслано?*

• The Past Perfect Passive:

I (he, she, it, we, you, they) had been examined.

Стверджувальна форма	Питальна форма	Заперечна форма
The letter had been written	Had the letter been written	The letter hadn't been written
by 9 p.m.	by 9 p.m.?	by 9 p.m.
– Листа написали до	– Листа написали до	– Листа не написали до
дев'ятої години.	дев'ятої години?	дев'ятої години.
The telegrams had been	The telegrams hadn't been	
received before he came. –	received before he came? –	received before he came.
Телеграми були отримані	Телеграми були отримані	– Телеграми не були отримані
до того, як він прийшов.	до того, як він прийшов?	до того, як він прийшов.

❖ NB!!! ЗВЕРНІТЬ УВАГУ !!!

Часові форми групи **the Perfect Continuous** у пасивному стані не вживаються. Замість **the Present Perfect Continuous** та **the Past Perfect Continuous**, відповідно вживаються **the Present Perfect** i **the Past Perfect Passive**.

• The Future Perfect Passive

I (we) **shall/will have been** examin**ed.** He (she, it, you, they) **will have been** examin**ed.**

Стверджувальна форма	Питальна форма	Заперечна форма
The letter will have been written by 9 p.m. – Листа напишуть до дев'ятої години.	Will the letter have been written by 9 p.m.? – Листа напишуть до дев'ятої години?	The letter won't have been written by 9 p.m. – Листа не напишуть до дев'ятої години.
The telegrams will have been received before he comes. — Телеграми будуть отримані до того, як він прийде.	Will the telegrams have been received before he comes? — Телеграми будуть отримані до того, як він прийде?	The telegrams won't have been received before he comes. — Телеграми не будуть отримані до того, як він прийде.

➤ The Future Indefinite-in-the-Past Passive i the Future Perfect-in-the-Past Passive утворюються так само, як i the Future Indefinite Passive та the Future Perfect Passive, але замість допоміжних дієслів shall/will вживаються відповідно should/would.

The Future Indefinite-in-the-Past Passive

I (we) **should/would be** examin**ed.** He (she, it, you, they) **would be** examin**ed.**

• The Future Perfect-in-the-Past Passive

I (we) **should/would have been** examin**ed.** He (she, it, you, they) **would have been** examin**ed.**

❖ NВ!!! ЗВЕРНІТЬ УВАГУ !!!

Отже, в пасивному стані вживаються чотири часові форми групи Indefinite, дві часові форми групи Continuous та чотири часові форми групи Perfect, які можна подати у вигляді таблиці (наводиться лише третя особа однини з займенником **it**, що може означати a letter, a book, a novel, a poem тощо).

	Present	Past	Future	Future in-the-Past
Indefinite	It is written	It was written	It will be written	It would be written
Continuous	It is being written	It was being written	-	-
Perfect	It has been written	It had been written	It will have been written	It would have been written

Exercise 1. Define the tense of the verb-predicate.

1. The books were taken from the central library. 2. An interesting problem was discussed at the lecture. 3. The newspapers are usually brought in the morning. 4. When was Lviv State University of Internal Affairs founded? 5. All the work will be done by automatic machinery. 6. The experiments will be completed by the end of the week. 7. He was asked many questions at the exam. 8. The temperature has been maintained at the point of 20 degrees since the beginning of the experiment. 9. The new apparatus had already been installed when the delegation arrived. 10. He has been interested in history since his childhood. 11. The explanation of these strange facts hasn't been received by the evening. 12. From his early childhood Pierre Curie had been fascinated by science. 13. Dinner will have been cooked by the time you return. 14. The bed had not been lain on. 15. Don't come in! The patients are being examined.

Exercise 2. Ask as many questions to each sentence as you can.

1. The students are asked many questions at the lessons. 2. She is often visited by her friends. 3. The students of our group will be shown a new film tomorrow. 4. Your letter was answered yesterday. 5. A new experiment of that scientist has been recently shown in our university.

Exercise 3. Complete the sentences below with the correct form (the Present, the Past or the Future Indefinite Passive) of the verbs in brackets.

1. Bread (to eat) every day. 2. The letter (to receive) yesterday. 3. I (to ask) at the lesson yesterday. 4. I (to give) a very interesting book at the library last Friday. 5. Many houses (to build) in our town every year. 6. This work (to do) tomorrow. 7. This text (to translate) at the last lesson. 8. These trees (to plant) last autumn. 9. Many interesting games always (to play) at our PT lessons. 10. This bone (to give) to my dog tomorrow. 11. We (to invite) to a concert last Saturday. 12. My question (to answer) yesterday. 13. Hockey (to play) in winter. 14. Mushrooms (to gather) in autumn. 15. Many houses (to burn) during the Great Fire of London. 16. His new book (to finish) next year. 17. Flowers (to sell) in shops and in the streets. 18. Lviv (to found) in 1256.

Exercise 4. Turn the following into the Passive Voice.

1. A marble pavilion protects the house. 2. The boys will paint the roof of the house. 3. Her daughters gave her three dishes as a birthday present. 4. Our mother tells us children's stories every evening. 5. A boy showed her the way. 6. They will send us a box of fruit. 7. Five or six small children followed them. 8. We shall do the translation in the evening. 9. The police arrested the thief last night. 10. The students of our school plant the new trees every year.

Exercise 5. Complete the sentences below with the correct form (the Present, the Past or the Future Continuous Active or Passive) of the verbs in brackets.

1. They (to study) the subject when I joined them. 2. According to the information we have the plan (to carry out) successfully. 3. The last telegrams (to type) now. 4. The negotiations still

(to conduct)? According to the press they (to come) to an end. 5. If you want to have this book go to the shop at once. It (to sell) there now. 6. What (to happen) in the library now? New books (to discuss). 7. The teacher told that the students were not attentive when the rule (to explain). 8. All necessary information (to store) in the computer. 9. The problem of the future of human civilization on the Earth (to research) steadily by the scientists throughout the world. 10. When the teacher entered the classroom, the book (to discuss) by students.

T		1 /	41	4	• . 1	41		C	•	' 1	1			1 1 ,
Exercise 6.	l nm	nioto	tno	contoncos	with	tno	COPPOCT	torms	ΛŦ	THE	vori	2C 1	n i	n <i>racko</i> ts
L'ACI CISC U.	Com		u	SCHUCHCUS	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	u	COLLECT	JUILLI	v.	u	ruit	ι	,,,,	oi acneis

1. Now the letter (look) for everywhere. 2. I must go. I (wait) for. 3. The problem (discuss) now. 4. The pupils (tell) the story of Washington at the moment. 5. The other students (examine) at the moment. 6. The criminal (arrest) by the police at the moment 7. Look! The carpets (clean). 8. The news (tell) at this moment. 9. When he entered w (show) the pictures of New-York. 10. The new work (do) by the librarians yesterdamorning. 11. The tickets (sell) when I came. 12. She (help) by her classmates at the moment. 13. He said the documents (sign) by the manager tomorrow at 10 a.m. 14. The good (examine) when we return. 15. When I arrived in that city the house (built).
Exercise 7. Complete the sentences with the correct forms of the verbs in brackets. Be carefu with the negatives.
A. 1. The guests (already/show) the places of interest in the city. 2. The chance (give) to him this month. 3. This article (just/refer to). 4. This talk (start) by our opponenthis week. 5 (your car/repair) yet? 6. I (just/invite) to the wedding. 7. The bags (leave in the left-luggage office today. 8. His film (show) recently. 9 (he/see) by anybody in the last few days? 10. She (tell) the truth yet. B. 1. The girl said that paper (deliver) already. 2 (many motorways/built) before the earthquake? 3. This story (write) by 1937. 4. When we arrived, the floor (already/wash). 5. John (worry) by the news at first but then he got anxious. 6. The doctor (send for) before I came. 7. He said he (help) by his friends before the operation. 8. The teaches aid that fact (mention) before. 9. By the time he appeared we (show) a new film 10. Helen told her friends English and French (teach) in her school before. C. 1. I'm afraid communication lines (cut) by the end of the storm. 2. The game (stop) before it starts raining hard. 3. The information (tell) by 5 p.m. 4. Our old house (repaint) before I arrive. 5. The building of the shop (complete) by 2005. 6. The book (seout) by the end of the year. 7. I don't think the film (release) before March, 18. 8. The problem (solve) before the committee makes a decision. 9. Most of the market (lose) by the company by 2016. 10. The employees (pay) the salary by the end of the month.

Exercise 8. Convert the following sentences from the Active into the Passive Voice.

1. He published the book last year.	
2. Who wrote this novel?	
3. We use these clothes only on special occasion	ıs
4. We have looked for the telegram everywhere.	

5. Somebody switched on the light and opened the door.
6. They will give you an answer in some days.
7. Nobody had visited him by 6 p.m.
8. They will finish the work.
9. The pupils can do this exercise without any difficulty.
10. They don't look after the children properly.
11. Someone has stolen Linda's passport in the airport.
12. They will have interviewed all the candidates by 5.
13. They had carried out the research by last month.
14. Someone has cleared up the mess already.
15. They had written about the festival before its opening ceremony.
occasions. 5. You must not hammer nails into the walls without permission. 6. Someone switched on a light and opened the door. 7. Somebody had slashed the picture with a knife. 8. They are pulling down the old theatre. 9. Why hadn't they mended the roof before it fell in? 10. The librariar said that they were starting a new system because people were not returning books. 11. The police asked each of us about his movements on the night of the crime. 12. People must not leave bicycles in the hall. 13. Members may keep the book for three weeks. After that they must return them 14. The burglars had cut an enormous hole in the steel door. 15. Someone has already told him about it. 16. They rang the church bells as a flood warning. 17. No one can do anything unless someone gives us more information. 18. People are spending far more money on food now that they spent ten years ago. 19. They will say nothing more about the matter if someone returns the stolen gun. 20. It is high time someone told him to stop behaving like a child. 21. A thief stole my dog and brought him back only when I offered £20 reward for him. 22. The judge gave him two weeks in which to pay the fine.
Exercise 10. Complete the sentences with the correct forms of the verbs in brackets.
1. Nick was late for the party, so when he came into the room all the guests (introduce)

but I ___ (impress) by the end of it greatly.

7. I was sorry that I ___ (not/tell) you about the show before and was late for the beginning

8. The mother ____ (tell) not to worry about her sick child. He ____ (examine) by the doctor soon.
 9. The weather changed for the worst. It ____ (rain) heavily. The windows ____ (break) by a strong wind.
 10. It's a very good group. It ____ (teach) by Mr. Smith.
 11. I promise that all the formalities ____ (take care of) by our staff.
 12. The Eiffel Tower ____ (visit) by two million tourists every year.
 13. The glass ____ (break) when the boys ____ (play) football outside.
 14. He ____ (never/send) to prison before.

GRAMMAR TESTS

Test 1. Choose the right answer.

1. English in different parts of the world.
a) has been spoken; c) is spoken;
b) is being spoken; d) will be spoken.
2. The letter just
a) has been sent: c) is sent:
b) was sent: d) is being sent
b) wassent; d) isbeing sent. 3. I often to their parties.
a) invite; c) havebeen invited;
b) aminvited; d) wasbeen invited.
4. By three o 'clock everything
a) was prepared; c) has been prepared;
b) had been prepared; d) is prepared.
5. I to his friends at the party.
e t
a) shall be introduced; c) will have been introduced;
b) am introduced; d) have introduced.
6. Tennis from four till five yesterday.
a) is being played; c) was played;
b) was being played; d) had been played.
7. The article yet.
a) hasn't been translated; c) haven 't been translated;
b) hadn't been translated; d) isn't translated.
8. The house in 1950.
a) had been built; c) was being built;
b) was building; d) was built.
9. By the middle of autumn all the trees
a) had been planted; c) was planted;
b) were planted; d) have been planted.
0. The clock now.
a) is repaired; c) is being repaired;
b) are being repaired; d) has been repaired.
1. The story already.
a) is forgotten; c) has forgotten;
b) has been forgotten; d) had been forgotten.

- 12. Milk for making butter. a) uses: c) is used: d) is being used. b) is using: 13. When I came, the article still a) was...translating; c) was...translated: b) was...being translated; d) had...been translated. 14. The new film at the lesson. a) shall be spoken about; c) will be spoken about: b) will have been spoken about; d) will be speaking about. Test 2. Choose the right answer. 1. You a very interesting job next week. a) will be offered; c) would be offered; b) will be offering: d) have been offered. 2. A bridge over the river. a) is built; b) is building; d) has built. c) is being built; 3. Milk in this shop. b) has been sold: a) is sold: c) was sold: d) is selling. 4. The work by six o 'clock. a) has been finished: c) was finished: b) had been finished: d) will be finished. 5. It very soon. a) will forget; c) will be forgotten; b) forgot; d) would be forgotten. 6. All the preparations by tomorrow. a) will be finished; c) shall be finished; b) will have been finished; d) be finished. 7. The truth..... to her. b) has been told; c) is told: d) have been told. a) has to be told: 8. The key by me yesterday. b) had been lost; a) lost: c) was lost; d) has been lost. 9. He said that the work in time. a) will be finished: c) would be finished: b) would have been finished; d) was finished. 10. Who now? a) is examined; c) is examining; d) is being examined. b) examines: 11. The experiment by 3 o'clock. a) will have been completed; c) will be completed; b) would be completed; d) will be completing. 12. Such questions often at the examination. a) is...asked; c) are...asked; b) have...been asked; d) are...asking.
 - b) hadn't been allowed;

13. I just by him. a) has...been interrupted;

b) am...interrupted;

a) shan't be allowed;

14. I..... to go there.

c) was...interrupted;

d) isn't allowed.

d) have...been interrupted.

c) wouldn't be allowed;

Test 3. Choose the right answer.

-
1. By three o'clock everything
a) was prepared; c) were prepared;
a) was prepared;b) had been prepared;d) will be prepared.
2. The boy for misbehaving.
a) has punished; c) have been punished;
b) was punished; d) had been punished.
3. This man much lately.
a) has beenspoken of; c) isspoken of;
a) has beenspoken of; b) will bespoken of; d) was beingspoken of.
4. The telegram only tomorrow.
a) will be received; c) would be received;
b) is received; d) will have been received.
5. The article now.
a) has been translated; c) is being translated;
b) is translated; d) is translating.
6. The child
a) is taking care of; c) has taken care of;
b) is taken care of; d) had been taken care of.
7 you the truth?
a) haven 'ttold; c) hasn'tbeen told; b) aretelling; d) haven't been told.
8. Three foreign languages at this school.
a) are teaching; c) are taught;
b) have been taught; d) would be taught.
9. what museums last year?
a) have been visited; c) had been visited;
b) were visited; d) were being visited.
10. This mountain never before.
a) havebeen climbed; c) hadbeen climbed;
b) wasclimbed; d) hasbeen climbed.
11. Don 't enter! The room
a) is being aired; c) is aired;
b) has been aired; d) has to be aired.
12. When?
a) hasbeen done; c) havebeen done;
b) wasdone; d) hadbeen done
13?
a) havebeen typed; c) aretyped;
b) arebeing typed; d) will be typed.
14. This book by every student.
a) must be read; c) has read;
b) have to be read; d) must to be read.

Test 4. Choose the right answer.

1. The article still	when somebody knocked at the door.
a) hadbeen translated;	c) wastranslated;
b) couldbe ranslated;	d) wasbeing translated.
2. The books tomorro	W.
a) shall be brought;	c) will be brought;
b) would be brought:	d) will have been brought.

3. Don 't make much noise! The students now.
a) are being examined; c) have been examined;
b) must be examined; d) are examined.
4. The window last week.
a) broke; c) was broken;
b) had been broken; d) was being broken.
5. A new stadium by the end of the year.
a) will be built; c) would be built;
b) will have been built; d) will be building.
6. Everything before we came.
a) has been done; c) have been done;
b) was done; d) had been done.
7. Why she ?
a) is laughed at; c) is being laughed at;
b) has laughed at; d) is laughing at.
8. He nowhere yesterday.
a) wasn't seen; c) was seen;
b) hadn't been seen; d) didn't seen.
9. This question now.
a) has been discussed; c) is discussing;
b) is discussed; d) is being discussed.
10. All the exercises in written form.
a) have been done; c) had been done;
b) are being done; d) were doing.
11. If you don't refuse to come.
a) was sent for; c) are sent for;
b) will be sent for; d) is sent for.
12. I thought the letter already
a) hasbeen sent; c) wassent;
b) hadbeen sent; d) would besent.
13. I by the end of June.
a) shall be examined; c) have been examined;
b) shall be examining; d) shall have been examined.
14. He was sure the work in time.
a) will be done; c) would have been done;
b) would be done; d) should be done.
Test 5. Choose the right answer.
1. He much
a) speaks of; c) arespoken of;
b) is spoken of; d) isspeaking of.
2. He nowhere this week.
a) has been sent; c) hasn't been sent;
b) was sent; d) hadn't been sent.
3. We couldn't use the cassette-recorder, it
a) was repaired; c) had been repaired;
b) was repairing; d) was being repaired.
4. She said the dinner by the time I came.

a) will be cooked;

b) would have been cooked;

c) would be cooked;

d) had been cooked.

5. You'll have to wait. The text a) has being typed; c) is being typed; b) will be typed; d) has to be typed. 6. What about it? a) is done: c) was done: b) has been done: d) had been done. 7. She music in her childhood. a) has been taught; c) was taught; b) had been taught; d) was being taught. 8. Some new metro lines now. a) are constructed; c) have been constructed; d) will be constructed. b) are being constructed; 9. All the money to him. a) was given; c) were given; b) are given; d) shall be given. 10. This book into English yet. a) wasn't translated; c) hasn't been translated; b) isn't translated; d) shan't be translated. 11. What question now? a) is discussed: c) has been discussed; b) is being discussed; d) will be discussed 12. I never about it. c) haven 't...been asked; a) was...asked; d) hadn't...been asked. b) have...been asked; 13. You everything about it. a) shall be told: c) would be told: b) will have been told; d) will be told. 14. This film much a) has been... spoken about; c) is... spoken about;

TRANSLATION ACTIVITIES

b) had been... spoken about;

Activity 1. Translate into English.

1. Кажуть, що Голландія є однією з найгарніших країн. 2. Я ненавиджу, коли мене обманюють. 3. Мій комп'ютер поремонтують завтра. 4. Учора їм підключили Інтернет. 5. Номер готелю потрібно звільнити до 12.00. 6. Лікарям слід підвищити заробітну плату. 7. Вона сподівається, що її автомобіль повернуть до квітня. 8. Твоя заява має бути зареєстрована до понеділка. 9. Анні запропонували нову посаду. 10. Бачили, як вона плакала. 11. Правду виявили. 12. Ми боялись, що свято буде зіпсоване поганою організацією. 13. Усі рейси будуть відкладені через густий туман. 14. Вона любить, коли її запрошують на конференції. 15. В котрій годині очікують приїзд митрополита?

d) would be...spoken about.

Activity 2. Translate into English.

1. Чули, як вони сперечались. 2. Коли нам повідомлять про бронювання квитків? 3. Бачили, як вони вийшли з машини. 4. Чули, як вона тренувалась співати. 5. Озоновий

шар руйнується забрудненням щодня. 6. Думаю, що його обманюють. 7. Сподіваються, що вони здадуть тест на водіння. 8. Вірять, що вона скоро одужає. 9. Кажуть, що президента корпорації застрелили минулого місяця. 10. Її змусили відвідати виставку голландського живопису. 11. Батько дозволив йому водити автомобіль. 12. Діти не люблять, коли на них кричать. 13. Зірки не люблять, коли за ними спостерігають. 14. Політики не люблять, коли про них говорять. 15. Акрополіс збудували стародавні греки.

Activity 3. Translate into English.

1. Подарунки залишили біля каміну. 2. Чому їй не запропонували цю посаду? 3. Хто винайшов радіо? 4. Велосипедиста збив автобус. 5. Цю мелодію зіграє молодіжна університетська група. 6. Суші їдять японськими паличками. 7. Хто тебе підмінить наступного тижня? 8. Його оглянув травматолог. 9. Їй роздрукували 20 примірників дитячого журналу. 10. Нас попередили про наслідки від переїдання солодкого. 11. Вона змусила чоловіка підстригти газон. 12. Нам доставили квитки на футбольний матч. 13. Йому перезавантажили усі програми на комп'ютері. 14. Їм встановили нові меблі вчора. 15. Лікар змусив пацієнта прийняти ліки.

Activity 4. Translate into English by using the Passive Voice.

- 1. Поліція розслідує низку зломів будинків у районі Хаттерс. Мешканці чули шум, проте ніхто не бачив нічого підозрілого. Зростання кількості злочинів у цьому районі шокувало мешканців. Місцеві жителі обговорюють з поліцією питання безпеки, а також вимагають збільшити кількість поліцейських у своєму районі.
- 2. Хтось залишив вчора коробку в автобусі № 26. Жінка знайшла її під своїм сидінням. Вона віддала її водію автобуса. Ніхто не знав, звідки вона взялась. Зараз поліція проводить допит. Поліція шукає власника коробки. Вони виявили бомбу всередині. Очікують, що злочинців скоро знайдуть.

HEOCOБОВІ ФОРМИ ДІЄСЛОВА (NON-FINITE FORMS OF THE VERB)

Неособові форми дієслова виражають дію без визначення особи, числа і способу, не мають звичайних дієслівних часових форм, а лише вказують на час, співвіднесений з моментом дії, вираженої дієсловом в особовій формі. Неособові форми дієслова ніколи не бувають присудком у реченні (тому й називаються ще непредикативними), а виконують функції інших членів речення. Це такі форми: **інфінітив (the Infinitive)**, **герундій (the Gerund)** і **дієприкметник (the Participle)**.

Інфінітив вживається для утворення часових форм групи Indefinite та наказового способу. Дієприкметник теперішнього часу (the Present Participle) вживається для утворення часових форм групи Continuous. Дієприкметник минулого часу (the Past Participle) вживається для утворення форм доконаних часів та дієслів пасивного стану. Але неособові форми мають і самостійні функції. У цьому разі вони поєднують свої дієслівні властивості з властивостями інших частин мови і виконують у реченні їхні синтаксичні функції. Так, інфінітив і герундій, поєднуючи властивості дієслова та іменника, виконують функції іменника, тобто вживаються в ролі підмета, іменної частини присудка, додатка, означення і обставини:

- ✓ To learn new words is useful (**iнфінітив у ролі підмета**). Вчити нові слова корисно.
- \checkmark He is fond of singing (герундій у ролі додатка). − Він любить співати.
- ✓ The girl *standing* at the window is my friend (*дієприкметник у ролі означення*). Дівчина, яка стоїть біля вікна, моя подруга.

14.1. IHФIHIТИВ (THE INFINITIVE)

Інфінітив — це неособова форма дієслова, яка тільки називає дію і відповідає на запитання що робити?, що зробити?: **to write** *nucamu*, **to answer** *відповідати*.

В англійській мові інфінітив має одну просту і п'ять складних форм. Інфінітив перехідних дієслів має форми часу й стану, а неперехідних – тільки часу.

Форми інфінітива	Active	Passive
Indefinite	to write	to be written
Indefinite	to come	to be written
Continuous	to be writing	
	to be coming	
Perfect	to have written	to have been written
refrect	to have come	to have been written
Perfect Continuous	to have been writing	
	to have been coming	

Якщо дієслово не вживається в пасивному стані або в формі Continuous, то кількість форм інфінітива відповідно менша.

Ознакою інфінітива в англійській мові ϵ частка **to**, але в багатьох випадках інфінітив вживається без частки **to**. Частка **not** перед інфінітивом вказує на заперечну форму.

14.1.1. ЗНАЧЕННЯ І ВЖИВАННЯ ФОРМ ІНФІНІТИВА

Інфінітив у формі **Indefinite** вживається:

1. Якщо дія, яку він виражає, *одночасна* з дією, вираженою дієсловом-присудком речення:

ні прикро це чути.
був радий бачити їх.
де дуже цікаво прочитати ці книжки.
!

2. З дієсловами, що виражають намір, надію, бажання і т. ін. Indefinite Infinitive означає дію, **майбутню** по відношенню до дії, вираженої дієсловом-присудком:

I hope to see you on Monday.	Я сподіваюсь побачитися з вами в понеділок.
I want to make a report.	Я хочу зробити доповідь.
He decided to go alone.	Він вирішив іти сам.

3. З модальними дієсловами Indefinite Infinitive часто виражає *майбутню дію* і в цих випадках інфінітив вживається *без* частки **to**:

They may come tomorrow.	Може, вони приїдуть завтра.
You should see a doctor.	Тобі слід звернутися до лікаря.

Continuous Infinitive виражає *тривалу* дію, що відбувається *одночасно* з дією, вираженою дієсловом-присудком:

It was pleasant to be driving a car again.	Приємно було знову вести автомобіль.
The woman seemed to be listening.	Здавалося, що жінка слухає.

Perfect Infinitive виражає дію, що *передує* дії, вираженій дієсловом-присудком:

I was pleased to have d	lone something.	Я була задоволена, що я дещо зробила.

Perfect Continuous Infinitive виражає *тривалу* дію, що відбувалася протягом *певного часу перед дією*, вираженою дієсловом-присудком:

I am happy to have been living in Kyiv for	Я щасливий, що 25 років живу в Києві.
25 years.	

Інфінітив вживається в *активному стані*, якщо іменник або займенник, до якого він належить, означає суб'єкт дії, вираженої інфінітивом:

But they don't want to play with me.	Але вони не хочуть гратися зі мною.
--	-------------------------------------

Інфінітив вживається в *пасивному стані*, якщо іменник або займенник, до якого він належить, означає об'єкт дії, вираженої інфінітивом:

She didn't want to be found.	Вона не хотіла, щоб її знайшли.
	<u> </u>

14.1.2. ФУНКЦІЇ ІНФІНІТИВА В РЕЧЕННІ

Інфінітив із залежними від нього словами утворює інфінітивну групу:

✓ to learn the poem by heart

вивчити вірш напам'ять

✓ to explain the rule to the pupils

пояснити учням правило

1. Інфінітив чи інфінітивна група може вживатися в реченні в ролі підмета:

To know him is to trust him.	Знати його – значить довіряти йому.
-------------------------------------	-------------------------------------

Підмет, виражений інфінітивною групою, часто ставиться після присудка речення; у цьому разі перед присудком вживається ввідне **it** (або формальний підмет):

It	wasn't	safe	to	cross	the	bridge	at	Переходити через міст вночі було небезпечно.
ni	ght.							

2. Інфінітив вживається в ролі **предикатива (іменної частини складеного присудка):**

The point is to achieve the aim.	Головне – досягти мети.
The only thing to be done was to sit	Едине, що залишалося робити, це сидіти і
and to wait until someone came by.	чекати, поки хтось пропливатиме повз нас.

3. Інфінітив вживається в ролі частини дієслівного складеного присудка:

а) з модальними дієсловами:

We must stay at home.	Ми повинні залишатися вдома.
You should have been here last night.	Учора ввечері вам слід було бути тут.
Something had to be done.	Щось треба було зробити.
What are we to do?	Що ми маємо робити?
I shall not be able to sleep tonight.	Я не зможу спати цієї ночі.

б) з дієсловами, що мають модальне значення (тобто вживаються у сполученні з інфінітивом іншого дієслова): to want *xomimu*; to wish бажати; to intend мати намір; to try намагатися; to expect, to hope *cnodiвamucs*, надіятися та ін.:

I want to paint.	Я хочу малювати.
He tried to see the men.	Він намагався побачити цих людей.

в) з дієсловами, що означають початок або продовження дії: to begin, to start починати(ся); to continue продовжувати(ся) та ін.:

She began to talk.	Вона почала говорити.

4. Інфінітив вживається в ролі додатка до дієслів та прикметників:

He asked me to wait.	Він попросив мене почекати.
I shall be happy to accept your invitation.	Я буду щасливий прийняти ваше запрошення.

5. Інфінітив вживається в ролі означення:

I have no right to ask.	Я не маю права запитувати.
Suddenly she felt the need to speak.	Раптом вона відчула потребу говорити.

Інфінітив у функції означення часто має модальне значення, виражаючи *можливість* або *повинність*; у таких випадках інфінітив перекладається на українську мову підрядним означальним реченням:

We made a list of the things	to be	Ми склали список речей, які треба
taken.		було взяти з собою.
The car to be used did not be	long to	Автомашина, якою мали їхати, не належала
Sparcer.		Спарсеру.

Інфінітив у функції означення може вказувати на *призначення* предмета, вираженого іменником або займенником, до якого належить інфінітив:

Have you got anything to eat?	Y вас ϵ що-небудь поїсти?
She brought me a book to read.	Вона принесла мені почитати книжку.

Інфінітив-означення після слів **the first, the second, the last** та ін., перекладається на українську мову особовою (предикативною) формою дієслова:

He was the first to come. Він прийшов першим.
--

6. Інфінітив вживається у функції обставини мети:

I have come here to meet her.	Я прийшов сюди, щоб зустріти її.					
To earn a living, he became a salesman.	Щоб	заробити	на	прожиття,	він	став
	продавцем.					

7. Інфінітив вживається в ролі обставини наслідку:

She is old enough to go to work.	Вона	вже	досить	доросла,	щоб	imu
	працю	вати.				
It was too hot to go out into the town.	Було н	адто сі	пекотно, и	цоб іти в мі	сто.	

8. Перед інфінітивом у ролі підмета, іменної частини присудка, додатка й означення можуть вживатися займенники **what, whom, whose, which,** прислівники **where, when, how, why** і сполучники **whether** та **if.** Такі інфінітивні групи вживаються найчастіше у функції додатка:

I knew where to look for her.	Я знав, де її шукати.
I don't know how to do it.	Я не знаю, як це зробити.
We don't know what to do with these	Ми не знаємо, що робити з цими людьми.
people.	

14.1.3. ВЖИВАННЯ ІНФІНІТИВНОЇ ЧАСТКИ *"ТО"*

- **1.** Інфінітив у більшості випадків вживається з часткою to, яка є його граматичною ознакою.
 - **2.** Слід запам'ятати найбільш поширені випадки вживання інфінітива без частки *to*.

Без частки *to* інфінітив вживається:

а) після модальних дієслів can, may, must, shall, should, will, would:

We can meet him at the railway station.	Ми можемо зустріти його на залізничному
	вокзалі.
We shall go to the theatre on Sunday.	Ми підемо в театр у неділю.

б) у спеціальних конструкціях після деяких дієслів, що виражають сприймання за допомогою органів чуття: **to hear, to see, to feel, to observe, to notice, to perceive**:

I heard him repeat it several times.	Я	чув,	що	він	повторив	це	декілька
	pas	вів.					
I saw her come in.	Яб	бачив, я	як вон	а зайі	ила.		

в) після словосполучень had better, would sooner, would rather краще б:

You had better speak English.	Тобі краще б говорити англійською мовою.
I would rather stay at home.	Я краще залишуся вдома.

3. Якщо у реченні стоять поряд два інфінітиви, поєднані сполучником **and** або **or**, то частка *to* перед другим з них звичайно не вживається:

I asked him to visit me and speak to my	Я попросив його відвідати мене і поговорити з
brother.	моїм братом.

14.1.4. ОБ'ЄКТНИЙ ІНФІНІТИВНИЙ КОМПЛЕКС (THE OBJECTIVE INFINITIVE COMPLEX)

У реченні:

I like Helen to sing this song. — *Мені подобається, як Олена співає цю пісню.* інфінітив **to sing** виражає дію, яку виконує особа, позначена іменником, що стоїть перед інфінітивом -*Helen*, тобто інфінітив відноситься до іменника, що стоїть перед ним, як присудок до підмета. Отже, **Helen to sing** становить єдине ціле, або **синтаксичний комплекс.** У реченні цей комплекс виконує роль складного додатка, оскільки на запитання: What do I like? відповідь має бути не Helen, а Helen to sing — *як Олена співає*.

Саме тому, що такий комплекс має у своєму складі інфінітив і вживається в функції додатка (object), він називається об'єктним інфінітивним комплексом (Objective Infinitive Complex).

Першою частиною цього комплексу може бути не тільки **іменник**, як у наведеному реченні, а й **особовий займенник в об'єктному відмінку**:

I like her to sing.	Мені подобається, як вона співає.

Отже, об'єктний інфінітивний комплекс складається з двох частин. *Перша частина комплексу* – іменник у загальному відмінку або особовий займенник в об'єктному відмінку. *Друга частина комплексу* – інфінітив, що виражає дію, яку виконує або якої зазнає особа або предмет, позначений іменником чи займенником, що стоїть перед інфінітивом.

На українську мову **об'єктний інфінітивний комплекс** перекладається здебільшого підрядним додатковим реченням. Перша частина комплексу — іменник чи займенник — відповідає підмету підрядного речення, а друга частина — інфінітив — присудку.

ВЖИВАННЯ ОБ'ЄКТНОГО ІНФІНІТИВНОГО КОМПЛЕКСУ

Об'єктний інфінітивний комплекс вживається не після будь-якого дієслова, а лише після певних груп дієслів.

1. Об'єктний інфінітивний комплекс вживається після дієслів, що виражають сприймання за допомогою органів чуття: to see бачити; to hear чути; to feel почувати; to watch, to observe спостерігати; to notice помічати. Після цих дієслів інфінітив у об'єктному інфінітивному комплексі вживається без частки to:

She saw Mary cry.	Вона побачила, що Мері плаче.				
Suddenly I heard her call my name.	Раптом я почув, що вона назвала мо ϵ ім'я.				
They all watched him walk up the hill.	Вони всі спостерігали, як він сходив на пагорб.				

2. Об'єктний інфінітивний комплекс вживається після дієслів, що виражають бажання, намір, почуття: to want xomimu; to wish, to desire бажати; to like любити, подобатися; to dislike не любити, не подобатися; to hate ненавидіти; to intend мати намір; would like xomis би та ін.:

She wanted them to read that book.	Вона хотіла, щоб вони прочитали цю книжку.
He intended me to go with him to the theatre.	Він хотів, щоб я пішов з ним до театру.

3. Об'єктний інфінітивний комплекс вживається після дієслів, що виражають думку (погляд), припущення, сподівання: to consider, to believe вважати; to think думати; to find знаходити; to know знати; to expect сподіватися; to suppose припускати та ін. Після дієслів цієї групи (крім to expect) найчастіше вживається інфінітив дієслова to be:

We consider him to be the best pupil	Ми вважаємо його найкращим учнем нашої
of our school.	школи.
He expected her to return.	Він сподівався, що вона повернеться.

4. Об'єктний інфінітивний комплекс вживається після дієслів, що виражають наказ, прохання, дозвіл, пораду, примус: to order наказувати; to ask, to request просити; to allow, to permit дозволяти; to advise, to recommend радити, рекомендувати; to cause, to force, to make примушувати; to let веліти, дозволяти. Після дієслів to make і to let інфінітив вживається без частки to:

We made George work.	Ми примусили Джорджа працювати.
Nick's father ordered some water to be	Батько Ніка наказав поставити трохи води на
put on the stove.	плиту.
The teacher allowed us to use dictionaries.	Учитель дозволив нам користуватися
	словниками.

14.1.5. СУБ'ЄКТНИЙ ІНФІНІТИВНИЙ КОМПЛЕКС (THE SUBJECTIVE INFINITIVE COMPLEX)

Якщо речення

We saw him run to the train. — Mu бачили, як він біг до поїзда. До складу якого входить об'єктний інфінітивний комплекс, перетворити на пасивне — He was seen to run to the train. — Бачили, як він біг до поїзда, то інфінітив to run виражатиме дію, яку виконує особа, позначена займенником he. Отже, he і to run утворюють синтаксичний комплекс. Цей комплекс має функцію складного підмета, тому що присудок речення was seen відноситься не лише до займенника he, а до всього комплексу he ... to run (як він біг). Через те, що до складу комплексу входить інфінітив, а весь комплекс виконує роль підмета речення (subject), він називається суб'єктним інфінітивним комплексом (Subjective Infinitive Complex).

Першою частиною суб'єктного інфінітивного комплексу може бути займенник і іменник у загальному відмінку:

The boy was seen to run there. Бачили, як хлопець біг туди.	
--	--

Отже, суб'єктний інфінітивний комплекс складається з двох частин. *Перша частина* комплексу — іменник у загальному відмінку або особовий займенник у називному відмінку. *Друга частина* комплексу — інфінітив, що виражає дію, яку виконує або якої зазнає особа або предмет, позначений іменником або займенником.

Особливістю суб'єктного інфінітивного комплексу ϵ те, що перша і друга його частини відокремлені одна від одної присудком речення (в наведеному прикладі – was seen).

ВЖИВАННЯ СУБ'ЄКТНОГО ІНФІНІТИВНОГО КОМПЛЕКСУ

Суб'єктний інфінітивний комплекс вживається з певними групами дієслів.

1. Суб'єктний інфінітивний комплекс вживається з дієсловами **to say** *говорити* і **to report** *повідомляти* **у пасивному стані**:

He is said to write a new novel.	Кажуть, що він пише новий роман.
The delegation is reported to have	Повідомляють, що делегація прибула до Женеви.
arrived in Geneva.	
This text-book is said to be	Кажуть, що цей підручник друкується у Львові.
printed in Lviv.	

2. Суб'єктний інфінітивний комплекс вживається з дієсловами (в пасивному стані), що означають думку (погляд), припущення, сподівання: to think думати; to know знати, to consider вважати, to believe вірити, to suppose припускати, to expect сподіватися та ін.:

The meeting is expected to begin this	Сподіваються, що збори почнуться сьогодні
morning.	вранці.
I was supposed to meet him.	Передбачалося, що я зустріну його.
He was thought to have gone.	Думали, що він пішов.

3. Суб'єктний інфінітивний комплекс вживається з дієсловами (в пасивному стані), що виражають сприймання за допомогою органів чуття: to see бачити; to hear чути; to feel noчувати; to watch, to observe cnocmepicamu; to notice nomiчати.:

Birds	were	heard	to	sing	in	the	Було чути, як співають пташки у саду.
garden.							
He was seen to enter the house.							Бачили, як він входив у будинок.

4. Суб'єктний інфінітивний комплекс вживається з дієсловами (в пасивному стані), що виражають наказ, прохання, дозвіл, примус: to order наказувати; to ask, to request просити, to allow, to permit дозволяти; to make, to cause, to force примушувати:

They were ordered to leave the hall.	Їм наказали залишити зал.
He was made to put on his coat.	Його примусили надягнути пальто.

❖ NВ!!! Примітка !!!

У суб'єктному інфінітивному комплексі інфінітив вживається з часткою to після всіх дієслів.

5. Суб'єктний інфінітивний комплекс вживається з дієсловами to seem, to appear здаватися; to happen, to chance траплятися; to turn out, to prove виявлятися:

He seemed to be thinking about	Здавалося, що він про щось думає.
something.	
She seemed not to listen to him.	Здавалося, що вона не слухає його.
She didn't seem to have heard what I said.	Здавалося, що вона не чула, що я сказав.
Her mother happened to look into	Мати випадково заглянула в її кімнату.
her room.	

6. Суб'єктний інфінітивний комплекс вживається зі словосполученнями to be sure, to be certain, to be likely, to be unlikely (напевно, очевидно, ймовірно тощо):

We are not likely to meet often.	Навряд, чи нам доведеться часто зустрічатися.
He is certain to be sleeping.	Він, напевно, зараз спить.
We are sure to learn of it.	Ми, напевно, дізнаємося про це.

ПЕРЕКЛАД СУБ'ЄКТНОГО ІНФІНІТИВНОГО КОМПЛЕКСУ НА УКРАЇНСЬКУ МОВУ

Речення з суб'єктним інфінітивним комплексом на українську мову перекладаються здебільшого складнопідрядними реченнями. **Переклад слід починати з присудка**, який в українській мові перетворюється на неозначено-особове або безособове головне речення. Перша частина комплексу (іменник або займенник), яка є підметом англійського речення, стає підметом підрядного додаткового речення, а інфінітив перекладається особовою формою дієслова, що стає присудком підрядного речення:

His father is said to work at this plant.	Кажуть, що його батько працю ϵ на
	цьому заводі.
He was supposed to work on Sunday	Передбачалося, що він буде працювати по
afternoons and evenings.	неділях після полудня і вечорами.
He seemed to be looking for words.	Здавалося, що він добирає слова.

Речення з дієсловом-присудком, що означає **наказ, прохання, дозвіл, примус**, а також з дієсловами **to consider, to believe, to think,** перекладаються на українську мову простими неозначено-особовими або безособовими реченнями, а інколи й простими особовими реченнями:

The	pupils	were	allowed	to	use	Учням дозволили (дозволялося) користуватися
diction	naries.					словниками.
She is considered to be the best singer.						Ії вважають (вона вважається) найкращою
						співачкою.

Речення з дієсловом-присудком **to prove, to turn out** перекладаються простими особовими реченнями:

|--|

Речення з присудком, вираженим словосполученнями to be likely, to be sure, to be certain, а в багатьох випадках і дієсловами to seem, to appear, перекладаються простими реченнями зі вставними словами:

He is sure to ring you up.	B ін, напевно, зателефону ϵ вам.
They are likely to be late.	Вони, очевидно, запізняться.
She seems to have spoken on the subject	Вона, здається, говорила на цю тему раніше.
before.	

PRACTICE

Exercise 1. Translate the following sentences into Ukraininan. Pay attention to the forms of the infinitive.

1. I am awfully glad **to have met** you. 2. I do not like **to be interrupted.** 3. Which is more pleasant: **to give** or **be given** presents? 4. I hope **to see** you on Monday. 5. I am sorry **to have kept**

you waiting. 6. I am happy **to have been living** in Kiev for 25 years. 7. She didn't want **to be found.** 8. He is sorry **to have said** it. 9. He seems **to be reading** now. 10. I want **to be sent** to England. 11. We were sorry **to have missed** the train. 12. I am sorry **not to have been informed** about it. 13. We are happy **to have helped** him. 14. I am happy **to have been examined** yesterday. 15. He asked me **to wait.** 16. She began **to talk.**

Exercise 2. Translate the following sentences into Ukraininan. State the form and the function of the infinitive in the sentences.

1. Our task is to test this device. 2. The device to be tested is in our laboratory. 3. To live is to work and study. 4. We have to master our speciality at the Academy. 5. He helped me to translate this difficult paper. 6. To achieve better results we must repeat the experiment. 7. This device is used to measure the electric energy. 8. We made a list of the things to be taken. 9. To earn a living, he became a salesman. 10. To know everything is to know nothing. 11. Show me the text to be translated today. 12. Popov was the first to invent the radio. 13. Every time my friend is the last to come.

Exercise 3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the infinitive in brackets.

1. He seems (to read) a lot. 2. He seems (to read) now. 3. He seems (to read) since morning. 4. I want (to take) you to the concert. 5. I want (to take) to the concert by my father. 6. She hoped (to help) her friends. 7. She hoped (to help) by her friends. 8. I am glad (to do) all the homework yesterday. 9. I am sorry (to break) your pen. 10. He is glad (to see) all his friends here. 11. He was happy (to praise) by everybody.

Exercise 4. Change the following complex sentences into simple ones using the Infinitive.

- **A. Model:** He is so old that he cannot skate.
 - He is too old to skate.
- 1. **The problem is** so difficult that it is impossible to solve it. 2. **The box is** so heavy that nobody can carry it. 3. **The baby is** so little that it cannot walk. 4. **She is** so busy that she cannot talk to you. 5. **The rule was** so difficult that they did not understand it. 6. **He was** so stupid that he did not see the joke.
 - **B.** Model: I have no books which I can read.
 - I have no books to read.
- 1. I have only a few minutes in which I can explain these words to you. 2. I have an examination which I must take soon, so I can't go to the concert with you. 3. Here is a new brush which you will clean your teeth with. 4. Here are some articles which must be translated for tomorrow. 5. I have bought a book which you can read now. 6. Here are some more facts which will prove that your theory is correct.
 - **C. Model:** He was the first man who arrived.
 - He was the first (man) to arrive.
- 1. The captain was the last **who left** the ship. 2. He was the first man **who swam** the Channel. 3. I was surprised **when I heard** that he had left his native town. 4. He was the only one **who realized** the danger. 5. I can't go to the party. I have nothing **that I can wear**.
 - **D.** Model: They sent me to Spain, they wanted me to learn Spanish.
 - They sent me to Spain to learn Spanish.

1. I am saving up, I want to buy a car. 2. I am buying paint, I want to paint the door. 3. He went to his friend's house. He wanted to watch the television programme. 4. They evacuated everybody from the danger zone. They wanted to reduce the risk. 5. He rang the bell. He wanted to tell us that the dinner was ready.

Exercise 5. Complete the sentences below with or without "to".

1. The captain was the last man ... leave the ship. 2. He can't ... help you. 3. Tom seems ... be writing something. 4. He is considered ... be a clever man. 5. I wanted ... answer the letter but then I forgot. 6. My son likes ... read books about adventures. 7. We saw the guests ... enter the house. 8. It is necessary for you ... know the truth. 9. ... save the child he rushed into the burning house. 10. You needn't ... write a letter. 11. You are the only one ... know the truth. 12. The teacher couldn't make the class ... follow her instructions. 13. Finally we heard someone ... cry in the dark. 14. Her parents expect her ... make fast progress. 15. It's for you ... decide where to go this summer.

Exercise 6. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the following verbs: leave, laugh, go, get, explain, hear, sleep, wait, clean, walk. Mind negative forms!

- 1. She didn't understand the rule, so she asked me ... it to her.
- 2. Don't wake me up early tomorrow. Let me
- 3. Brian's parents didn't want him ... married. They thought he was too young.
- 4. It was a very funny film. It made me
- 5. The room is very dirty. Can you help me ... it?
- 6. What do you think about my problem? Where do you advise me ...?
- 7. Shall we begin our meeting? No, let's ... a little.
- 8. You are speaking in such a loud voice! I don't want anybody ... us.
- 9. The weather is fine. Let's
- 10. We can't lock the door. I didn't expect you ... your keys at home.

Exercise 7. Complete the sentences below with or without "to" and translate them into Ukrainian.

1. He made me (do) it all over again. 2. He made her (repeat) the message. 3. Please let me (know) your decision as soon as possible. 4. I'd like him (go) to a university but I can't make him (do) it. 5. I want her (learn) English. 6. I felt the house (shake) with the explosion. 7. What do you want me (tell) him? 8. I saw the plane (crash) into the hill. 9. The teacher advised us (use) dictionaries. 10. Her father doesn't allow her (go) to the cinema alone. 11. All mothers want their children (be) strong and healthy. 12. The woman asked me if I had heard the baby (cry). 13. The farmer got up early yesterday and saw the sun (rise).

Exercise 8. Change the following complex sentences into simple ones using the Objective Infinitive Complex.

Model: I expect that he will come.

- I expect him to come.

I know that he is a good student.

- I know **him to be** a good student.
- 1. I did not expect that my brother would forget to send her flowers. 2. He knows that my mother is a very kind woman. 3. She expected that her brother would bring her the book. 4. I know that your uncle is an excellent mathematician. 5. People expect that the 21st century will bring

peace on the earth. 6. I know that my friend is a generous man. 7. I expect that he will understand your problem and help you to solve it. 8. I expected that she would behave quite differently.

Exercise 9. Combine the given two sentences into one using the Objective Infinitive Complex.

- **A. Model:** He dropped his bag. I saw it.
 - I saw **him drop** his bag.
- 1. He slipped and fell. I saw it. 2. I heard that she suddenly cried out loudly. 3. He opened the door and left the room. I saw it. 4. They turned the corner and disappeared. We watched them. 5. Jane saw her neighbour. He opened the door of his flat and went in. 6. I heard him. He shut the door of the study. 7. I noticed that Henry went up and spoke to the stranger. 8. We saw that the children played in the garden. 9. The doctor touched the boy's leg. The boy felt it. 10. She stole the ring. I saw it.
 - **B.** Model: Do you want to make a speech?

 No, I want you to make a speech.

Do you want to

1. speak first? 2. introduce the speakers? 3. attend the conference? 4. give a talk? 5. make the arrangements? 6. fix the date? 7. organize the reception? 8. buy souvenirs? 9. take photographs? 10. have a walk?

Exercise 10. Change the following sentences using the Subjective Infinitive Complex.

- **A. Model:** It appeared that they had lost the way.
 - They appeared to have lost the way.
- 1. It seems they know all about it. 2. It seems they have heard all about it. 3. It seemed that the discussion was coming to an end. 4. It seems that you don't approve of the idea. 5. It seemed that the house had not been lived in for a long time. 6. It appeared that he was losing patience. 7. It appeared that he had not heard what had been said. 8. It happened that I was present at the opening session. 9. It turned out that my prediction was correct. 10. It turned out that the language of the article was quite easy.
 - **B.** Model: It is (im)probable that he will come tomorrow.

-He is (un) likely to come tomorrow.

He will certainly come. – *He is sure to come*.

He will probably come. -He is likely to come.

1. It is probable that it will rain before evening. 2. It is improbable that she will forget her promise. 3. It is probable that the winter will be very cold this year. 4. It is probable that they will be late. 5. It is improbable that this medicine will help him. 6. They will certainly like this film. 7. The doctor will certainly do his best. 8. He will probably forget the address. 9. She will probably catch a cold. 10. The weather will probably change.

Exercise 11. Paraphrase the sentences using appropriate constructions with the Infinitive.

1. I saw as he crossed the street. 2. I have never heard how she plays the piano. 3. I saw as the driver opened the window and threw a box into the bushes. 4. I felt as somebody looked at me. 5. Nobody noticed as he left the hall. 6. He took the letter, but nobody saw it. 7. The girl felt as something fell out of her bag. 8. The policeman noticed as a man looked out of the window. 9. Have you ever heard his speech in Spanish? 10. He said a bad word. Everybody heard it.

Test. Choose the right answer.

1. They were the last the concert hall.
a) leave; b) left; c) leaving; d) to leave.
2. I didn't hear you in. You must have been very quiet.
a) come; b) to come; c) have come; d) came.
3 this text you have to use a dictionary, the text is very difficult.
a) having been translated;b) translated;c) to translate;d) being translated.
4. The interest in this problem appears
a) growing; b) grow; c) to be grown; d) to be growing.
5. There to be a heated discussion of this question.
a) is likely; b) be likely; c) to be likely; d) likely.
6. The doctor wanted the patient
a) to examine; c) to have been examined;
a) to examine; c) to have been examined; b) to be examined; d) being examined.
7. I'm tired. I'd rather out this evening, if you don't mind.
a) not going; b) not to go; c) don't go; d) not go.
8. I'd like you this rule to me once more.
a) to explain; b) explaining; c) explained; d) to be explained.
9. What makes him so high of himself?
a) to think; b) thinking; c) think; d) to have thought.
10. He was clever enough in this delicate situation.
a) avoiding speaking; c) to avoid to speak;
b) avoiding to speak; d) to avoid speaking.
11. My secretary won't allow you again.
a) have interrupted; c) to be interrupted;
b) interrupts; d) interrupt.
12. How can I make you what I feel for you?
a) understand;b) to have understood;d) to understand.
13. You your children their own way in the end. a) are to let, to go; c) have to let, go;
b) have letting, going; d) are to let, go, d) are to let, have gone.
14. The tourists expected the hotel much better.
a) be; b) being; c) of being; d) to be.
15. You had better her the truth.
a) have told; b) to tell; c) telling; d) tell.
a, have tota, b, to ton, b, toning, a, ton.

14.2. ГЕРУНДІЙ (THE GERUND)

Герундій – це неособова форма дієслова із закінченням -іпд, що має властивості дієслова й іменника.

Як і інфінітив, герундій називає дію:

- ✓ reading читання;✓ listening слухання.

❖ NВ!!! ЗВЕРНІТЬ УВАГУ !!!

В українській мові немає форми, яка відповідала б герундію. Слова *читання*, *слухання* – іменники, що утворились від дієслів, але не мають граматичних ознак дієслова.

14.2.1 ДІЄСЛІВНІ ВЛАСТИВОСТІ ГЕРУНДІЯ

Герундій має такі дієслівні властивості:

а) герундій перехідних дієслів вживається з прямим додатком:

I like reading books.	Я люблю читати книжки.
She began preparing food.	Вона почала готувати їжу.

б) герундій може мати означення, виражене прислівником:

They continued listening attentively.	Вони продовжували уважно слухати.

в) герундій має неозначену й перфектну форми, вживається в активному і пасивному стані.

	Active	Passive
Indefinite	Writing	being written
Perfect	having written	having been written

Перфектна форма герундія (Perfect Gerund) виражає дію, що *передує дії*, вираженій дієсловом-присудком речення.

Thank you for having helped me.	Дякую, що допомогли мені.
--	---------------------------

Неозначена форма герундія (Indefinite Gerund) вживається:

а) для вираження дії, одночасної з дією, вираженою дієсловом-присудком речення.

He sat without turning his head.	Він сидів, не обертаючись.
She is interested in collecting stamps.	Вона цікавиться колекціонуванням марок.

б) для вираження дії безвідносно до якогось певного часу:

Seeing is believing.	Бачити – значить вірити.
Addition is the process of finding the sum	Додавання – це процес знаходження
of two or more than two numbers.	суми двох або більше ніж двох чисел.

в) після дієслів **to intend** *мати намір*, **to suggest** *пропонувати*, **to insist** *наполягати* та деяких інших **Indefinite Gerund** виражає *майбутню дію* по відношенню до дії, вираженої дієсловом-присудком:

He had intended writing him.	Він мав намір написати йому.
He insisted on telling her how it happened.	Він наполягав на тому, щоб розказати їй, як це
	сталося.

г) для вираження дії, що *передує дії*, вираженій дієсловом-присудком, зокрема після дієслів **to thank** *дякувати*; **to forget** *забувати*; **to remember** *пам'ятати*, *пригадувати*; **to excuse** *пробачати*; **to apologize** *просити пробачення* та ін., а також після прийменників **on** і **after**.

Thank you for helping me.	Дякую, що допомогли мені.
I don't remember seeing either of them.	Я не пам'ятаю, щоб я бачив кого-небудь з них.
On receiving the telegram we went to the	Одержавши телеграму, ми поїхали на вокзал
station to meet our friends.	зустрічати друзів.

Герундій вживається в *активному стані*, якщо іменник або займенник, до якого він належить, позначає суб'єкт дії, вираженої герундієм:

Many could not halp laughing	Mani na mana ammunamma aid anim
Mary could not help laughing.	Мері не могла втриматися від сміху.

Герундій вживається в *пасивному стані*, якщо іменник або займенник, до якого він належить, позначає об'єкт вираженої ним дії.

But he has no right to come without being	Але він не має права прийти, якщо його не
invited.	запросили.

Дія, виражена герундієм, завжди стосується якоїсь особи чи предмета, навіть якщо вони не названі у реченні.

14.2.2. ІМЕННИКОВІ ВЛАСТИВОСТІ ГЕРУНДІЯ

Герундій у реченні виконує такі властиві іменнику синтаксичні функції:

а) підмета:

Smoking is harmful.	Палити – шкідливо.
б) предикатива:	
His hobby is collecting stamps.	Його улюблене заняття – колекціонувати

в) додатка (прямого і прийменникового):

He likes talking to me.	Він любить розмовляти зі мною.
She is fond of painting.	Вона любить малювати.

Крім того, герундій має ще такі іменникові властивості:

а) перед герундієм може вживатися прийменник, що належить до нього:

Nobody thought of going to bed.	Ніхто й не думав лягати спати.
1 tooday thought of going to bea.	111311110 ti lie Oyshao sisteaniti enamiti.

б) перед герундієм, як і перед іменником, може вживатися присвійний займенник або іменник у присвійному відмінку:

Don't fear my forgetting her.	Не бійтесь, що я забуду її.
Would you mind my opening the window?	Ви не заперечуєте, якщо я відчиню вікно?
I insist on my sister's staying at home.	Я наполягаю на тому, щоб моя сестра
	залишилася вдома.

14.2.3. ВЖИВАННЯ ГЕРУНДІЯ

Герундій – єдина дієслівна форма, перед якою може вживатися прийменник. Тому герундій вживається після дієслів, прикметників і виразів, які вимагають додатка з прийменником:

Thank you for telling me.	Дякую, що ви сказали мені.
She could not keep from crying.	Вона не могла стриматися, щоб не заплакати.
I am fond of reading.	Я люблю читати.

Після деяких дієслів герундій вживається без прийменника. Серед них ε такі, після яких може вживатися тільки герундій, на відміну від інших, які можуть вживатися і з герундієм, і з інфінітивом.

Після таких дієслів вживається тільки герундій:

a) to avoid уникати; to finish закінчувати; to suggest пропонувати; to leave off, to give up переставати щось робити; to go on, to keep on продовжувати; cannot help не могти не робити чогось. В українській мові після відповідних дієслів вживається інфінітив:

We finished dressing.	Ми закінчили одягатися.
They went on eating.	Вони продовжували їсти.
I cannot help asking.	Я не можу не запитати.
Marry left off ironing.	Мері перестала прасувати.

б) to enjoy діставати задоволення, насолоду; to excuse, to forgive вибачати; to put off, to postpone відкладати; to delay затримувати; відкладати; to fancy уявляти (в окличних реченнях); to mind заперечувати (вживається в питальних і заперечних реченнях). В українській мові після відповідних дієслів вживається іменник або підрядне речення:

I don't mind telling you.	Я не проти того, щоб розповісти вам.
Fancy going for a walk in such weather!	Уявіть собі прогулянку в таку погоду!

в) to want, to need, to require *потребувати*. Після цих дієслів герундій вживається в активному стані з пасивним значенням. В українській мові після цих дієслів вживається іменник або інфінітив у сполученні з словами *треба, потрібно*:

The house wants repairing.	Будинок потребує ремонту (треба
	відремонтувати).

Герундій або інфінітив вживається після дієслів:

to begin, to start починати; to continue продовжувати; to propose запропонувати; to like любити; to try намагатися; to refuse відмовлятися (щось зробити); to intend мати намір; to forget забувати; to prefer віддавати перевагу:

The children began playing.	Діти почали гратися.
Then they began to whisper.	Тоді вони почали говорити пошепки.
She continued sitting motionless.	Вона продовжувала сидіти нерухомо.
He continued to live with his parents.	Він продовжував жити із своїми батьками.

❖ NB!!! 3BEPHITЬ YBALY!!!

• У деяких випадках значення дієслова змінюється залежно від того, чи вжито воно з інфінітивом чи герундієм. Так, дієслово **to stop** у сполученні з герундієм означає перестати щось робити, а в сполученні з інфінітивом – зупинитися, щоб щось зробити:

They stopped reading the notice.	Вони перестали читати оголошення.
He stopped to read the notice.	Він зупинився, щоб прочитати оголошення.

• Герундій вживається **як безприйменниковий додаток** до прикметників **like** *схожий*, **busy** *зайнятий*, **worth** *вартий*:

She was busy translating the article.	Вона була зайнята перекладом статті.
They were not worth looking at.	На них не варто було дивитися.
I don't feel like working .	У мене нема настрою працювати.

Герундій вживається **у функції означення** (найчастіше з прийменником **of**), що стоїть після означуваного іменника:

She had come with the intention of saying	Вона прийшла з наміром сказати
something definite.	своє рішення.
You have always been in the habit of	Ви завжди мали звичку давати їй
giving her playthings.	іграшки.

- Герундій без прийменника вживається **в ролі означення,** що стоїть перед означуваним іменником і виражає призначення предмета, позначеного цим іменником:
 - **✓ writing-paper** *nanip для письма*;
 - **✓ dancing place** *місие для таниів*;

У такій же позиції в ролі означення вживається і дієприкметник теперішнього часу (Present Participle). Але на відміну від герундія, дієприкметник теперішнього часу виражає не призначення предмета, а дію, яку виконує особа або предмет, виражені означуваним іменником:

\checkmark a dancing girl − дівчина, котра танцює;

• Герундій з прийменником вживається **в функції обставин (часу, способу** дії та ін.):

They ate without talking.	Вони їли, не розмовляючи.
Upon reaching the park he waited and	Прийшовши до парку, він чекав і чекав, а Керрі
waited and Carrie did not come.	не приходила.

У ролі обставин з таким самим значенням вживається і дієприкметник теперішнього часу (Present Participle). Але на відміну від герундія, якому в цій функції завжди передує прийменник, дієприкметник теперішнього часу ніколи не вживається з прийменником. Тому в реченні:

- ✓ On coming home he began to work. слово coming герундій, а в реченні:
- ✓ *Coming home he began to work.* слово <u>Coming</u> є дієприкметником, хоч обидва речення на українську мову перекладаються однаково:
 - Прийшовши додому, він почав працювати.

14.2.4. ГЕРУНДІЙ І ВІДДІЄСЛІВНИЙ ІМЕННИК

Віддієслівний іменник (the Verbal Noun) — це іменник, утворений від дієслова за допомогою закінчення **-ing.** На відміну від герундія віддієслівний іменник не має дієслівних властивостей, а лише властивості іменника:

- **а)** віддієслівний іменник може вживатися з артиклем і вказівними займенниками, має форму множини:
 - ✓ the sittings of the commission засідання комісії;
- **б)** віддієслівний іменник, утворений від перехідних дієслів, не вживається з прямим додатком; він приймає додаток з прийменником:
 - \checkmark the raising of living standard підвищення життєвого рівня;
- **в)** віддієслівний іменник означається прикметником (а не прислівником, як герундій та інші дієслівні форми):

I like rapid reading.	Я люблю швидке читання.

14.2.5. ПЕРЕКЛАД ГЕРУНДІЯ УКРАЇНСЬКОЮ МОВОЮ

На українську мову герундій перекладається:

а) неозначеною формою дієслова (інфінітивом):

I thought of coming to see you.	Я думала провідати вас.

б) іменником:

He has a lot of medals for saving people's	Y нього ϵ багато медалей за врятування
lives.	життя людей.
He liked riding , rowing and fencing .	Він любив верхову їзду, веслування
	і фехтування.

в) дієприслівником:

And they continued their work without	I вони продовжували працювати, не
looking up.	розгинаючись.
She changed the room by painting the walls	Вона оновила кімнату, пофарбувавши стіни у
green.	зелений колір.

г) предикативною формою дієслова (присудком) підрядного речення:

She was trying to approach without his	Вона намагалася наблизитися, щоб він не
seeing her.	помітив її.
Excuse my leaving you.	Пробачте, що я залишив вас.

14.2.6. КОМПЛЕКСИ З ГЕРУНДІЄМ (COMPLEXES WITH THE GERUND)

Герундій у реченні може належати до підмета або додатка. Так у реченні:

He stopped **working** and smiled. — *Він припинив роботу і усміхнувся*. дія, виражена герундієм (working), належить до підмета (*він працював, а потім припинив роботу*).

У реченні:

I don't forgive **you** for **being** late for dinner. – \mathcal{S} не пробачаю вам того, що ви запізнилися на $\overline{o6io}$. – герундій належить до додатка.

Але герундій може також бути іменником або займенником, що не є підметом чи додатком речення. Цей іменник чи займенник (суб'єкт герундія) завжди стоїть перед герундієм і позначає особу або предмет, що виконує дію або зазнає дії, вираженої герундієм. Сполучення герундія з таким іменником або займенником становить герундіальний комплекс:

Don't fear my forgetting Aunt Alice.	Не бійтесь, що я забуду тітку Алісу.
---	--------------------------------------

Перша частина герундіального комплексу — іменник у присвійному чи загальному відмінку або присвійний займенник. Друга частина — герундій, що виражає дію, яку виконує або якої зазнає особа чи предмет, позначений першою частиною комплексу:

They were afraid of my finding out the truth.	Вони боялися, що я дізнаюся правду.
They told us of Peter's coming there.	Вони сказали нам про те, що Петро приходив
	туди.

Якщо іменник, до якого належить герундій, не в присвійному відмінку, він вживається перед герундієм у загальному відмінку, але при заміні його займенником вживається, як правило, присвійний займенник:

I hadn't much hope of his plan working.	У мене було мало надії на те, що
	його план буде ефективним.
I hadn't much hope of its working.	У мене було мало надії на те, що
	він (план) буде ефективним.

Іменник у загальному відмінку може бути першою частиною герундіального комплексу, навіть якщо цей іменник взагалі може вживатися в присвійному відмінку. Іноді першою частиною герундіального комплексу може бути також особовий займенник в об'єктному відмінку:

I remember his sister taking part in the	Пам 'ятаю, що його сестра брала участь у
concert.	концерті.
I do not like him going there.	Мені не подобається, що він йде туди.

Герундіальний комплекс становить один складний член речення і в реченні може бути:

а) підметом:

Your coming here is very desirable.	Ваш приїзд сюди дуже бажаний.
It's no use my telling you a lie.	Навіщо мені говорити вам неправду!

б) додатком (безприйменниковим і прийменниковим):

Forgive my saying it.	Пробачте, що я сказала це.
I insist upon your staying.	Я наполягаю на тому, щоб ви залишились.

в) означенням:

I don't know the reason of your leaving.	Я не знаю причини вашого від їзду.
--	------------------------------------

г) обставиною:

I entered the room without his seeing it.	Я увійшла до кімнати так, що він і
	не побачив цього.

ДІЄСЛОВО + ІНФІНІТИВ ЧИ ГЕРУНДІЙ?

Вживання:

1. Інфінітив та герундій вживаються у реченні після певних груп дієслів.

Інфінітив вживається після таких дієслів:	Герундій вживається після таких дієслів:
afford, agree, appear, ask, attempt, decide, expect, fail, hope, learn, manage, offer, plan, prepare, pretend, promise, refuse, seem, threaten, want, wish	admit, anticipate, appreciate, avoid, consider, delay, discuss, enjoy, escape, excuse, fancy, finish, forgive, imagine, involve, keep, mention, mind, miss, object to, practise, prevent, postpone, quit, recall, report, resent, resist, risk, save, stand, suggest, tolerate
e.g. He offered to help us.	e.g. We should avoid making mistakes.

2. Інфінітив та герундій мають однакове значення після таких дієслів:

advise, allow, begin, bother, can't bear, continue, encourage, hate, intend, like, love, permit, prefer, propose, recommend, require, start ...

e.g. We started to do / doing our summer homework.

3. Такі дієслова змінюють значення при вживанні їх з інфінітивом чи герундієм:

Дієслово + to-infinitives	Дієслово + gerunds
1. forget: forget to do sth	1. forget: forget a past event
e.g. I'm sorry, I forgot to lock the car.	e.g. We'll never forget visiting Paris.
2. remember: remember to do sth	2. remember: recall a past event
e.g. Remember to read the rules.	e.g. I don't remember meeting Ali before.

3. mean: intend to	3. mean: involve
e.g. He means to move to New York.	e.g. Love means sharing.
4. try: do one's best; attempt	4. try: do sth as an experiment
e.g. She tried to cope with her job.	e.g. Try adding more sauce to your pasta.
5. stop: pause temporarily	5. stop: finish; cease
e.g. He stopped to buy a gift on his way.	e.g. Stop talking to each other, please!
6. regret: be sorry to	6. regret: feel sorry for what we've done
e.g. I regret to tell you that you've failed.	e.g. I regret telling lies.
7. be sorry: feel sad	7. be sorry for: apologise
e.g. I'm sorry to hear the bad news.	e.g. I'm sorry for being late.
8. hate: hate what one is about to do	8. hate: feel sorry for what one is doing
e.g. I hate to interrupt, but I must do so.	e.g. I hate making you feel uncomfortable.
9. be afraid: too frightened to do sth	9. be afraid of: afraid that sth may happen
e.g. I'm afraid to walk over that bridge.	e.g. She is afraid of being too fat.
10. would prefer / love / like: specific	10. prefer / love / like: in general
preference	
e.g. I'd prefer/like to see the manager.	e.g. I prefer / love watching TV.
11. want / need: wish / have to	11. want / need: sth needs to be done
e.g. I want / need to find a better job.	e.g. Your dress wants / needs cleaning.
12. go: action	12. go: for activities
e.g. He went to see his sick grandpa.	e.g. We often go shopping / hiking.
13. go on: finish doing sth and start to do sth	13. go on: continue
e.g. After sleeping, she went on to study.	e.g. She goes on doing exercise.

PRACTICE

Exercise 1. Translate the following sentences into Ukraininan. Pay attention to the Gerund.

1. Have you finished writing? 2. Taking a cold shower in the morning is very useful. 3. I like skiing, but my sister prefers skating. 4. She likes sitting in the sun. 5. It looks like raining. 6. My watch wants repairing. 7. Thank you for coming. 8. I had the pleasure of dancing with her the whole evening. 9. Let's go boating. 10. He talked without stopping. 11. Some people can walk all day without feeling tired. 12. Iron is found by digging in the earth. 13. Jane was fond of reading.

Exercise 2. Translate the following sentences into Ukraininan. Pay attention to the forms of the Gerund.

1. Thank you for having helped me. 2. Can you remember having seen this man before? 3. After being corrected by the teacher, the students' papers were returned to them. 4. I understand perfectly your wishing to start the work at once. 5. She is interested in collecting stamps. 6. He has no right to come without being invited. 7. He likes talking to me. 8. She is fond of painting. 9. He likes driving a car, but he dislikes being driven. 10. The watch was still going in spite of having been dropped on the floor. 11. I remember having shown her the letter. 12. He likes being invited by his friend.

Exercise 3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the Gerund in brackets.

1. My watch keeps (stop). 2. I suggested (go) by sea. 3. The taxi-driver tried to stop in time, but he couldn't avoid (hit) the old woman. 4. Please, go on (write). 5. It's no use (wait). 6. The book is worth (read). 7. When I came he was busy (write) a letter to his friend. 8. I didn't feel like (work) so I suggested (spend) the day in the country. 9. Where is Ann? – She is busy (do) her homework. 10. He insisted on (help) me. 11. You should clean your teeth before (go) to bed. 12. After (walk) for three hours we decided to have a rest. 13. Would you mind (come) again in a day or two? 14. I don't mind (do) this exercise. 15. She stopped (visit) us. 16. I'm very sorry for (be) late. 17. The shoes need (repair).

Exercise 4. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the Gerund in Active or Passive Voice

1. Why do you avoid (to speak) to me? 2. She tried to avoid (to speak) to. 3. The doctor insisted on (to send) the sick man to hospital. 4. The child insisted on (to send) home at once. 5. He had a strange habit of (to interfere) in other people's business. 6. I was angry at (to interrupt) every other moment. 7. He was always ready for (to help) people. 8. He was very glad of (to help) in his difficulty. 9. The problem is not worth (to discuss).

Exercise 5. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the Gerund in brackets.

1. You never mentioned (to be) to Greece. 2. I don't remember ever (to meet) your sister. 3. I don't remember (to ask) this question by anybody. 4. The cat was punished for (to break) the cup. 5. The cat was afraid of (to punish) and hid itself under the sofa. 6. I am quite serious in (to say) that I don't want to go abroad. 7. She confessed to (to forget) to send the letter. 8. The old man could not stand (to tell) what he should do. 9. This monument is worth (to see). 10. After (to examine) thoroughly by the examination commission, the student was given a satisfactory mark. 11. She reproached me for (not to write) to her. 12. After (to look) through and (to mark) the students' papers, the teacher handed them back. 13. This job is not worth (to take). 14. These clothes want (to wash). 15. David was very glad of (to find) his aunt.

Exercise 6. Translate the following sentences into Ukraininan paying attention to gerundial complexes.

1. I have no idea of his leaving London. 2. His being invited to take part in this conference is natural. 3. The engineer told us about his having been invited to the research institute. 4. She did not object to my doing the room. 5. I understand your wishing to start the work at once. 6. I object to his being sent there. 7. I am surprised at their having lost the game. 8. They insisted on my taking part in the competition. 9. I enjoy her playing. 10. Forgive my saying it.

Exercise 7. State the form and syntactic function of the Gerund in the following sentences. Translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. Would you mind lending me 20 dollars? 2. Dick went on asking about friends. 3. What are you fond of doing? 4. I remember having seen this film. 5. He gave up smoking. 6. Is it possible to learn English without working hard? 7. Mother is busy cooking dinner. 8. This TV set is worth buying. 9. I am proud of having been invited to the party. 10. The workers succeeded in completing the construction of the plant in time. 11. I am sorry for not telling you about it. 12. It is no use

learning rules without examples. 13. I enjoyed seeing this performance. 14. I am looking forward to getting a letter from you. 15. She insisted on being sent to England. 16. After finishing school he worked at the plant. 17. I thank you for helping me.

Exercise 8. State the sentences, in which the -ing form is the Noun or the Gerund. Translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. The building of this house will cost much money. 2. Sleeping is necessary. 3. The motorcar was carefully examined before starting. 4. He spent much time on the copying of his literature lectures. 5. You should think before speaking. 6. The students found the reading of English newspapers rather difficult. 7. What do you mean by saying that? 8. Your hair wants cutting. 9. I like rapid reading. 10. He enjoys listening to music.

Exercise 9. Complete the sentences below with -ing forms. Use the following verbs: come, help, do, swim, wait, ring up, waste, lend, buy, complain, be, write.

- 1. She doesn't like ... money to friends.
- 2. Would you mind ... me to carry this heavy bag?
- 3. I'm really looking forward to ... back.
- 4. We went ... yesterday because it was such a nice warm day.
- 5. It's no worth ... Jane after ten o'clock. She has already fallen asleep.
- 6. I haven't finished ... my composition.
- 7. I hate ... for trams, I don't like ... time.
- 8. Instead of what about ... something useful about it!
- 9. I can't insist on ... this book. It's a bit too expensive.
- 10. He apologized for ... late.

Exercise 10. Complete the sentences with the necessary non-finite form of the verb in brackets.

- 1. As you know I love ... (go) for a walk especially on Saturdays. I usually hate ... (get) up early, but on Saturdays I can't help ... (wake) early, ... (have) breakfast, then ... (get) out to the park.
- 2. He was about to leave when the phone rang. It was his niece who asked if he wouldn't mind ... (take) her with him.
- 3. Instead of ... (leave) at 9, it was about 10 before they set off.
- 4. The hostess couldn't help ... (offer) me a cup of coffee at that time of the day. But it was no use ... (refuse).
- 5. The car broke down! I normally enjoy ... (drive), but when things go wrong, I hate cars.
- 6. By the time we went out it had started ... (rain).
- 7. It's no use ... (look) for the nearest phone box.
- 8. I was not in a very good mood because she started ... (offer) me advice.
- 9. What about ... (go) to the cinema tonight?
- 10. I'm not pleased with ... (do) this useless work.
- 11. ... (live) a healthy life is not easy in a big city. You should try ... (walk) more and avoid ... (eat) unhealthy food.
- 12. I wish I were strong enough ... (help) you with the luggage.
- 13. She was so pretty and open-hearted that people couldn't help ... (like) her.
- 14. Nobody will ever make me ... (change) my decision. So, I don't expect you ... (interfere).
- 15. What is done cannot ... (undo).

- 16. You are too unexperienced ... (apply) for this position. I am sorry ... (say) this, but it's true.
- 17. At that time we were at the point of ... (quarrel). She loved ... (go out), while I insisted on ... (stay) at home after work.
- 18. She told me how ... (wash) clothes. She seemed ... (know) so much about ... (clean), too.
- 19. ... (do) this task you should study the examples carefully. Without ... (revise) the irregular verbs you are unlikely ... (understand) the new material.
- 20. You must encourage him ... (start) ... (spend) more time with the kids.

Exercise 11. Complete the sentences below with either Infinitive or Gerund.

1. We'll have to stop (get) petrol.
2. Do you remember (meet) her last week?
3. Do you want to go on (learn) Chinese?
4. Sorry! I forgot (post) you letter.
5. I'll try (repair) your bike tomorrow.
6. They discussed the budget and went on (talk) about sales.
7. He stopped (work) when he was 62.
8. I regret (share) the secret with Mike.
9. I hope you'll remember (fetch) the books in the afternoon.
10. I think you should try (consult) another surgeon before the operation.
11. We regret (inform) you that you have failed the exam.
12. I didn't mean (be) rude. I just wanted to ask a question.
13. After the injury Alice wanted to stop (play) tennis.
14. After the introduction the headmaster went on (discuss) the time-table.
15. I seemed to remember (see) her somewhere before.
16. He stopped (give) himself some time to think in front of the door.
17. Dad always forgets (water) flowers when Mum is away.
18. Being a good teacher means (love) your students.

Exercise 12. Complete the sentences below with either Infinitive or Gerund.

1. I am looking forward to (see) you. 2. He dreads (have) to retire. 3. I arranged (meet) them here. 4. He urged us (work) faster. 5. I wish (see) the manager. 6. It's no use (wait) 7. He warned her (not / touch) the wire. 8. Don't forget (lock) the door before (go) to bed. 9. My mother told me (not / speak) to anyone about it. 10. I can't understand her (behave) like that. 11. He tried (explain) but she refused (listen) 12. At dinner she annoyed me by (smoke) between the courses. 13. You are expected (know) the safety regulations of the college. 14. He decided (disguise) himself by (dress) as a woman. 15. I'm prepared (wait) here all night if necessary. 16. Would you mind (show) me how the lift works? 17. After (walk) for three hours we stopped to let the others (catch) with us. 18. I am beginning (understand) what you mean. 19. He was fined for (exceed) the speed limit. 20. The boys like (play) games but hate (do) lessons. 21. I regret (inform) you that your application has been refused. 22. I couldn't help (overhear) what you said. 23. Mrs Jones: I don't allow (smoke) in my drawing-room. Mrs Smith: I don't allow my family (smoke) at all. 24. He surprised us all by (go) away without (say) 'Good-bye'. 25. Please go on (write); I don't mind (wait) 26. He wore dark glasses (avoid) (be) recognized. 27. Before (give) evidence you must swear (speak) the truth. 28. I tried (persuade) him (agree) with your proposal. 29. Your windows need (clean); would you like me (do) them for you?

30. Would you mind (shut) the window? I hate (sit) in a draught. 31. I can't help (sneeze); I caught a cold yesterday from (sit) in a draught. 32. Do stop (talk): I am trying (finish) a letter. 33. His doctor advised him (give up) (jog) 34. My watch keeps (stop) ~ That's because you keep (forget) (wind) it. 35. Without (realize) it, he hindered us instead of (help) us. 36. People used (make) fire by (rub) two sticks together.

Exercise 13. Complete the sentences below with either Infinitive or Gerund.

1. I used (ride) a lot but I haven't had a chance (do) any since (come) here. ~ I ride sometimes. Would you like (come) with me next time? 2. Most people prefer (spend) money to (earn) it. 3. I resented (be) unjustly accused and asked him (apologize) 4. It isn't good for children (eat) too many sweets. 5. I didn't feel like (work) so I suggested (spend) the day in the garden. 6. Why do you keep (look) back? Are you afraid of (be) followed? 7. Do you remember (post) the letter? ~ Yes, I do; I posted it in the letter-box near my gate. 8. Did you remember (lock) the door? ~ No, I didn't. I'd better (go) back and (do) it now. 9. You still have a lot (learn) if you'll forgive my (say) so. 10. It's no use (try) (interrupt) him. You'll have (wait) till he stops (talk) 11. I'm for (do) nothing till the police arrive. They don't like you (move) anything when a crime has been committed. 12. He didn't like (leave) the children alone in the house but he had no alternative as he had (go) out to work. 13. Why didn't you drink it? – I didn't like (drink) it as I didn't know what it was. 14. I'm very sorry for (be) late. It was good of you (wait) for me. 15. I keep (try) (make) mayonnaise but I never succeed. ~ Try (add) the yolk of a hard-boiled egg. 16. Do you feel like (go) to a film or would you rather (stay) at home? 17. She told me (look) through her correspondence and (take) out any letters that you had written her. I didn't like (look) through someone else's letters but I had (do) as she said. 18. He took to (get up) early and (walk) noisily about the house. 19. I liked (listen) to folk music much better than (listen) to pop. 20. The car began (make) an extraordinary noise so I stopped (see) what it was. 21. You'll never regret (do) a kind action. 22. He decided (put) broken glass on top of his wall (prevent) boys (climb) over it. 23. He annoyed me very much by (take) the piece of cake that I was keeping (eat) after my supper. 24. He kept (ring) up and (ask) for an explanation and she didn't know what (do) about him. 25. We got tired of (wait) for the weather (clear) and finally decided (set) out in the rain. 26. He made me (repeat) his instructions (make) sure that I understood what I was (do) after he had gone. 27. I suggest (leave) the car here and (send) a breakdown van (tow) it to the garage. 28. She apologized for (borrow) my sewing-machine without (ask) permission and promised never (do) it again. 29. I didn't mean (offend) anyone but somehow I succeeded in (annoy) them all. 30. She claimed (be able) (tell) the future by (gaze) into her crystal ball. 31. He never thinks of (get) out of your way; he expects you (walk) round him. 32. You don't need (ask) his permission every time you want (leave) the room. 33. The police accused him of (set) fire to the building but he denied (have) been in the area on the night of the fire. 34. I left my door open. Why didn't you walk in? ~ I didn't like (go) in when you weren't there. 35. It's much better (go) to a hairdresser than (try) (save) time by (cut) your own hair.

Test. Choose the right answer.

1. I don't mind In fact, I quite enjoy it.
a) ironing; b) ironed; c) to iron; d) iron.
2. We regret you that tonight's performance will be cancelled.
a) informing; b) inform; c) to inform; d) being informed.
3. Malcolm hates, so he often eats out.
a) having cooked; b) cooking; c) to be cooking; d) to cook.
4. She stopped, closed the book, laid it on the table, and turned off the light.
a) to be reading; b) to read; c) to have been reading; d) reading.
5. Alan apologized for Jane's birthday.
a) forgetting;b) having been forgotten;c) to forget;d) to have been forgotten.
6. – What are you doing on Saturday? – Well, Paul suggested to the cinema.
a) go; b) going; c) will go; d) to go.
7. I travelling by tube.
a) am not used to; b) did use; c) used; d) don't use to.
8. I'll never forget my favourite film star last year. a) to meet; b) meet; c) meeting; d) to have met.
9. There's no point me. I have no idea what's wrong with Adam.
a) ask; b) in asking; c) in being asked; d) to be asked.
10. Do you object now?
a) to have been left; b) leave; c) to leave; d) to my leaving.
11. Malcolm would like jobs because he doesn't enjoy outside in bad weather.
a) to change, being; c) changing, to be;
a) to change, being;b) to change, to be;d) changing, being.
12. I was aware of not for some time.
a) to eat; b) eating; c) having eaten; d) have eaten.
13. We stopped something to eat at a small café just next to the freeway.
a) getting; b) to get; c) get; d) had got.
14. You can never give up about how you can do things better.
a) to think; b) having thought; c) to have thought; d) thinking.
15. Sheila wants a teacher because she enjoys with children.
a) to be, working; c) being, to work;
b) to be, to work; d) being, working.

14.3. ДІЄПРИКМЕТНИК (THE PARTICIPLE)

Дієприкметник (The Participle) — це неособова форма дієслова, що має властивості дієслова, прикметника і прислівника. В англійській мові є два дієприкметники — дієприкметник теперішнього часу (Present Participle або Participle I) і дієприкметник минулого часу (Past Participle або Participle II).

14.3.1. УТВОРЕННЯ ДІЄПРИКМЕТНИКІВ

• Present Participle (Participle I) утворюється за допомогою закінчення -ing, яке додається до інфінітива дієслова без частки to:

```
✓ to read – reading;
```

1. Якщо інфінітив закінчується німим **-e,** то перед закінченням **-ing** воно опускається:

```
\checkmark to write – writing;
```

- **2.** Якщо інфінітив закінчується однією приголосною буквою, якій передує короткий наголошений голосний звук, то перед закінченням **-ing** кінцева приголосна подвоюється:
 - \checkmark to sit sitting;
 - \checkmark to begin **beginning**;
- **3.** Кінцева буква ${\bf r}$ подвоюється, якщо останній склад наголошений і не містить дифтонга:
 - ✓ to prefer **preferring**;
- **4.** Кінцева буква **1** подвоюється, якщо їй передує короткий голосний звук (наголошений чи ненаголошений):
 - ✓ to compel **compelling**;
 - ✓ to travel **travelling**:
- **5.** У дієсловах **to lie** *лежати; брехати;* **to tie** *зав'язувати;* **to die** *умирати* буквосполучення **-ie** перед закінченням **-ing** змінюється на **-v**:
 - ✓ to lie lying;
 - \checkmark to tie tying;
 - \checkmark to die **dying**;

❖ NB!!! ЗВЕРНІТЬ УВАГУ !!!

Кінцева буква -у перед закінченням -іпд не змінюється:

- \checkmark to study **studying**;
- \checkmark to try **trying**;

Present Participle відповідає українському дієприкметнику активного стану теперішнього часу та дієприслівнику недоконаного виду:

- \checkmark resting відпочиваючий, відпочиваючи;
- Past Participle (Participle II) правильних дієслів утворюється за допомогою закінчення -ed, що додається до інфінітива без частки to, тобто так само, як і стверджувальна форма Past Indefinite цих дієслів:
 - \checkmark to ask asked;

Past Participle неправильних дієслів утворюється по-різному, і ці форми треба запам'ятати (дивитися таблицю неправильних дієслів).

Past Participle перехідних дієслів відповідає українському пасивному дієприкметнику минулого часу:

- **✓ dressed** *одягнутий*;
- **✓ made** *зроблений*;

Past Participle деяких неперехідних дієслів відповідає українському дієприкметнику активного стану минулого часу:

√ faded – *3ів* 'ялий.

14.3.2. ФОРМИ ДІЄПРИКМЕТНИКІВ

В англійській мові дієприкметники мають форми теперішнього часу (**Present Participle**), минулого часу (**Past Participle**) і перфектну (**Perfect Participle**), а також форми пасивного і активного стану.

Форма дієприкметника	Перехід	Неперехідні дієслова	
	Active Voice	Passive Voice	
Present Participle (Participle I)	asking	being asked	going
Past Participle (Participle II)		asked	gone
Perfect Participle	having asked	having been asked	having gone

14.3.3. 3HAYEHHЯ TA ВЖИВАННЯ PRESENT PARTICIPLE

Present Participle не має певного часового значення і виражає різні часові відношення залежно від контексту і значення дієслова, від якого утворено дієприкметник.

a) Present Participle вживається для позначення дії, *одночасної* з дією, вираженою дієсловом-присудком речення. Залежно від часу дієслова-присудка **Present Participle** може належати до *теперішнього*, *минулого* або *майбутнього часу*:

Reading English books I write	Читаючи	англійські	книжки, я виписую нові слова.
out new words.			
Reading English books I wrote	Читаючи	англійські	книжки, я виписував нові слова.
out new words.			·
Reading English books I will	Читаючи	англійські	книжки, я буду виписувати нові
write out new words.	слова.		

У першому з цих речень *reading* належить до *menepiшнього часу*, в другому – до *минулого*, а в третьому – до *майбутнього*.

б) Present Participle може виражати дію у теперішньому часі, *незалежно від часу* дії, вираженої дієсловом-присудком речення:

The students working in our village came	Студенти, що працюють у нашому селі,
from Kyiv.	прибули з Києва.

Хоч дієслово-присудок цього речення стоїть у минулому часі, Present Participle виражає дію у теперішньому часі.

в) Present Participle може вживатися безвідносно до якогось часу:

The bisector is a straight line dividing an	Бісектриса – це пряма лінія, що поділяє кут на
angle into two equal parts.	дві рівні частини.

r) Present Participle може виражати дію, що *передує дії*, вираженій присудком, якщо обидві дії відбуваються безпосередньо одна за одною. У такому значенні часто вживається Present Participle дієслів to enter входити; to open відчиняти; to close закривати; to arrive прибувати; to see бачити; to hear чути та ін.:

Entering his room, he went quickly to the	Увійшовши в свою кімнату, він швидко пішов
other door.	до інших дверей.
Dressing myself as quickly as I could I went	Одягнувшись якомога швидше, я пішов на
for a walk.	прогулянку.

У такому разі Present Participle перекладається на українську мову дієприслівником доконаного виду.

Perfect Participle виражає дію, що *передує дії*, вираженій дієсловом-присудком. Perfect Participle відповідає українському дієприслівнику доконаного виду:

Having said this, they stopped speaking.	Сказавши це, вони припинили розмову.
Having given her word, she ought to keep it.	Давши слово, вона мусить дотримувати його.

• **Present Participle Active** вживається тоді, коли іменник або займенник, до якого він належить, позначає суб'єкт вираженої ним дії:

Weeping she walked back to the house.	Плачучи, вона повернулася в будинок.
Having opened my window, I went downstairs.	Відчинивши вікно, я зійшла вниз.

• Present Participle Passive вживається тоді, коли іменник або займенник, до якого він належить, позначає об'єкт вираженої ним дії:

Being invited to an evening-party she couldn't go to the theatre.	Оскільки її запросили на вечір, вона не могла піти в театр.
Having been packed, the parcel was taken to the post-office.	Після того, як посилку запакували, її віднесли на пошту.

14.3.4. ЗНАЧЕННЯ ТА ВЖИВАННЯ PAST PARTICIPLE

Past Participle має лише одну форму і є **пасивним** дієприкметником. Він вживається тоді, коли іменник або займенник, якого він стосується, позначає об'єкт вираженої ним дії:

- ✓ a written letter написаний лист;
- ✓ the machines **made** at this plant машини, виготовлені на цьому заводі;
- Здебільшого Past Participle виражає дію, що *передує дії*, вираженій присудком речення:

We looked at the destroyed bridge.	Ми дивилися на зруйнований міст	
	(міст було зруйновано раніше, ніж	ми
	дивилися на нього).	

• Але Past Participle може також виражати дію, *одночасну* з *дією*, вираженою дієсловом-присудком, а також *дію*, *безвідносну до часу*:

Her father is a doctor loved and respected	<i>Ϊ</i> ї батько – лікар, якого всі люблять
by everybody.	і поважають.
A central angle is an angle formed by two	Центральний кут – це кут, утворений двома
radii.	радіусами.

14.3.5. ФУНКЦІЇ ДІЄПРИКМЕТНИКА В РЕЧЕННІ

• Present Participle Active вживається у функції означення. При цьому одиничний дієприкметник ставиться перед означуваним іменником, а дієприкметник із залежними від нього словами (Participle Phrase) – після означуваного іменника:

The rising sun was hidden by the clouds.	Сонце, що сходило, закрило хмари.
The girl pointed to a group of women sitting	Дівчина показала на групу жінок, що сиділи в
in the corner of the room.	кутку кімнати.

• Present Participle Active вживається також у функції обставин (часу, причини, способу дії):

Entering the room, she saw her sister there.	Увійшовши до кімнати, вона побачила там
	свою сестру.
Then she stopped suddenly remembering the presence of the children.	Тоді вона раптом замовкла, згадавши про присутність дітей.
Living in his neighbourhood, I saw him frequently.	Живучи по сусідству, я часто його бачив.
Mary stood for a time in silence, watching and listening.	Мері стояла деякий час мовчки, спостерігаючи і слухаючи.

• У ролі обставини Present Participle може вживатися із сполучником:

When reading this book, he remembered	$oxedsymbol{\mathcal{L}}$ Читаючи цю книжку, він згадував сво ϵ
his childhood.	дитинство.
She looked at Lanny as though expecting	Вона дивилася на Ленні, ніби чекаючи відповіді.
an answer.	
He paused for a moment as if hesitating.	Він замовк на хвилину, ніби вагаючись.

• Present Participle Passive здебільшого вживається у функції обставини, іноді у функції означення:

Being written in pencil, the letter was	Оскільки лист був написаний олівцем, його
difficult to read.	було важко читати.
The plant being built in our town will	Завод, що будується у нашому місті, буде
produce motorcycles.	випускати мотоцикли.

• Perfect Participle Active і Passive вживається лише у функції обставини:

Having written the letter, the girl went to	Написавши листа, дівчина пішла на пошту.
the post-office.	
Having been made 20 years ago, the	Виготовлена 20 років тому, машина зараз
machine is out of date.	застаріла.

• Past Participle у реченні найчастіше буває означенням.

У цій функції Past Participle ставиться звичайно перед означуваним іменником. Past Participle із залежними від нього словами (Participle Phrase) в англійській мові завжди ставиться після означуваного іменника. Проте Past Participle у сполученні з прислівником способу дії звичайно ставиться перед означуваним іменником:

He is a well-known writer.	Він – відомий письменник.
The children danced round the beautifully	Діти танцювали навколо чудово
decorated tree.	прикрашеної ялинки.

• Past Participle вживається також у ролі обставини (часу, причини, мети, способу дії і порівняння) зі сполучниками: when коли; if якщо, якби; as if, as though наче, ніби; though хоч:

Frightened by the dog, the child began to	Злякавшись собаки, дитина почала плакати.
cry.	
When praised, he was ill at ease.	Коли його хвалили, він почував себе ніяково.
Though wounded , the soldier did not leave	Хоч і поранений, солдат не залишив поля бою.
the battle field.	-

• Past Participle вживається в реченні у функції предикатива:

When I came into the room, the window	Коли я зайшов до кімнати, вікно
was broken.	було розбите.

14.3.6. ОБ'ЄКТНИЙ ДІЄПРИКМЕТНИКОВИЙ КОМПЛЕКС (THE OBJECTIVE PARTICIPLE COMPLEX)

В англійській мові дієприкметник, як і інфінітив, утворює синтаксичні комплекси з іменниками та займенниками. Дієприкметник входить до складу трьох комплексів: об'єктного дієприкметникового комплексу (the Objective Participle Complex), суб'єктного дієприкметникового комплексу (the Subjective Participle Complex) та незалежного дієприкметникового комплексу (the Absolute Participle Complex).

Об'єктний дієприкметниковий комплекс складається з двох частин. *Перша частина* комплексу – іменник у загальному відмінку або особовий займенник в об'єктному відмінку. *Друга частина* – дієприкметник, що виражає дію, яку виконує або якої зазнає особа або предмет, позначений іменником або займенником.

Другою частиною цього комплексу може бути Present Participle i Past Participle:

I saw him walking in the garden.	Я бачив, як він гуляв у саду.
I saw the window broken.	Я побачив, що вікно розбите.

У реченні об'єктний дієприкметниковий комплекс виконує функцію складного додатка (Complex Object) після дієслів to see, to hear, to feel, to watch, to notice, to find, to observe:

I saw her coming out just now.	Я бачив, як вона щойно виходила.
I watched the snow falling.	Я спостерігав, як падає сніг.
She found the old man and his	Вона застала старого чоловіка з онукою за
granddaughter sitting at breakfast.	сніданком.
I saw the mild eye of the old doctor turned	Я побачив лагідний погляд старого лікаря, на
upon me for a moment.	мить звернений до мене.

❖ NB!!! 3BEPHITЬ YBAFY!!!

Об'єктний дієприкметниковий комплекс з **Present Participle** після дієслів, що означають сприймання за допомогою органів чуття, дуже близький за значенням до об'єктного інфінітивного комплексу. Різниця між *I saw them play football* і *I saw them playing football* полягає в тому, що в першому реченні (з інфінітивом) лише констатується факт, тоді як у другому (з дієприкметником) дія виражається як процес (я бачив, як саме це відбувалося).

Об'єктний дієприкметниковий комплекс вживається з дієсловами, що виражають **бажання**, а також **процеси мислення**. З цими дієсловами вживається лише **Past Participle**:

I want him changed.	Я хочу, щоб він змінився.
Margaret considered herself deceived.	Маргарет вважала себе одуреною.

Об'єктний дієприкметниковий комплекс з **Past Participle** вживається після дієслів **to have** *i* **to get** і виражає дію:

а) що виконується не особою, позначеною підметом, а кимось іншим для неї;

б) якої зазнає особа, позначена підметом:

She had her hair done.	Їй зробили зачіску.
Have you had a photo taken?	Вас сфотографували?
I must have my watch repaired.	Мені треба полагодити годинник (віддати у
	ремонт).

14.3.7. СУБ'ЄКТНИЙ ДІЄПРИКМЕТНИКОВИЙ КОМПЛЕКС (THE SUBJECTIVE PARTICIPLE COMPLEX)

Суб'єктний дієприкметниковий комплекс складається з двох частин. *Перша частина* комплексу – іменник у загальному відмінку або особовий займенник у називному відмінку. *Друга частина* – дієприкметник (Present Participle), що виражає дію, яку виконує особа або предмет, позначені першою частиною комплексу:

A plane was heard flying high in the sky.	Було чути, як високо в небі летів літак.

• Суб'єктний дієприкметниковий комплекс вживається переважно з дієсловами, які виражають сприймання за допомогою органів чуття (to see, to hear, to feel, to watch, to notice, to observe *y пасивному стані*) і виконують у реченні роль присудка, який ставиться між першою і другою частинами комплексу.

She was seen crossing the street.	Бачили, як вона переходила вулицю.
-----------------------------------	------------------------------------

• 3 дієсловами **to consider, to believe** вважати; **to find** знаходити іноді вживається суб'єктний дієприкметниковий комплекс з **Past Participle:**

The work was considered finished.	Роботу вважали закінченою.
-----------------------------------	----------------------------

У реченні суб'єктний дієприкметниковий комплекс виконує **функцію складного** підмета.

14.3.8. НЕЗАЛЕЖНИЙ ДІЄПРИКМЕТНИКОВИЙ КОМПЛЕКС (THE ABSOLUTE PARTICIPLE COMPLEX)

В українській мові підрядне обставинне речення (наприклад, часу або причини) може бути замінене дієприслівниковим зворотом, якщо в головному і підрядному реченнях підмет той самий, хоч в одному з них він може бути виражений іменником, а в другому — відповідним особовим займенником.

Наприклад: (в обох реченнях підмет позначає ту саму особу):

Коли Петро повернувся з Києва, він розповів нам про виставку.	
Повернувшись з Києва, Петро розповів нам про виставку.	

Якщо в головному і підрядному реченнях підмети різні, то така заміна неможлива. В англійській мові заміна обставинного підрядного речення зворотом з Participle можлива і тоді, коли в головному і підрядному реченнях підмети різні.

Наприклад:

When Peter came home from Kyiv, we	Peter coming home from Kyiv, we asked him to
asked him to tell us about the exhibition.	tell us about the exhibition.

Peter coming home from Kyiv — не підрядне речення, а *незалежний дієприкметниковий комплекс* (the Absolute Participle Complex), що складається з іменника у загальному відмінку (або особового займенника у називному відмінку) і дієприкметника. У цьому комплексі **Peter** виконує роль підмета по відношенню до дієприкметника і не є підметом усього речення.

❖ NB!!! 3BEPHITЬ YBALY!!!

У незалежному дієприкметниковому комплексі можуть вживатися всі форми Participle.

У реченні незалежний дієприкметниковий комплекс виконує **функції обставини** (часу, причини, способу дії, умови):

The rain having stopped, we went home.	Коли дощ ущух, ми пішли додому.
The day being very fine, she went for a	Оскільки день був дуже гарний, вона пішла на
walk.	прогулянку.
Weather permitting, we'll spend our day	Якщо дозволить погода, ми проведемо
off in the forest.	вихідний день у лісі.

Незалежний дієприкметниковий комплекс перекладається на українську мову:

а) підрядним обставинним реченням:

The letter being written, I went to post it.	Коли лист був написаний, я пішла відправити
	його.

б) простим реченням, що входить до складносурядного:

They went quickly out of the house, Jude	Вони швидко вийшли з дому, і Джуд провів її
accompanying her to the station.	до вокзалу.

в) дієприслівниковим зворотом:

Her face smiling, she came into the room.	Усміхаючись, вона увійшла в кімнату.
---	--------------------------------------

Крім цього, незалежний дієприкметниковий комплекс може перекладатися на українську мову:

- головним реченням в складнопідрядному;
- вставним реченням;
- іменником з прийменником:

She sat down at the table, her hands	Коли вона сідала за стіл, її руки починали
beginning to tremble.	тремтіти.

The evening was so dark, (the moon not	Вечір був такий темний (місяць ще не зійшов),
having yet risen), that he could see no one	що за двадцять ярдів він нікого не міг бачити.
twenty yards off.	
He came into the room, his face smiling.	Він увійшов до кімнати з усміхненим обличчям.

Незалежний дієприкметниковий комплекс може вводитись прийменником **with.** Такий комплекс вживається у функції обставини способу дії або супровідних обставин і перекладається на українську мову здебільшого самостійним реченням або дієприслівниковим зворотом:

She was sitting on the ground, with her head	Вона сиділа долі, а голова її і одна рука
and one arm lying on a chair.	лежали на стільці.
He was standing, with his arms crossed and	Він стояв, схрестивши руки і опустивши
his head bent.	голову.

PRACTICE

Exercise 1. Translate the following sentences into Ukrainian. Pay attention to the usage of Present Participle (Participle I).

1. Everybody looked at the dancing girl. 2. The little plump woman standing at the window is my teacher. 3. The man playing the piano is Kate's uncle. 4. Entering the room, she turned on the light. 5. Coming to the theatre, she saw that the performance had already begun. 6. Looking out of the window, he saw his mother watering the flowers. 7. Hearing the sounds of music we stopped talking. 8. She went into the room, leaving the door open.

Exercise 2. Transform the following complex sentences into simple ones using Participle I.

1. All the people who live in this house are students. 2. The woman who is speaking now is our secretary. 3. The apparatus that stands on the table in the corner of the laboratory is quite new. 4. The young man who helps the professor in his experiments studies at an evening school for laboratory workers. 5. People who take books from the library must return them in time. 6. There are many pupils in our class who take part in all kinds of extracurricular activities.

Exercise 3. Transform the following complex sentences into simple ones using Participle I.

1. When you speak English, pay attention to the order of words. 2. Be careful when you are crossing a street. 3. When you are leaving the room, don't forget to switch off the light. 4. When you begin to work with the dictionary, don't forget my instructions. 5. When they were travelling in Central Africa, the explorers met many wild animals. 6. When you are copying English texts, pay attention to the articles. 7. You must have much practice when you are learning to speak a foreign language.

Exercise 4. Complete the sentences below using the infinitive in brackets in Present Participle or Perfect Participle.

1. (to do) his homework, he was thinking hard. 2. (to do) his homework, he went for a walk. 3. (to sell) fruit, he looked back from time to time, hoping to see his friends. 4. (to sell) all the fruit, he went to see his friends. 5. (to eat) all the potatoes, she drank a cup of tea. 6. (to run) in the yard, I fell and hurt my knee. 7. (to look) through some magazines, I came across an interesting article. 8. (to write) out and (to learn) all the new words, he was able to translate the text easily. 9. (to talk) to her neighbour in the street, she did not notice how a thief stole her money. 10. (to read) the story, she closed the book and put it on the shelf. 11. (to buy) some juice and cakes, we went home. 12. (to sit) near the fire, he felt very warm.

Exercise 5. Translate the following sentences into Ukrainian. Pay attention to the usage of Past Participle (Participle II).

1. We stopped before a shut door. 2. They saw overturned tables and chairs and pieces of broken glass all over the room. 3. This is a church built many years ago. 4. The books written by Dickens give us a realistic picture of the 19th century of England. 5. A broken cup lay on the table. 6. The coat bought last year is too small for me now. 7. Nobody saw the things kept in that box. 8. This firm is interested in the purchase of automobiles produced by our plants.

Exercise 6. Choose the correct form of the Participle.

1.	a) The girl (writing / written) on the blackboard is our best pupil.
	b) Everything (writing / written) here is quite right.
2.	a) The house (<i>surrounding / surrounded</i>) by tall trees is very beautiful.
	b) The wall (<i>surrounding / surrounded</i>) the house was very high.
3.	a) Who is that boy (doing / done) his homework at that table?
	b) The exercises (doing / done) by the pupils were easy.
4.	a) The girl (washing / washed) the floor is my sister.
	b) The floor (washing / washed) by Helen looked very clean.
5.	Do you know the girl (playing / played) in the garden?
6.	The book (writing / written) by this scientist is very interesting.
7.	We could not see the sun (covering / covered) by dark clouds.
8.	The $(losing / lost)$ book was found at last.
9.	(Going / gone) along the street, I met Mary and Ann.
	Read the (translating / translated) sentences once more.
11.	Name some places (visiting / visited) by you last year.
12.	She was reading the book (buying / bought) the day before.
13.	(Taking / taken) the girl by the hand, she led her across the street.
14.	It was not easy to find the (losing / lost) stamp.
15.	Here is the letter (receiving / received) by me yesterday.
16.	Look at the beautiful flowers (gathering / gathered) by the children.
17.	His hat (blowing / blown) off by the wind was lying in the middle of the street.
18.	«How do you like the film?» he asked, (turning / turned) towards me.
19.	When we came nearer, we saw two boys (coming / come) towards us.
20.	I think that the boy (standing / stood) there is his brother.

Exercise 7. Complete the sentences below using the infinitive in brackets in the correct form of Participle.

1. When he arrived at the railway station, he bought a ticket, walked to the platform and boarded the train. 2. After he was shown in, he was told to take off his coat and wait for a while.

3. He looked at me and hesitated, he did not know what to say. 4. After I had written this exercise, I began to doubt whether it was correct. 5. Take care when you cross the street.

6. Students should always be attentive while they are listening to the lecturer. 7. There are many students who study music.

Exercise 8. Make up your own sentences with these word combinations.

- 1. a laughing baby –
- 2. a running sportsman –
- 3. a crying child –
- 4. a sleeping man –
- 5. playing children –
- 6. a broken cup –
- 7. a closed door –
- 8. a written letter –
- 9. translated texts –
- 10. a cooked dinner –
- 11. a well-done job –
- 12. smiling faces –
- 12. Similing races —
- 13. a forgotten rule –
- 14. a flying bird –
- 15. sold-out books –

Exercise 9. Translate the following sentences into Ukraininan. Pay attention to the usage of Participle Complexes.

1. The texts translated by the students were not very difficult. 2. When translating some new texts he usually wrote out all new words. 3. If translated into German, this article will be of great importance for me. 4. The text being translated by the students is not very difficult 5. Being written, the letter must be posted. 6. Having passed the examination, he joined a group of students who were standing in the corridor. 7. The engineers invited to our plant are well-known specialists. 8. Being invited too late his friend could not come. 9. The lecture followed by an experiment was interesting. 10. When shown this book, pay attention to the Periodic table. 11. The newly built school is very fine. 12. When asked the students answered very well. 13. Ice melts when heated. 14. Having solved this important problem, the scientist made a report. 15. People coming to Kyiv visit different museums.

Exercise 10. Transform the following complex sentences into simple ones using the Absolute Participle Complex.

- **A. Model:** As the weather was fine, we went for a walk. *The weather being fine, we went for a walk.*
- 1. As my friend lives far from here, I go to his place by bus. 2. As the play was very popular, it was difficult to get tickets. 3. As it is rather cold, I put on my coat. 4. As his mother

teaches English, he knows the language very well. 5. As her son was ill, she could not go to the theatre.

- **C. Model:** As my brother had locked the door, I couldn't get into the room.
 - My brother having locked the door, I couldn't get into the room.
- 1. As our teacher had visited India, we asked him to tell us about that country. 2. When the match had ended, the people went home. 3. As my friend had bought the tickets beforehand, we did not need to hurry. 4. After the sun had risen, we continued our way. 5. As his sister had broken his spectacles, he had to buy a pair of new ones.
 - **D. Model:** As the bridge was destroyed, we couldn 't cross the river.
 - The bridge being destroyed, we couldn't cross the river.
- 1. As all shops were closed, we couldn't buy anything. 2. As the road was being repaired, I couldn't go there by bus. 3. As the book was being printed, we hoped to get it soon. 4. As houses are built very quickly nowadays, we'll soon get a new flat. 5. As the waiting-room was being cleaned, the passengers were not let in.
 - **E. Model:** When the work had been done, they went home.
 - The work having been done, they went home.
- 1. When the house had been built, we got a new flat. 2. As the key had been lost, she couldn't get into the room. 3. As the road had been repaired, we could go there by bus. 4. When the waiting-room had been cleaned, the passengers were let in. 5. As all the tickets had been sold out, we couldn't see the performance.

Exercise 11. Translate the sentences into English paying attention to the usage of the Absolute Participle Complex.

1. Оскільки вітер дув з півночі, було дуже холодно. 2. Оскільки вчитель був хворий, у нас вчора не було уроку фізики. 3. Коли лист був написаний, я відніс його на пошту. 4. Коли батько прийшов, усі сіли за стіл обідати. 5. Оскільки було вже пізно, всі крамниці були зачинені. 6. Оскільки телефон був несправний, я не міг зателефонувати вам. 7. Коли мій брат закінчив школу, наша сім'я переїхала до Луцька. 8. Коли уроки закінчились, учні пішли додому.

Exercise 12. Transform the following sentences using the Participle.

- 1. The man who is sitting at the window is my father.
- 2. As he was busy he refused an invitation to the birthday party.
- 3. I had looked through the fashion magazine. I realized that my clothes were out of date.
- 4. The books that have been written by Jack London are read with interest.
- 5. This is a book. It is so much spoken about.
- 6. As he had spent all his money he decided to go home.
- 7. While he was translating the text, he wrote out new words.
- 8. After they had visited the museum they decided to have a cup of coffee.
- 9. The car which is parked in front of the house is mine.
- 10. We came up to the girl. She was crying.
- 11. When she looked out of the window, she saw it was going to rain.
- 12. He wanted to say something nice, but as he was an Englishman, he decided to keep silent.

- 13. The chance that was given to her was rare.
- 14. I was sitting in the armchair and holding my daughter in my arms.
- 15. While they were having lunch, they usually discussed the news of the day.
- 16. For the first time he looked at her and tried to see her point.
- 17. The committee came to this decision after they had been discussing it for two days.
- 18. Though the police had some evidence, they decided to wait with Mr. Delgado's arrest.
- 19. As soon as the answer was received, we were free to go.
- 20. The problem that was being discussed seemed very important to me.

Exercise 13. State the sentences, in which the -ing form is the Participle or the Gerund. Translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. We all listened with great interest to the speaker criticizing the new book. 2. Criticizing the work of our club, he said that it was not satisfactory. 3. I have no objection to your criticizing me. 4. Running water is always better than standing water. 5. Returning home after a good holiday is always pleasant. 6. Returning home after a good holiday he looked healthy. 7. In this factory much attention is paid to protecting the health of the workers. 8. Having prepared all the necessary equipment, they began the experiment. 9. Reading books out-of-doors is his favourite way of spending the summer holidays, but he likes swimming and fishing as well. 10. My greatest pleasure is travelling.

Exercise 14. State the sentences, in which the -ing form is the Participle, the Noun or the Gerund. Translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. I'm not very friendly with him, so I was surprised by his asking me to dinner. 2. Travelling is a pleasant way of improving education. 3. When studying at the University, he published several scientific articles. 4. Having received the telegram, they packed and left for Glasgo. 5. I'm thinking of changing my job. 6. The driving wheel of the machine is broken. 7. Driving in a motorcar we passed many villages. 8. The driving of a modern car gives me a lot of pleasure. 9. We sat by the river-side listening to the running of the water. 10. The plant being built in our town will produce motorcycles. 11. He made his money by buying and selling cars. 12. Do you mind my smoking?

Exercise 15. Complete the sentences using the correct form of Infinitive, Gerund or Participle.

1. When the painter felt the ladder (begin) (slip) he grabbed the glitter (save) himself from (fall) 2. The snow kept (fall) and the workmen grew tired of (try) (keep) the roads clear. 3. He offered (lend) me the money. I didn't like (take) it but I had no alternative. 4. What was in the letter? ~ I don't know. I didn't like (open) it as it wasn't addressed to me. 5. Do you remember (read) about it? ~ No, at that time I was too young (read) newspapers. 6. Did you remember (book) seats for the theatre tomorrow? ~ Yes, I have the tickets here. Would you like (keep) them? I am inclined (lose) theatre tickets. 7. Try (avoid) (be) late. He hates (be) kept (wait) 8. I didn't know how (get) to your house so I stopped (ask) the way. 9. I wish my refrigerator would stop (make) that horrible noise. You can't hear anyone (speak) 10. This book tells you how (win) at games without actually (cheat) 11. The gunman began (fire) He felt a bullet (graze) his cheek. 12. He heard the clock (strike) six and knew that it was time for him (get)

..... up. 13. I can hear the bell (ring) but nobody seems (be coming) (open) the door. 14. Did you advise him (go) to the police? ~ No, I didn't like (give) any advice on such a difficult matter. 15. He wanted (put) my chameleon on a tartan rug and (watch) it (change) colour. 16. It is easy (see) animals on the road in daylight but sometimes at night it is very difficult (avoid) (hit) them. 17. The tire seems (be) out. ~ It can't be quite out. I can hear the wood (crackle) 18. I caught him (climb) over my wall. I asked him (explain) but he refused (say) anything, so in the end I had (let) him (go) 19. When at last I succeeded in (convince) him that I wanted (get) home quickly he put his foot on the accelerator and I felt the car (leap) forward. 20. I'm not used to (drive) on the left. – When you see everyone else (do) it you'll find it quite easy (do) yourself. 21. It is pleasant (sit) by the fire at night and (hear) the wind (howl) outside. 22. There was no way of (get) out of the building except by (climb) down a rope and Ann was too terrified (do) this. 23. We heard the engines (roar) as the plane began (move) and we saw the people on the ground (wave) good-bye. 24. It's no good (write) to him; he never answers letters. The only thing (do) is (go) and (see) him. 25. Why did you go all round the field instead of (walk) across it? ~ I didn't like (cross) it because of the bull. I never see a bull without (think) that it wants (chase) me. 26. The people in the flat below seem (be having) a party. You can hear the champagne corks (thud) against their ceiling. 27. I don't like (get) bills but when I do get them I like (pay) them promptly. 28. Ask him (come) in. Don't keep him (stand) at the door. 29. The boys next door used (like) (make) and (fly) model aeroplanes, but they seem to have stopped (do) that now. 30. I knew I wasn't the first (arrive), for I saw smoke (rise) from the chimney. 31. We watched the men (saw) the tree and as we were walking away heard it (fall) with a tremendous crash. 32. I hate (see) a child (cry) 33. We watched the children (jump) from a window and (fall) into a blanket held by the people below. 34. It is very unpleasant (wake) up and (hear) the rain (beat) on the windows. 35. He saw the lorry (begin) (roll) forwards but he was too far away (do) anything (stop) it.

Exercise 16. Complete the sentences using the correct form of Infinitive, Gerund or Participle. Fill in the necessary prepositions.

The Bees

I remember when I was a child (send) (visit) one of our numerous elderly eccentric aunts. She was mad about bees; the garden was full of bees, (hum) like telegraph poles. One afternoon she put on an enormous veil and a pair of gloves, locked us all in the cottage for safety, and went out (try) (get) some honey out of one of the hives. Apparently she did not stupefy them properly, or whatever it is to do, and when she took the lid off, the bees poured out and settled on her. We were watching all this through the window. We didn't know much about bees, so we thought this was all right, until we saw her (fly) round the garden (make) desperate attempts (avoid) the bees, (get) her veil tangled in the rosebushes. Eventually she reached the cottage and flung herself at the door. We couldn't open it because she had the key. We kept (try) (tell) her this, but her screams of agony and the humming of the bees drowned our voices. It was I believe Leslie who had the brilliant idea (throw) a bucket of water over her from the bedroom window. Unfortunately in his enthusiasm he threw the bucket as well. (Drench) with cold water and then (hit) on the head with a large iron bucket is irritating enough, but (fight off) a mass of bees at the same time makes the whole thing extremely trying. When we eventually got her inside she was so swollen as to be almost unrecognizable.

Exercise 17. Fill in the gaps with the correct form of Infinitive, Gerund or Participle.

1 essay is a good way to improve one's Eng	lish. (write)				
2. Despite his age, the old man enjoys dail	y. (jog)				
3 by the scream, I went out to investigate.	,				
4. I am trying to recover my coins in the d					
5. It is difficult to take photographs on a b					
6. You need the damaged parts of your car.					
7. It is too late for us the heart patient. (hele	. /				
8. We noticed a stranger out of the bungale 9. After retirement, my pastime is after my					
10. The glasses are swept into the drain. (br	_				
11 by the explosion, the crowd ran helter-si	*				
12. The visitors watched the monkeys from					
13. We were all speechless, what the magic					
14. The lady a red T-shirt is the badminton					
15 by the feat, the spectators gave a round					
16. After dinner, she continued her homew					
17. Tom stopped up his washing on the way					
18. Tell me your plan. I would like about it					
19. The drama has won several awards. (ama 20. Most of Hong Kong people don't like m					
21. I think you should give up because you ha					
22. He isn't strong enough in the basketbal					
23 is good exercise. (walk)	(00)				
24. It is getting dark. We had better now.	(go)				
25. It is very cold. I would rather at home					
GRAMMAR TESTS					
Test 1. Choose the right form of the verb.					
1. I was tired of to write or to read.					
a) to pretend; c) preten	dino.				
7 1	b) to have been pretending; d) having pretended.				
	, pretended.				
2. He didn't seem what she said.					
a) hearing; c) to hear;					
b) to have heard; d) having heard.					
3. She never minded alone at the cottag	e.				
a) having been; c) to be;					
b) being; d) to have been.					
4 They both paused to the voices on th	e stairs				

c) being listened;

d) listening.

a) to have listened;

b) to be listening;

5. You are pretty good at your mouth shut.		
a) keeping; c) being kept;		
b) to have kept; d) to keep.		
6. His wife was in the bath. He could hear the water		
a) running; c) to run;		
b) having run; d) to be running.		
7. He saw John himself a cup of coffee.		
a) to pour; c) to have been pouring;		
b) pour; d) to have poured.		
8. Pardon me for you with my personal affairs.		
a) to be troubling; c) troubling;		
b) to have troubled; d) being troubled.		
9. Hurry up! There is no time		
a) to lose; c) to have been lost;		
b) losing; d) having lost.		
10. There was the sound of the piano		
a) to play; c) to be played;		
b) to have been played; d) being played.		
11. He is nowhere		
a) found; c) finding;		
b) to be found; d) to have found.		
12. He hardly looked at her while		
a) talking; c) to be talking;		
b) to talk; d) to have been talking.		
13 angry wouldn't help.		
a) been; c) being;		
b) having been; d) to have been.		
14. They heard the woman nextdoor.		
a) to talk;b) talking;d) having talked.		
o) taking, a) having taked.		
Test 2. Choose the right form of the verb.		
1. She didn't succeed in her sister talk.		
a) made; b) to be made; c) making; d) being made.		
2. Beryl insisted on in London.		
a) to marry; b) being married; c) married; d) having been married.		
3. She sat straight before her.		
a) gazed; b) to gaze; c) gazing; d) to be gazing.		
4. I think I hear Hector back.		
a) to have come; b) to come; c) having come; d) coming.		
5. She seemed or		
a) writtendrawn; c) to write draw;		

b) to be writibe drawing; d) to be writtento be drawn.
6. Why didn't you make me about it and it off my heart?
a) talking, got; c) to talk, to get;
b) talk, get; d) having talked, to be getting.
7 my sister about it hurts me.
a) not to tell; c) not to be told;
b) not telling; d) not to have been told.
8. Coming up I found my landlord quietly upstairs.
a) going; b) gone; c) to go; d) to have gone.
9. You are mistaking in me a beggar.
a) being supposed; c) supposing;
b) to suppose; d) to be supposed.
10. Sam looked from side to side as though to escape.
a) to try; b) trying; c) having tried; d) to have tried.
11. The door out of the road was open.
a) to lead; b) led; c) leading; d) to have led.
12. He seemed all he wanted.
a) gaining; b) to gain; c) having gained; d) to have gained.
13. An urgent sense of caught me up.
a) being late; c) to be late;
b) to have been late; d) having been late.
14. He never stopped looking for a chance to make us
a) obeying; b) to obey; c) obey; d) to have obeyed.
Test 3. Choose the right form of the verb.
1. All the January morning the telephone kept in my office.
a) rung; b) to ring; c) to be ringing; d) ringing.
2. June watched her with cold water the traces of emotion.
a) to remove; c) removing;
b) to have removed; d) having been removed.
3. When she half closed her eyes and a dimple danced on her cheek.
a) to be laughed; b) laughed; c) laughing; d) having been laughed.
4. The novel «The Moonstone» by Collins deals with ajewel.
a) vanished; b) vanishing; c) being vanished; d) to be vanished.
5. I suspected that Mr. Heng was the more likely my presence.
a) to require; b) requiring; c) being required; d) required.
6. I drank slowly the green bitter tea, the handless cup from palm to palm.
a) to shift; b) shifting; c) being shifted; d) to have shifted.

1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed.	8. He didn't want a) being seen; b) to be seen; c) to see; d) having seen. 9. Then they heard the door-bell a) to ring; b) to be ringing; c) ring; d) to have rung. 10. It was long after sunset, but no one thought of to bed. a) to go; b) to be gone; c) going; d) having gone. 11. She seemed no attention to what was going round her. a) to pay; b) paying; c) to have paid; d) to be paying. 12. He felt his irritation a) to mount; b) mounting; c) being mounted; d) to have mounted a) feeling; b) to feel; c) feel; d) felt. 13. The pills my doctor has given me make me rather odd. a) feeling; b) to feel; c) feel; d) felt. 14. That woman is still sitting. She seems over an hour. a) to be waiting; c) to have waited; b) to wait; d) to have been waiting. Test 4. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone.	7. It's natural for you that money governs England.			
a) being seen; b) to be seen; c) to see; d) having seen. 9. Then they heard the door-bell a) to ring; b) to be ringing; c) ring; d) to have rung. 10. It was long after sunset, but no one thought of to bed. a) to go; b) to be gone; c) going; d) having gone. 11. She seemed no attention to what was going round her. a) to pay; b) paying; c) to have paid; d) to be paying. 12. He felt his irritation a) to mount; b) mounting; c) being mounted; d) to have mounted. 13. The pills my doctor has given me make me rather odd. a) feeling; b) to feel; c) feel; d) felt. 14. That woman is still sitting. She seems over an hour. a) to be waiting; c) to have waited; b) to wait; d) to have been waiting. Test 4. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed.	a) being seen; b) to be seen; c) to see; d) having seen. 9. Then they heard the door-bell a) to ring; b) to be ringing; c) ring; d) to have rung. 10. It was long after sunset, but no one thought of to bed. a) to go; b) to be gone; c) going; d) having gone. 11. She seemed no attention to what was going round her. a) to pay; b) paying; c) to have paid; d) to be paying. 12. He felt his irritation a) to mount; b) mounting; c) being mounted; d) to have mounted 13. The pills my doctor has given me make me rather odd. a) feeling; b) to feel; c) feel; d) felt. 14. That woman is still sitting. She seems over an hour. a) to be waiting; c) to have waited; b) to wait; d) to have been waiting. Test 4. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat.	a) to be thought; b) to be thinking; c) thinking; d) to think.			
9. Then they heard the door-bell a) to ring; b) to be ringing; c) ring; d) to have rung. 10. It was long after sunset, but no one thought of to bed. a) to go; b) to be gone; c) going; d) having gone. 11. She seemed no attention to what was going round her. a) to pay; b) paying; c) to have paid; d) to be paying. 12. He felt his irritation a) to mount; b) mounting; c) being mounted; d) to have mounted. 13. The pills my doctor has given me make me rather odd. a) feeling; b) to feel; c) feel; d) felt. 14. That woman is still sitting. She seems over an hour. a) to be waiting; c) to have waited; b) to wait; d) to have been waiting. Test 4. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed.	9. Then they heard the door-bell a) to ring; b) to be ringing; c) ring; d) to have rung. 10. It was long after sunset, but no one thought of to bed. a) to go; b) to be gone; c) going; d) having gone. 11. She seemed no attention to what was going round her. a) to pay; b) paying; c) to have paid; d) to be paying. 12. He felt his irritation a) to mount; b) mounting; c) being mounted; d) to have mounted. 13. The pills my doctor has given me make me rather odd. a) feeling; b) to feel; c) feel; d) felt. 14. That woman is still sitting. She seems over an hour. a) to be waiting; c) to have waited; b) to wait; d) to have been waiting. Test 4. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat.	8. He didn't want			
a) to ring; b) to be ringing; c) ring; d) to have rung. 10. It was long after sunset, but no one thought of to bed. a) to go; b) to be gone; c) going; d) having gone. 11. She seemed no attention to what was going round her. a) to pay; b) paying; c) to have paid; d) to be paying. 12. He felt his irritation a) to mount; b) mounting; c) being mounted; d) to have mounted. 13. The pills my doctor has given me make me rather odd. a) feeling; b) to feel; c) feel; d) felt. 14. That woman is still sitting. She seems over an hour. a) to be waiting; c) to have waited; b) to wait; d) to have been waiting. Test 4. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed.	a) to ring; b) to be ringing; c) ring; d) to have rung. 10. It was long after sunset, but no one thought of to bed. a) to go; b) to be gone; c) going; d) having gone. 11. She seemed no attention to what was going round her. a) to pay; b) paying; c) to have paid; d) to be paying. 12. He felt his irritation a) to mount; b) mounting; c) being mounted; d) to have mounted a) feeling; b) to feel; c) feel; d) felt. 13. The pills my doctor has given me make me rather odd. a) feeling; b) to feel; c) feel; d) felt. 14. That woman is still sitting. She seems over an hour. a) to be waiting; c) to have waited; b) to wait; d) to have been waiting. Test 4. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat.	a) being seen; b) to be seen; c) to see; d) having seen.			
10. It was long after sunset, but no one thought of to bed. a) to go; b) to be gone; c) going; d) having gone. 11. She seemed no attention to what was going round her. a) to pay; b) paying; c) to have paid; d) to be paying. 12. He felt his irritation a) to mount; b) mounting; c) being mounted; d) to have mounted. 13. The pills my doctor has given me make me rather odd. a) feeling; b) to feel; c) feel; d) felt. 14. That woman is still sitting. She seems over an hour. a) to be waiting; c) to have waited; b) to wait; d) to have been waiting. Test 4. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed.	10. It was long after sunset, but no one thought of to bed. a) to go; b) to be gone; c) going; d) having gone. 11. She seemed no attention to what was going round her. a) to pay; b) paying; c) to have paid; d) to be paying. 12. He felt his irritation a) to mount; b) mounting; c) being mounted; d) to have mounted 13. The pills my doctor has given me make me rather odd. a) feeling; b) to feel; c) feel; d) felt. 14. That woman is still sitting. She seems over an hour. a) to be waiting; c) to have waited; b) to wait; d) to have been waiting. Test 4. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone.	9. Then they heard the door-bell			
a) to go; b) to be gone; c) going; d) having gone. 11. She seemed no attention to what was going round her. a) to pay; b) paying; c) to have paid; d) to be paying. 12. He felt his irritation a) to mount; b) mounting; c) being mounted; d) to have mounted. 13. The pills my doctor has given me make me rather odd. a) feeling; b) to feel; c) feel; d) felt. 14. That woman is still sitting. She seems over an hour. a) to be waiting; c) to have waited; b) to wait; d) to have been waiting. Test 4. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed.	a) to go; b) to be gone; c) going; d) having gone. 11. She seemed no attention to what was going round her. a) to pay; b) paying; c) to have paid; d) to be paying. 12. He felt his irritation a) to mount; b) mounting; c) being mounted; d) to have mounted. 13. The pills my doctor has given me make me rather odd. a) feeling; b) to feel; c) feel; d) felt. 14. That woman is still sitting. She seems over an hour. a) to be waiting; c) to have waited; b) to wait; d) to have been waiting. Test 4. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone.	•			
11. She seemed no attention to what was going round her. a) to pay; b) paying; c) to have paid; d) to be paying. 12. He felt his irritation a) to mount; b) mounting; c) being mounted; d) to have mounted. 13. The pills my doctor has given me make me rather odd. a) feeling; b) to feel; c) feel; d) felt. 14. That woman is still sitting. She seems over an hour. a) to be waiting; c) to have waited; b) to wait; d) to have been waiting. Test 4. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed.	11. She seemed no attention to what was going round her. a) to pay; b) paying; c) to have paid; d) to be paying. 12. He felt his irritation a) to mount; b) mounting; c) being mounted; d) to have mounted. 13. The pills my doctor has given me make me rather odd. a) feeling; b) to feel; c) feel; d) felt. 14. That woman is still sitting. She seems over an hour. a) to be waiting; c) to have waited; b) to wait; d) to have been waiting. Test 4. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone.	10. It was long after sunset, but no one thought of to bed.			
a) to pay; b) paying; c) to have paid; d) to be paying. 12. He felt his irritation a) to mount; b) mounting; c) being mounted; d) to have mounted. 13. The pills my doctor has given me make me rather odd. a) feeling; b) to feel; c) feel; d) felt. 14. That woman is still sitting. She seems over an hour. a) to be waiting; c) to have waited; b) to wait; d) to have been waiting. Test 4. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed.	a) to pay; b) paying; c) to have paid; d) to be paying. 12. He felt his irritation a) to mount; b) mounting; c) being mounted; d) to have mounted 13. The pills my doctor has given me make me rather odd. a) feeling; b) to feel; c) feel; d) felt. 14. That woman is still sitting. She seems over an hour. a) to be waiting; c) to have waited; b) to wait; d) to have been waiting. Test 4. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone.	a) to go; b) to be gone; c) going; d) having gone.			
12. He felt his irritation a) to mount; b) mounting; c) being mounted; d) to have mounted. 13. The pills my doctor has given me make me rather odd. a) feeling; b) to feel; c) feel; d) felt. 14. That woman is still sitting. She seems over an hour. a) to be waiting; c) to have waited; b) to wait; d) to have been waiting. Test 4. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed.	12. He felt his irritation a) to mount; b) mounting; c) being mounted; d) to have mounted 13. The pills my doctor has given me make me rather odd. a) feeling; b) to feel; c) feel; d) felt. 14. That woman is still sitting. She seems over an hour. a) to be waiting; c) to have waited; b) to wait; d) to have been waiting. Test 4. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone.	11. She seemed no attention to what was going round her.			
a) to mount; b) mounting; c) being mounted; d) to have mounted. 13. The pills my doctor has given me make me rather odd. a) feeling; b) to feel; c) feel; d) felt. 14. That woman is still sitting. She seems over an hour. a) to be waiting; c) to have waited; b) to wait; d) to have been waiting. Test 4. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed.	a) to mount; b) mounting; c) being mounted; d) to have mounted 13. The pills my doctor has given me make me rather odd. a) feeling; b) to feel; c) feel; d) felt. 14. That woman is still sitting. She seems over an hour. a) to be waiting; c) to have waited; b) to wait; d) to have been waiting. Test 4. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone.				
13. The pills my doctor has given me make me rather odd. a) feeling; b) to feel; c) feel; d) felt. 14. That woman is still sitting. She seems over an hour. a) to be waiting; c) to have waited; b) to wait; d) to have been waiting. Test 4. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed.	13. The pills my doctor has given me make me rather odd. a) feeling; b) to feel; c) feel; d) felt. 14. That woman is still sitting. She seems over an hour. a) to be waiting; c) to have waited; b) to wait; d) to have been waiting. Test 4. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone.				
a) feeling; b) to feel; c) feel; d) felt. 14. That woman is still sitting. She seems over an hour. a) to be waiting; c) to have waited; b) to wait; d) to have been waiting. Test 4. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed.	a) feeling; b) to feel; c) feel; d) felt. 14. That woman is still sitting. She seems over an hour. a) to be waiting; c) to have waited; b) to wait; d) to have been waiting. Test 4. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone.				
14. That woman is still sitting. She seems over an hour. a) to be waiting; c) to have waited; b) to wait; d) to have been waiting. Test 4. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed.	14. That woman is still sitting. She seems over an hour. a) to be waiting; c) to have waited; b) to wait; d) to have been waiting. Test 4. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone.				
a) to be waiting; b) to wait; c) to have waited; d) to have been waiting. Test 4. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed.	a) to be waiting; c) to have waited; b) to wait; d) to have been waiting. Test 4. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer.				
b) to wait; d) to have been waiting. Test 4. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed.	b) to wait; d) to have been waiting. Test 4. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone.	_			
Test 4. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed.	Test 4. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone.				
1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed.	1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone.				
1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed.	1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer. a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone.	Treat A. Channel de mis let former of the most			
a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed.	a) expecting; c) to expect; b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone.	1est 4. Choose the right form of the verb.			
b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed.	b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting. 2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone.	1. Lady Franklin seemed an answer.			
2 after children requires patience. a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed.	 a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. 				
a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed.	a) Looking; c) Being looked; b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone.	b) to be expected; d) to have been expecting.			
b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed.	b) Having looked; d) To have been looking. 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone.	• •			
3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed.	 3. He found Dora a novel in their bedroom. a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. 				
a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed.	a) reading; b) being read; c) to read; d) having read. 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone.				
 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed. 	 4 from the expedition he wrote a book about Central Africa. a) Returning; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. 				
a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed.	 a) Returning; c) Having returned; b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. 				
b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed.	b) To return; d) To have been returned. 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; c) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone.	-			
 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; b) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed. 	 5. However hard he tried he could not stop about it. a) to think; b) to be thinking; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. 				
 a) to think; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed. 	 a) to think; b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. 				
b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed.	 b) thinking; d) to have been thinking. 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. 	-			
 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed. 	 6. She felt somebody her gently by the hand. a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. 				
 a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed. 	 a) to touch; b) touch; c) touched; d) to have touched. 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone.				
 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed. 	 7. The boy was made his story twice. a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. 				
 a) repeat; b) repeating; c) repeated; d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed. 	a) repeat;b) repeating;c) repeated;d) to repeat. 8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone.				
8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone. a) to have noticed; c) to notice; b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed.	8. She didn't seem his unfriendly tone.				
a) to have noticed;b) being noticed;d) to have been noticed.	•				
b) being noticed; d) to have been noticed.	a) to have noticed; c) to notice:	•			
9. Do you mind these photos again ?	9. Do you mind these photos again ?	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,			
	a) seeing; b) having seen; c) to see; d) to have seen.				

10 his work, he seemed more pleased than usual.
a) Finished; b) Finishing; c) Having finished; d) Being finished.
11. He felt the water his knees.
a) to reach; b) reached; c) being reached; d) reach.
12. The letter, with «Dear sir» was not signed.
a) beginning; b) begun; c) having begun; d) to begin.
13. He said he was looking forward to you again.
a) meet; b) being met; c) meeting; d) met.
14. The work can in two days.
a) do; b) to do; c) done; d) be done.
Tost 5. Change the wight form of the work
Test 5. Choose the right form of the verb.
1. He let us the box.
a) to take; b) to be taken; c) take; d) taking.
2. He left the room again, the door behind him with a bang.
a) having closed; b) closing; c) closed; d) being closed.
3. Every second he kept at the clock.
a) glancing; b) to glance; c) to be glancing; d) to be glanced.
4. «We are very sorry you», – began Peter.
a) to disturb;b) having disturbed;c) disturbing;d) to have disturbed.
5. He kept late hours last night, he may still
a) to sleep; b) sleeping; c) be sleeping; d) have been sleeping.
6. He enjoyed and knew that he did it well.
a) teaching;b) to teach;c) being taught;d) to have been taught.7. She turned and saw Shelton down there.
a) to stand; b) to be standing; c) having stood; d) standing.
8 all that was required, he was the last to leave the office.
a) Doing; b) Done; c) To do; d) Having done.
9. Make your daughter you.
a) helping; b) help; c) to help; d) helped.
10 is believing.
a) To see; b) Seen; c) Seeing; d) Having seen.
11. There are a great many things into consideration.
a) to take; b) to be taking; c) to be taken; d) taken.
12. It 's silly of me, but I can 't help anxious.
a) to feel; b) feeling; c) felt; d) having felt.
13. Your so indifferent irritates me a great deal.
a) being; b) to be; c) to have been; d) having been.
14. I've never heard your canary
a) to sing; b) singing; c) to have sung; d) sing.

Test 6. Choose the right form of the verb.

	1. I must	more to ke	ep fit.	
	a) exercise;	b) to exercise;	c) exercising;	d) exercised.
	2. I remember _	Sue la	ast Sunday.	
		b) to visit;		d) visited.
		seemed		
		b) to get;		d) got.
		in the		
	a) live;	b) to live;	c) living;	d) lived.
	5. She was	by the ex	hibition.	
	a) fascinate;	b) to fascinate;	c) fascinating;	d) fascinated.
	6. If you don't s	top, y	ou'll kill yourself.	
	a) diet;	b) to diet;	c) dieting;	d) dieted.
		a red T-s		
		b) to wear;		
	8. The cup	with orar	nge juice is yours.	
	a) fill;	b) to fill;	c) filling;	d) filled.
	9. She is incapal	ble of	good decisions.	
	a) make;	b) to make;	c) making;	d) made.
1	10. I can't wait _	her ag	gain.	
	a) see;	b) to see;	c) seeing;	d) seen.

TRANSLATION ACTIVITIES ON NON-FINITE FORMS OF THE VERB

Activity 1. Translate into English.

1. Пропоную зателефонувати в театр, щоб дізнатись, коли починається вистава. 2. Немає сенсу намагатись попросити вибачення (It's no use). Вона тобі не повірить цього разу. 3. Ми з нетерпінням чекаємо твого повернення. 4. Вона змарнувала багато часу, спілкуючись по телефону. 5. Фред любить слухати класичну музику, оскільки вона допомагає йому розслабитись. 6. Маю зізнатись, я не вмію танцювати. 7. Діти були щасливі почути, що скоро будуть канікули. 8. Дозволь мені прочитати тобі мій твір, щоб почути твою думку. 9. Ми бачили, як він замовляв квитки. 10. Тобі слід поговорити з донькою, коли вона повернеться. 11. Здається, він працює над вирішенням проблеми. Не турбуй його. 12. Вони вирішили не підключатись до Інтернету. 13. Вони порадили не пити води з цього джерела. 14. Твій почерк потребує покращення негайно. 15. Ми не могли погодитись продати акції за такою низькою ціною.

Activity 2. Translate into English.

1. Ми бачили, як вона повернула за ріг та зникла. 2. Ти чуєш, як гавкає собака надворі? 3. Я подивився, як літак злетів, і тоді зник. 4. Вона прислухалась, як дощ стукотів по даху. 5. Пол помітив, як незнайомка витріщалась на нього на зупинці. 6. Відкривши двері, вона побачила, як хтось намагався вкрасти її автомобіль. 7. Директор вимагає, щоб робітники

працювали і в суботу. 8. Ти думаєш, мені дозволять взяти собаку в літак? – Я думаю, ти матимеш труднощі з цим. 9. Я не пам'ятаю, щоб я бачив його на лекції позавчора. 10. Я ніколи не забуду як побачив Колізей вперше. 11. Він шкодує, що купив такий дорогий та неекономний автомобіль. 12. Я ненавиджу турбувати тітку, але в мене немає іншого виходу. 13. Діти надають перевагу читанню пригодницьких оповідань. 14. Я боюсь кермувати (водити автомобіль) вночі. 15. Мама пошкодувала, що накричала на дітей.

Activity 3. Translate into English.

1. Не бійся говорити з нею англійською. Вона дасть тобі знати, якщо матиме труднощі з розумінням. — Річ у тім, що я сам боюсь помилитись. 2. Він продовжував дивитись матч, незважаючи на те, що його просили вимкнути телевізор. 3. Я пам'ятаю, як давав тобі усі документи. Раджу пошукати їх у твоєму кабінеті. Там такий безлад. 4. Чому б тобі не спробувати прийняти інші ліки, якщо ці не допомагають. 5. Будь ласка, припини кричати! Я почуваюсь втомленою. 6. Як ти смієш з'являтись тут знову? 7. Чоловіки не можуть терпіти, як жінки плачуть. А жінки вміло цим користаються. 8. Діти вдавали, що сплять. 9. Я не заперечую щодо зустрічі о 18.00. 10. Небезпечно перевищувати швидкість. 11. Перевищення швидкості є небезпечним. 12. Ці коштовності виявились надто дорогими, щоб купити їх. 13. Мені прикро, що я так тебе образив. Вибач ще раз. 14. Зупинись на хвилинку, щоб прочитати повідомлення. 15. Перестань читати повідомлення на занятті!

Activity 4. Translate into English.

1. Собаку змусили сісти. 2. Він вважав лекцію цікавою. 3. Ти не проти додати гучності? 4. Вона була стурбована погрозливими телефонними дзвінками. 5. Він цікавився усім стародавнім. 6. Ми все ще зайняті ремонтом будинку. Я не проти фарбування, але я ненавиджу прибирати після цього. 7. Вони забули запросити найближчих родичів на весілля. 8. Вчителі не дозволяють розмовляти на уроках. 9. Мердісон визнав, що вбив свого сусіда. 10. Було гарно з твого боку позичити мені свій конспект. 11. Думаю, тобі краще піти додому. 12. Вона допомогла мені помити посуд. 13. Він не достатньо високий, щоб дістати до верхньої полиці. 14. Він увійшов, не постукавши. 15. Нагородження статуеткою Оскар було пам'ятною подією в її житті.

Activity 5. Translate into English.

В суботу ми з дітьми ходили в цирк. Я думав, що мені буде нудно, проте я був абсолютно вражений дивовижною грою акторів. Ми були приголомшені акробатами. Вони збалансовано стояли один на одному та перестрибували з неймовірною легкістю. Ми були справді вражені виставою. Діти вважали виступ левів захоплюючим. Я був переляканий, коли побачив голову приборкувача в пащі лева, а діти від цього веселились та голосно аплодували. Діти також зацікавились виставою слонів. Слони були добре натренованими, а їх трюки — цікавими. Деяких дітей запросили покататись на слонах. Мої діти були розчаровані, коли їх не вибрали, проте поява клоунів змусила їх забути образи. Це була чарівна вистава. Прийшовши додому, ми почувались утомленими.

УМОВНІ РЕЧЕННЯ (THE CONDITIONAL MOOD)

ТИПИ УМОВНИХ РЕЧЕНЬ В АНГЛІЙСЬКІЙ МОВІ

В англійській мові існує 3 типи умовних речень:

I) Умовні речення реальної умови (Real Conditional Sentences)

Перший тип умовних речень в англійській мові відповідає за «реальну» умову дії, представленої в реченні. Події цього умовного речення належать до теперішнього, минулого чи майбутнього часу.

• У таких реченнях, *якщо дія прямує до майбутнього часу*, в *головному реченні* вживається **майбутній неозначений час** (the Future Indefinite Tense), а в *підрядному* — **теперішній неозначений час** (the Present Indefinite Tense). У таких умовних реченнях обов'язково будуть присутні такі сполучники, як «якщо» — *if*, «коли» — *when*, «як тільки» — *as soon as*, «до того як» — *before*, «до» — *till, untill*, «після» — *after* та інші. Українською мовою такі умовні речення перекладаються у майбутньому часі:

If I see him tomorrow, I will tell him about	Якщо я побачу його завтра, я повідомлю
your request.	йому ваше прохання.
If you hear her singing, you will be impressed	Якщо ви почу ϵ те, як вона співа ϵ , ви будете
by her voice.	вражені її голосом.
When this museum is open, we will go for an	Коли музей відкриється, ми підемо туди на
excursion there.	екскурсію.

• Якщо дія прямує до минулого часу, то присудок підрядного речення буде вживатися у минулому неозначеному часі (the Past Indefinite Tense), а присудок головного речення — у теперішньому, минулому або майбутньому часі, залежно від контексту:

If she promised to be here, she will certainly	Якщо вона обіцяла бути тут, вона звичайно
come.	прийде.

• Деякі автори окремим пунктом виділяють **нульовий тип** умовних речень. Цей тип описує універсальні ситуації, в яких виконання умови з підрядного речення неминуче спричинить за собою результат, зазначений у головному реченні. Найпростіший приклад цього типу умовних речень — явища природи або закони фізики. Від першого типу він відрізняється тим, що в обох частинах речення використовується **теперішній простий час** (Present Simple).

If you heat ice, it melts.	Якщо нагрівати лід, він тане.
When it rains , the streets are wet.	Якщо падає дощ, вулиці мокрі.
The dog is happy when it sees its master.	Собака радіє, коли бачить господаря.

II) Умовні речення нереальної умови, які належать до теперішнього чи майбутнього часу (The Present Conditional)

Другий тип умовних речень в англійській мові висловлює малоймовірну умову, яка може належати як до теперішнього, так і до майбутнього часу. *The Present Conditional* виражає дію, яка б відбулася за певних умов в теперішньому чи майбутньому часі, але через відсутність цих умов не відбудеться.

Для того, щоб утворити такий тип умовного речення, необхідно в *підрядному реченні* вжити дієслово у формі простого або тривалого минулого часу (the Past Indefinite / the Past Continuous), а в *головному реченні* створити складну форму умовного способу з дієслів *should / would* і простого інфінітива дієслова без to.

✓ Якщо ж у підрядному реченні ми маємо дієслово *to be*, то його формою умовного способу буде *were* для всіх осіб однини і множини (або *was* для: **I**, **he**, **she**, **it** i *were* - для: **we**, **you**, **they**).

✓ Крім дієслів *should / would* можна вживати модальні дієслова *could, might*.

If I were you, I would discuss this question	Якби я був на твоєму місці, я б обговорив це
with your boss.	питання з твоїм начальником.
She would be happy, if she were invited at	Вона була б щаслива, якби її запросили на
the party.	вечірку.
If I were you, I would go to the cinema.	На твоєму місці, я б пішов в кіно.
If the weather were (was) fine, we should go	Якби була хороша погода, ми б пішли на
for a walk.	прогулянку.

III) Умовні речення нереальної умови, які належать до минулого часу (The Past Conditional)

Третій тип умовних речень в англійській мові характеризується своїм ставленням до нереальних дій. У цих реченнях нереальна умова належить до минулого часу, а отже, виконанню не підлягає жодним чином. *The Past Conditional* виражає дію, яка б відбулася за певних умов в минулому часі, але через відсутність цих умов не відбулася.

The Past Conditional утворюється за допомогою допоміжних дієслів *should / would* та перфектного інфінітива головного дієслова (*have done*) і вживається у *головному реченні*. В *підрядному реченні* вживається **the Past Perfect Tense**.

If we had come some minutes earlier yesterday, we should (would) have met the delegation.	Якби ми вчора прийшли на кілька хвилин раніше, ми б зустріли делегацію.
If you had warned me about the danger, I would not have participated in this competition.	Якби ти попередив мене про небезпеку, я б не брав участь у цих змаганнях (а змагання вже пройшли, і нічого змінити не можна).
If I had known about your desease, I would have visited you at the hospital.	Якби я знав про твою хворобу, я б відвідав тебе в лікарні (а я не знав, а ти вже одужав).

♦ NB!!! ЗВЕРНІТЬ УВАГУ !!!

В окрему групу умовних речень в англійській мові виносять речення з дієсловом *to wish*, який в даному випадку буде перекладатися як *шкода*. Ось які форми використовуються в цих умовних реченнях:

– Якщо дія в підрядному реченні відбувається одночасно з дією, вираженою в головному реченні, ми використовуємо в підрядному реченні форму дієслова в *the Past Indefinite*:

I wish she were next to me.	Шкода, що вона зараз не зі мною.
I wish you I could call her.	Шкода, що я не можу їй зателефонувати.

– Якщо дія в підрядному реченні передує дії головного речення, ми використовуємо в підрядному реченні форму дієслова в *the Past Perfect*:

I wish I had not told you about it.	Шкода, що я розповів вам про це.
We all wished that we had stopped there.	Ми усі жалкували, що не зупинилися там.

пирание репениа	ГОЛОВНЕ РЕЧЕННЯ			
ПІДРЯДНЕ РЕЧЕННЯ	Книзья зняоко г			
Умовні речення пери	иого muny (First Conditional)			
If + Present Simple	Future Simple			
If you come at ten,	I will be ready to start.			
Якщо ти прийдеш о десятій,	я буду готовий вирушати.			
If the weather is fine,	we will go for a walk.			
Якщо погода буде гарною,	ми підемо на прогулянку.			
Умовні речення другого muny (Second Conditional)				
If + Past Simple	would/could/might + Indefinite Infinitive			
If you came at ten,	I would be ready to start.			
Якби ти прийшов о десятій,	я був би готовий вирушати.			
If the weather was fine,	we would go for a walk.			
Якби погода була гарною,	ми б пішли на прогулянку.			
Умовні речення трет	ього muny (Third Conditional)			
If + Past Perfect	would/could/might + Perfect Infinitive			
If + Past Perfect If you had come at ten,	would/could/might + Perfect Infinitive I would have been ready to start.			
If you had come at ten,	I would have been ready to start.			

Exercise 1. Translate the following sentences into Ukraininan.

- 1. I'll ask Tom if I see him today.
- 2. We would go to the party if we had time tomorrow.
- 3. She would pass her exam next month if she worked harder.
- 4. She would be happy if she met him at the party next Sunday.
- 5. We'll go nowhere tomorrow if it rains.
- 6. If she knew his phone number, she would call him next week.
- 7. If J. London had not learned life from his own experience, he could not have written his great works.
- 8. Had the science of radio not been developed so rapidly, we should not have got such remarkable changes in the technique today.
- 9. Had he been a young man, he would have taken part in the expedition.
- 10. If you had applied this method, you would have got better results.

Exercise 2. Open the brackets, write each sentence three times, forming Conditional sentences of I, II, III type.

- E.g. If you (to be) free, I (come) to see you.
 - If you are free, I shall come to see you.
 - If you were free, I should come to see you.
 - If you had been free, I should have come to see you.
- E.g. If I (to see) her, I (to be) glad.
 - If I see her, I shall be glad.
 - If I saw her, I should be glad.
 - If I had seen her, I should have been glad.
- 1. If you (to be) busy, I (to leave) you alone. 2. If I (to live) in Lviv, I (to visit) Rynok Square every year. 3. If I (to get) a ticket, I (to go) to the Philharmonic. 4. If I (to live) near a wood, I (to gather) a lot of mushrooms. 5. If my father (to return) early, we (to watch) TV together. 6. If she (to know) English, she (to try) to enter the university. 7. If my mother (to buy) a cake, we (to have) a very nice tea-party. 8. If we (to receive) a telegram from him, we (not to worry). 9. If you (not to work) systematically, you (to fail) at the examination.

Exercise 3. Form Conditional sentences of II and III type.

1. If I am not too busy, I shall go to the concert. 2. If no one comes to help, we shall be obliged to do the work ourselves. 3. If you put on your glasses, you will see better. 4. Will you be very angry if we don't come? 5. They will all be surprised if I make such a mistake. 6. If he has free time, he will help us.

Exercise 4. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form (if-sentences).

1. If it (to rain), we shall have to stay at home. 2. If he (to work) hard, he would have achieved great progress. 3. If it is not too cold, I (not to put) on my coat. 4. If he (not to read) so

much, he would not be so clever. 5. If my friend (to be) at home, he will tell us what to do. 6. If you (to give) me your address, I shall write you a letter. 7. If they (not to go) to Vienne last year, they would not have heard about that famous musician. 8. If you (not to get) tickets, we shall stay at home. 9. If you were not so careless about your health, you (to consult) the doctor. 10. If she (to ask) me yesterday, I should certainly have told her all about it. 11. If you (to do) your morning exercises every day, your health would be much better. 12. If he is not very busy, he (to agree) to go to the museum with us. 13. If I (not to be) present at the lesson, I should not have understood this difficult rule. 14. If he reads fifty pages every day, his vocabulary (to increase) greatly. 15. If I (to read) this book, I shall be happy. 16. If you had not wasted so much time, you (not to miss) the train. 17. If you (not to miss) the train, you would have arrived in time. 18. You (not to miss) the teacher's explanation if you had arrived in time. 19. You would have understood the rule if you (not to miss) the teacher's explanation. 20. If you (to understand) the rule, you would have written the test-paper successfully.

Exercise 5. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form (if-sentences).

1. You will never finish your work if you (to waste) your time like that. 2. If I (to have) his telephone number, I should easily settle this matter with him. 3. Your brother (to become) much stronger if he took cold baths regularly. 4. If you had let me know yesterday, I (to bring) you my book. 5. If you (to ring) me up, I shall tell you a secret. 6. If you (to be) a poet, you would write beautiful poetry. 7. If he did not read so much, he (not / to know) English literature so well. 8. If he (to come) to our house yesterday, he would have met his friend. 9. If he (not / to pass) his examination, he will not get a scholarship. 10. If she (not / to help) me, I should have been in a very difficult situation. 11. If I were a famous singer, I (to get) a lot of flowers every day. 12. If you (not / to buy) coffee, we shall drink tea. 13. If he is free tomorrow, he certainly (to come) to our party. 14. If my friend (to work) in my office, we should meet every day. 15. If you spoke English every day, you (to improve) your language skills. 16. If these shoes were not too big for me, I (to buy) them.

Exercise 6. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form (if-sentences).

- 1. I'm sure she (understand) if you explained the situation to her.
- 2. Many people would be out of work if that factory (close) down.
- 3. What would happen if you (not / go) to work tomorrow?
- 4. Ann gave me this ring. She (be) terribly upset if I lost it.
- 5. If someone (walk) in here with a gun, I'd be very frightened.
- 6. If I was offered the job, I think I (take) it.
- 7. I'm sure Tom will lend you some money. I would be very surprised if he (refuse)
- 8. They're expecting us. They would be disappointed if we (not / come)
- 9. If she sold her car, she (not / get) much money for it.
- 10. Would George be angry if I (take) his bicycle without asking?
- 11. If we (not / go) to their party next week, they would be angry.
- 12. If I found £100 in the street, I (keep) it.

Exercise 7. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form (if-sentences).

- 1. The trains all (stop) ... if it snowed heavily.
- 2. If you (go out) ... in cold weather without a coat, you would catch a cold.

- 3. If I saw a cheap second-hand car, I (buy) ... it.
- 4. If you ate well and exercised regularly, you (live) ... 100 years.
- 5. You would have had stomachache if you (eat) ... too much of that cake.
- 6. If it (rain) ... this afternoon, I (take)... my umbrella.
- 7. If you did not drive carefully, you (have) ... an accident.
- 8. If you (study) ... for a higher qualification, you (get) ... a better job next year.
- 9. If you sent the letter by first class mail, it (get) ... there the following day.
- 10. If the weather is fine, we (go) ... for a picnic.

Exercise 8. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form (if-sentences).

- 1. If I (to have) this rare book, I should gladly lend it to you.
- 2. The dish would have been much more tasty if she (to be)a better cook.
- 3. He never (to phone)you if I hadn't reminded him to do that.
- 4. Your brother (to become) much stronger if he took cold baths regularly.
- 5. If he (to be) more courageous, he would not be afraid.
- 6. If the fisherman had been less patient, he (not / to catch) so much fish.
- 7. If you (to put) the ice-cream into the fridge, it wouldn't have melted.
- 8. If I (to know) the result now, I would phone her immediately.
- 9. If you had let me know yesterday, I (to bring) you my book.
- 10. If it (to snow), the children will play snowballs.

Exercise 9. Complete the following sentences.

- 1. I'll ask him to lend me the money, (якщо я побачу його).
- 2. You'll be late, (якщо не поїдете на автобусі).
- 3. Will you help me, (якщо мені буде потрібна ваша допомога)?
- 4. I'd lend you the money, (якби у мене були гроші).
- 5. If I had her address, (я дав би вам її).
- 6. If they had gone by car, (вони б зекономили час).
- 7. If my mother won a million pounds, (вона б витратила їх дуже швидко).
- 8. If I had more time, (я б прочитав більше книг).
- 9. (Якщо я буду почувати себе добре), I'll be in class tomorrow.
- 10. He would have come to the party last Sunday, (якби його запросили).

Exercise 10. Complete the following sentences.

- 1. You would know English better if ...
- 2. I should have left Lviv yesterday if ...
- 3. If I were you, ...
- 4. If I had known that it was going to rain, ...
- 5. I shall go for a walk, if ...
- 6. I should lend you my textbook if ...
- 7. If we had bought the tickets, ...
- 8. If they were here, ...
- 9. We should be glad if ...
- 10. If he were younger, ...

Exercise 11. Transform the sentences as in the example.

- **Model:** A. Nick doesn't know English, so I don't speak English with him.

 If Nick knew English, I should speak English with him.
 - **B.** We didn't take a taxi, so we missed the train.

 If we had taken a taxi, we wouldn't have missed the train.
- **A.** 1. I don't live far from school, so I don't go there by bus. 2. It is very cold, so the children will not go for a walk. 3. She is tired, so she won't play basketball today. 4. I am not ill, so I shall not go to a doctor. 5. My father has no spare time, so he won't play chess with me today. 6. I don't know him, so I won't ask him to help me.
- **B.** 1. Nick didn't work hard, so he didn't pass his examination. 2. My sister was busy last night, so she didn't watch television. 3. You didn't send me a telegram, so I didn't meet you at the station. 4. The weather was bad the day before yesterday, so the children didn't go to the forest. 5. We went to Odessa by plane, so we came in time. 6. I wasn't sent there, so I didn't make a report at the conference.

Exercise 12. Form conditional sentences of appropriate type (I, II, III).

Eg.: The weather is not fine and we won't go for a walk. – *If the weather is fine, we will go for a walk.*

- 1. He is busy and will not come. If...
- 2. The girl did not study well last year and received bad marks. If...
- 3. He broke his bicycle, so he did not go to the country. If...
- 4. He speaks English badly: he has no practice. If...
- 5. I had a bad headache yesterday, that's why I did not come to see you. If...
- 6. The ship was sailing near the coast, that's why it struck a rock. If...
- 7. He was not in town, therefore he was not present at our meeting. If...
- 8. The pavement was so slippery that I fell and hurt my leg. If...
- 9. The sea is rough, and we cannot sail to the island. If ...
- 10. They made a fire, and the frightened wolves ran away. If ...

Exercise 13. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

a)

- 1. If I find your passport, I (telephone) you at once.
- 2. She will be absolutely furious if she (*hear*) about this.
- 3. If London airport is clear of fog, we (land) there.
- 4. If you (not / know) the meaning of a word, you may use a dictionary.
- 5. If he (*work*) hard today, can he have a holiday tomorrow?
- 6. If we leave the car here, it (not/be) in anybody's way.
- 7. If you (*stay*) here a little longer, you will see him.
- 8. We shan't go out unless it (stop) raining.
- 9. I'll probably get lost unless he (come) with me.
- 10. If you (not / believe) what I say, ask your mother.

b)

- 1. I (keep) a horse if I could afford it.
- 2. I should come and see you off if I (not / live)so far away.
- 3. I should be disappointed if they (not / come)

- 4. If you (paint) the walls white, the room would be much brighter.
- 5. If he (be) here, he would answer you.
- 6. If we had no luggage, we (walk) home.
- 7. I would drive to the country if the weather (be) fine.
- 8. It would be cheaper if you (go) by train.
- 9. I should be delighted if she (teach) me English.
- 10. If he were in, he (answer) the phone.

c)

- 1. If I (have) a map, I would have been all right.
- 2. If I had realized that the traffic lights were red, I (stop)
- 3. If I (be) ready when he called, he would have taken me with him.
- 4. If you had arrived a little earlier, you (find) me there.
- 5. If you had prepared for the exam more thouroughly, you (get) a better mark.
- 6. The man (be killed) if the train hadn't stopped quickly.
- 7. If I had been in your place, I (not / say) this.
- 8. If he had known that the river was dangerous, he (not / try) to swim across it.
- 9. If he hadn't lost his spectacles, he (be able) to finish this work in time.
- 10. I should have called you up yesterday if I (be) in town.

d)

- 1. You'll get pneumonia if you (not / change) your wet clothes.
- 2. If she hadn't changed so much, I (recognize) her.
- 3. If someone offered to buy you one of those rings, which you (*choose*)?
- 4. If you (*read*) the instructions carefully, you wouldn't have answered the wrong question.
- 5. If I had been ready when he called, he (*take*) me with him.
- 6. If I (be) you, I should have appologised to her.
- 7. We (stay) at home if we had known he was coming.
- 8. They (not / believe) me if I told them this.
- 9. We'll go abroad this year if we (*have*) enough money.
- 10. If I hadn't a typewriter, I (write) it myself.

Exercise 14. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form of conditional mood after "I wish".

- 1. The unfortunate pupil wished he (not / to forget) to learn the rule.
- 2. I wish I (to have) a season ticket to the football matches next summer.
- 3. I wish I (to consult) the teacher when I first felt that mathematics was too difficult for me.
- 4. I love sunny weather. I wish it (to be) warm and fine all the year round.
- 5. I wish I (not / to lend) Nick my watch: he has broken it.
- 6. I wish you (to send) word as soon as you arrive.
- 7. I wish I (not / to have) to do my homework every day.
- 8. I wish you (to go) skiing with me yesterday: I had such a good time!
- 9. I wish I (to know) Spanish.
- 10. I wish I (not / to drink) so much coffee in the evening: I could not sleep half the night.
- 11. I wish you (to read) more in future.
- 12. I wish I never (to suggest) this idea.
- 13. I wish I (to be) at yesterday's party: it must have been very merry.
- 14. I wish we (to meet) again next summer.
- 15. Don't you wish you (to see) that performance before?
- 16. They wished they (not / to see) this horrible scene again.

Test 1. Choose the right form of the verb.

1. If I young I should have a walking holiday.
a) was; b) am; c) were; d) had been.
2. If you sick people you wouldn't be a doctor, dear.
a) hate; b) hated; c) will hate; d) had hated.
3. If I had not told him, he never
a) should know; c) hadknown;
b) would haveknown; d) knew.
4. You hardly him if you met him.
a) wouldknow; c) would haveknown;
a) wouldknow; c) would haveknown; b) hadknown; d) knows.
5. If they us we shouldn't have found the way.
a) help; c) hadn't helped;
a) help;b) didn't help;c) hadn't helped;d) wouldn't help.
6. If I had known that, I
a) didn't come; c) came;
b) shouldn't come; d) shouldn't have come.
7. She calm if she knew what has happened.
a) wasn't; c) won't be;
b) wouldn't be; d) hadn't been.
8. If I enough money I should buy this cassette-recorder.
a) had had; b) had; c) have; d) shall have.
9. If you hurry, you will miss the train.
a) don't; b) won't; c) wouldn't; d) didn't.
10. Nobody told me about your trouble. I if I had heard about it.
a) would help; c) shall help;
b) help; d) should have helped.
11. I shall stay at home till she
a) come; b) will come; c) would come; d) comes.
12. What will he do if his TV-set?
a) breaks; b) break; c) will break; d) broke.
13. If he were not such an outstanding actor, he so many admirers.
a) hasn't; c) wouldn't have;
b) hadn't had; d) won't have.
14. If he is free tomorrow, he certainly to our party.a) comes;b) would come;c) will come;d) had come.
a) comes, b) would come, c) will come, d) had come.

Test 2. Choose the right form of the verb.

1. If you 1	between two	and three yesterd	ay you would have found h	im in.
a) came;	b) come;	c) had come;	d) will come.	
2. If it, w	e shall have t	o stay at home.		
a) rains;	b) rained;	c) would rain;	d) had rained.	
3. You so	bad if you d	idn't smoke too n	nuch.	
a) shouldn	't have felt;	c) wouldn't	feel;	
b) felt:		d) hadn't fel		

- 4. If you had gone to the theatre last night, I'm sure, you ... the play. a) enjoyed; c) had enjoyed; b) should enjoy; d) would have enjoyed. 5. If he ... his examination, he will not get a scholarship. c) wouldn't pass; a) don't pass; b) doesn't pass; d) won't pass. 6. If you get a «excellent», your mother ... happy. a) is: b) was: c) were: d) will be. 7. If he ... in town vesterday he would have called on us. b) is: c) had been; a) was: d) were. 8. I should be very glad if he ... to my place. b) comes: c) will come: a) came: d) had come. 9. If I ... you I should pay no attention to what she says. b) were: a) was: c) shall be; d) am. 10. My uncle ... able to help us if he were here. a) was; b) shall be; c) will be; d) would be. 11. If my friend ... at home, he will tell us what to do. a) will be: b) is: c) were: d) would be. 12. If it ... tomorrow, our game will be cancelled. a) rains: b) had rained: c) will rain; d) would rain. 13. If I. ... the result now, I would phone her immediately. b) had known; c) knew; d) will know. a) know: 14. Your brother ... much stronger if he took cold baths regularly. d) would be. a) were: b) will be; c) is: Test 3. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. If he ... in time, shall we have to wait for him? a) won't come; c) wouldn't come; b) hadn't come: d) doesn't come. 2. I ... the same if I had been there. a) should have done; c) should do; b) shall do: d) hadn't done. 3. If he ... hard, he would have achieved great progress. a) works: c) worked: b) had worked; d) should work. 4. If you ... me, I shall tell you a secret. a) rings up; b) ring up; c) rang up; d) will ring up. 5. If he had warned me, I ... the work in time. b) should have done: c) shall do: d) did. a) should do: 6. If only I ... more pocket money, I could buy some new English books. d) had had. a) have; b) will have; c) had; 7. If you had let me know yesterday, I ... you my book. a) shall bring; c) should bring; b) brought; d) should have brought.
 - b) wouldn't have got;d) don't get.9. You will never finish your work if you ... your time like that.a) waste;c) wasted;

c) won't get;

8. If you had written the test paper successfully, you ... a «unsatisfactory».

b) would waste; d) should have wasted.

a) didn't get;

- 10. If I ... this rare book, I should gladly lend it to you. c) has: d) shall have. a) have: b) had: 11. If I don't manage to finish my report today, I ... at home tomorrow. d) shall stay. a) stay; b) stayed; c) stays; 12. If these shoes were not too big for me, I ... them. a) shall buy: c) should buy; b) should have bought; d) had bought. 13. If it is not too cold, I ... my coat. a) shan't put on; c) shall put on; b) put on; d) would have put on. 14. If you were not so careless about your health, you ... the doctor. a) will consult: c) consulted: b) should have consulted; d) would consult. Test 4. Choose the right form of the verb. 1. If I ... English, I shouldn't be able to enjoy Byron's poetry. a) knew: c) didn't know; b) hadn't known: d) don 't know. 2. If you hadn't wasted so much time, you ... the train. a) didn't miss; c) has missed; b) wouldn't have missed: d) won 't miss. 3. Where will they go if the weather ... fine? a) is: b) will be; c) were; d) would be. 4. If he didn't live in St. Petersburg, we ... so often. c) wouldn't have met: a) met: b) had met: d) shouldn't meet. 5. You would have understood the rule if you ... the teacher's explanation. c) won't miss: a) didn't miss: b) don't miss; d) hadn't missed. 6. If the fisherman had been less patient, he ... so much fish. a) caught; c) wouldn't have caught; b) didn't catch: d) will catch. 7. The child won't be healthy if you ... him much fruit. a) don't give; b) gave; c) gives; d) wouldn't give. 8. If I ... him, I shall tell him about their letter. a) saw: b) see: c) shall see: d) should have seen. 9. If her alarm clock ..., she would have been on time for work this morning. c) had rung; d) should ring. a) rings; b) rang; 10. If you had been feeling well, you ... in class vesterday. a) would have been: b) were; c) are; d) had been. 11. If you were on a hijacked plane, ... you ... the hijackers?
 - a) would have been; b) were; c) are; d) h

 11. If you were on a hijacked plane, ... you ... the hijacked a) did...attack; c) will...attack; b) would... attack; d) had...attacked.

 12. You will have to work hard if you ... the lesson. a) had missed; c) would miss; b) didn't miss; d) miss.

 13. If I ... a bird, I should be able to fly. a) had been; b) was; c) am; d) shall be.
 - 14. If he hadn't been so careless, he ... down.
 a) had fallen; c) didn't fall;
 - b) felt; d) wouldn't have fallen.

Test 5. Choose the right form of the verb.

1. She will walk home if it ... cold. a) wasn't: b) won't be: d) would be. c) isn't: 2. If I had more time, I ... more books. b) shall read: a) should read: c) read: d) had read. 3. If men ... no weapons, would wars be possible? b) had: c) had had; a) have: d) would have. 4. You won't understand the rule if you ... to the teacher. a) didn't listen; c) wouldn't listen; b) don't listen: d) won't listen. 5. If he ... the poem, he wouldn't have got a bad mark. c) would learn; a) will learn; b) learnt; d) had learnt. 6. If she ... older she would understand you better . b) were: c) is; d) had been. a) was: 7. If I could help you I readily ... so, but you know I can't. b) had done; c) shall do; d) should do. a) did; 8. If I had known of your arrival I ... you. c) would meet: a) should have met; b) will meet; d) met. 9. If she ... me, I should have been in a very difficult situation. a) helps; b) helped; c) hadn't helped; d) would help. 10. I should be delighted if I ... such a beautiful fur coat. b) had; c) had had: d) shall have. a) have: 11. If you gave me your dictionary for a couple of days, I ... this text. a) shall translate: c) translated: b) would have translated; d) should translate. 12. If you ... the 10.30 train, there is another at 10.35. a) miss: b) will miss; c) should miss; d) had missed. 13. If it ... very cold tonight, our car won't start in the morning. b) wouldn't be; a) will be; c) were; d) is. 14. I'm sure you could have done it without my help, if you It wasn't difficult at all. d) would have tried. a) try; b) tried; c) had tried;

TRANSLATION ACTIVITIES

Activity 1. Translate into English.

1. Ейнштейн сказав: «Якби я знав про руйнування, які я спричиню, я б став годинникарем». 2. Якщо ми будемо продовжувати атомну енергію як засіб захисту, ми зробимо нашу планету непридатною для життя. 3. Якщо ти складеш іспит, ти зможеш водити авто. 4. Якщо ти не перестанеш погрожувати мені, я звернусь по юридичну допомогу.

5. Якби ти менше скаржився, ми б встигли завершити роботу вчасно. 6. Навіть якби я їм зателефонував, це б не змінило їх думки. 7. Якби ти менше говорив, ти б зміг зосередитись на роботі. 8. Якби вона читала газети, вона б розуміла ситуацію в країні. 9. Якби ви відмінили замовлення заздалегідь, ми б повернули вам гроші. 10. Ми зможемо погуляти, якщо перестане падати дощ. 11. Якби у мене були зараз усі спеції, я б приготував італійську страву. 12. Якби ми скористались громадським транспортом, це було б дешевше. 13. Якби зараз був серпень, ми могли б покупатись. 14. Я залишусь вдома, тільки якщо падатиме сніг. 15. Якби ти почекав кілька хвилин, я б підвіз тебе.

Activity 2. Translate into English.

1. На твоєму місці я б не ставав пожежником. 2. Запишеш повідомлення, якщо хтось подзвонить? 3. Якби я був молодшим, я б прийняв цю пропозицію. 4. Якби ти вимкнула духовку раніше, піца б не згоріла. 5. Якби ти домовився про зустріч заздалегідь, ми б завтра могли зустрітись з менеджером. 6. Якби літак вилетів вчасно, вони б вже були зараз у Львові. 7. Якщо Том буде зайнятий, попросиш Лізу. 8. Було б краще, якби всі приходили вчасно. 9. Нам слід виходити, якщо ми не хочемо спізнитись на поїзд. 10. Запиши мій номер, на випадок, якщо виникне потреба. 11. Якби тебе впіймали на крадіжці, що б ти робив? 12. Коли вода замерзає, вона перетворюється на лід. 13. Якщо сусіди не припинять галасувати, я викличу поліцію. 14. Якщо він не поставить будильник, він точно запізниться. 15. Я б хотів, щоб перестало дощити.

Activity 3. Translate into English.

1. На твоєму місці, я б не вживала стільки солодкого. 2. Якби ж моя сестра зараз була тут, вона б знайшла вихід. 3. Я позичу тобі гроші, лише якщо ти повернеш їх до п'ятниці. 4. На твоєму місці я б не відміняв зустріч. 5. Вона б не пропустила зустріч, якби її машина не поламалась. 6. Якби ж я міг тобі допомогти! 7. Якби ж ти дослухався до наших порад! 8. На твоєму місці я б постарався бути терплячішим. 9. Якби ж я мав час піти в кіно. Мені потрібно доглянути за племінником. 10. Якби ж я тоді записав її номер телефону. 11. Я б хотів, щоб ти приєднався до нас наступних вихідних. 12. На твоєму місці, я б не приділяв цій темі стільки уваги. 13. На твоєму місці, я б завтра ж оплатив цей рахунок. 14. На твоєму місці, я б обережніше вибирав товариство. 15. Паул поводиться так, ніби він власник компанії.

Activity 4. Translate into English.

1. Якби автомобіль не їхав так швидко, нещасного випадку не сталося б. 2. Якщо він не прийде завтра, надішліть йому телеграму. 3. Якщо я буду там і побачу його, я скажу йому про це. 4. Цього б не сталося, якби ви були там. 5. Йому доведеться піти в лікарню завтра, якщо йому не буде ліпше. 6. Було б дуже люб'язно з вашого боку, якби ви могли це зробити для мене. 7. Чому ви не покликали його? Я певен, що він прийшов би, якби його покликали. 8. Мені потрібно було багато часу, щоб перекласти цю статтю. Якби ви мені дали хороший словник, я б витратив менше часу. 9. Вона б не губила гроші так часто, якби не була такою неуважною. 10. Якби ви сіли на більш ранній поїзд, ми б змогли подорожувати разом.

11. Якби я знав, що він завтра прийде, я б не поїхав сьогодні ввечері до нього. 12. Якби я був певен, що він уже повернувся до Києва, я б поїхав до нього зараз. 13. Якби ви сказали нам кілька днів тому, що у вас є цей довідник, ми б попросили вас дати нам його на певний час. 14. Якби я знав його адресу, я б написав йому зараз, що ви згодні допомогти йому. 15. Куди б ви пішли, якби були зараз вільні?

Activity 5. Translate into English.

1. Ах, якби ви сказали їй про це минулої неділі! 2. Було б добре, якби у нас зараз були канікули. 3. Ми пожалкували, що не попросили у нього поради. 4. Шкода, що ви відмовилися взяти участь у пікніку. 5. Шкода, що вас не цікавить цей предмет. 6. Ми б хотіли, щоб ви згадали ці факти. 7. Шкода, що ми запізнилися на потяг. 8. Шкода, що ви увімкнули телевізор так пізно. 9. Шкода, що і вчора в мене було мало часу. 10. Було б добре, якби ви написали їй про це самі. 11. Шкода, що ви не звернули уваги на його попередження. 12. Він пошкодував, що покинув університет. 13. Шкода, що вже пізно йти туди. 14. Ах, якби я прийшов на вокзал вчасно! 15. Шкода, що ви не читали таку чудову книгу. 16. Шкода, що вона робить так багато помилок у мовленні. 17. Шкода, що ви не побували на виставці. 18. Шкода, що я дізнався про це так пізно. 19. Як шкода, що ми не застали Колі вдома. 20. Вона шкодувала, що не розповіла нам цю історію раніше.

КОНСТРУКЦІЯ THERE + TO BE

Affirmative	Interrogative	Positive Form Negative Form 1		Negative Form 2
There is a new	Is there a new	Yes, there is.	No, there is not	There is no new
house in	house in N. Street?		(there isn't).	house in
N. Street.				N. Street.
There are new	Are there new	Yes, there are.	No, there are not	There are no
houses in	houses in N.		(there aren't).	new houses in
N. Street.	Street?			N. Street.
There was a	Was there a new	Yes, there was.	No, there was	There was no
new house in	house in N. Street?		not (there	new house in
N. Street.			wasn't).	N. Street.
There were	Were there new	Yes, there were.	No, there were	There were no
new houses in	houses in N.		not (there	new houses in
N. Street.	Street?		weren't).	N. Street.
There will be	Will there be a			There will be no
a new house in	new house in			new house in
N. Street.	N. Street?		No, there will	N. Street.
There will be	Will there be new	Yes, there will.	not (there won't).	There will be no
new houses in	houses in			new houses in
N. Street.	N. Street?			N. Street.
There has	Has there been	Yes, there has.	No, there hasn't.	There has been
been one	one major problem			no serious
major problem	in his life?			problem in his
in his life.				life.
There have	Have there been a	Yes, there have	No, there	There have
been a lot of	lot of problems in	been.	haven't.	been no
problems in his	his life?			problems in his
life.				life.

У реченнях, в яких вказується на наявність чи відсутність якогось предмета (явища, особи) у певному місці або в певний час, присудок, виражений дієсловом **to be** в третій особі однини або множини, ставиться перед підметом. Такі речення починаються словом **there**, яке не має самостійного значення, а лише вводиться дієсловом, і українською мовою не перекладається.

There is a piano in the room.	B кімнаті ϵ (або стоїть) піаніно.			
There are no pictures on the wall.	На стіні немає картин.			
There are not any pictures on the wall.	На стіні немає картин.			
There were three brothers in the family.	Y родині було тро ϵ братів.			
There will be a long interval after the first session.	Після першої сесії буде велика перерва.			
There has never been any trouble with little	3 маленьким Майком ніколи не було			
Mike.	проблем.			
There have been many questions in my life.	У моєму житті було багато питань.			

♦ NB !!! ЗВЕРНІТЬ УВАГУ !!!

• У реченнях зі зворотом **there is** може вживатися також прислівник місця **there** (там), що ставиться в кінці речення:

There are many children there.	Там багато дітей.

• Не слід плутати речення типу *The piano is in the room* з реченням *There is a piano in the room*. Перше речення відповідає на запитання \mathcal{L} *e піаніно?* — Where is the piano?, тоді як друге є відповіддю на запитання \mathcal{L} 0 є в кімнаті?— What is there in the room?

1	There is ('s)	a (some)	book on the table, a pen and some pencils in				
			my bag.				
2	There are ('re)	some (a few)	chairs in the room.				
3	Is there	any (a)	river in the place?				
4	There was	no	wind yesterday.				
5	There were	few	factories in the street.				
6	There will be ('ll be)	a lot of	pupils at the meeting.				
7	There won't be	many	guests tomorrow.				

	some	bread at home.
Thoro ia	little	sugar in my cup.
There is	a little	butter on the plate.
	no	money in my bag.
	a lot of	oil in my country.
	much	work at our office today.

♦• NВ !!! ПОРІВНЯЙТЕ !!!

There is a table, two chairs and a wardrobe in the hotel room.	
There are two beds, a table and two chairs in the hotel room.	

PRACTICE

Exercise 1. Complete the sentences below with there + is /are /was /were /will be /have been /has been. Mind negatives.

- 1. ___ no place like home.
- 2. ___ fifteen students in our group last year.
- 3. ___ a light in the window. Somebody must be at home.

4. Look! two photographs of Peter in the magazine!	
5. Excuse me, a supermarket near here?	
6. Where can we sit? any chairs.	
7. I found a handbag in the street but any documents in it.	
8. The suitcase was empty any clothes in it.	
9. Ten years ago 5000 children at the school. Now over a thousand.	
10 somebody at the station to meet you when you arrive tomorrow.	
11 some apples and a water-melon in the fridge.	
12 (never) anyone like you in my life.	
13. We entered the house nobody inside.	
14 many sweets and one chocolate bar in the box, and it made the child happy	•
15. The detective opened the bag a watch, a wallet and several keys in it.	
16 any trouble getting back after the match yesterday.	
17 several ways we can solve the problem. Which would you prefer?	
18 an expensive picture and several family photos in my room now.	
19 no cash machine in the lobby, so we had to go outside.	
20. In 1889 an earthquake that destroyed much of the town.	
21 no doubt that she will make a lovely wife and mother.	
22 any difficulty getting a visa in case you apply for it in advance.	
23 many unpleasant questions already. Do you want more?	
24 the most beautiful flowers in the king's palace.	
25. I wonder if enough room for all of us in the house.	
26. In this picture, some red apples and a bird cage.	
27. As I recollect my school years, I understand that much more fun that	it unpleasant
moment in them.	-
28. Deep inside the forest a hunter's house. It has always been there.	
29. If any difficulties, contact us immediately.	
30 someone who can help us there.	
Exercise 2. Use either there's or it's to complete the sentences below.	
1 a fly in your soup.	
2 no water on the Moon.	
3 impossible to understand his English.	
4 no central heating in the house he lives in.	
5 a good idea to go to the theatre tonight.	
6 someone on the phone for you.	
7. I'm afraid time to go back home.	
8. I know no time left before the examination.	
9 a problem with the TV-set.	
10 a problem to reach this place at night.	
11 no need to hurry. We have plenty of time.	
12. What's the noise? – the puppy.	
13 some strange smell coming from the shirt.	
14 no pleasure in swimming in this dirty water.	
15 pleasure to work with you.	
16. Who is that? – Michelle.	
17 so quiet and peaceful there!	
17 so quiet and peaceful there: 18 no need to worry. We'll be fine.	
· ·	
19 the first book to be printed in Europe.	
20 their attitude that annoys me.	

Test. Read the sentences below. For gaps (1-15) choose the correct answer (a,b,c or d).

1. There a book and five magazines on the table. You can take any of them.				
a) are; b) is; c) were; d) have been.				
2. When I entered the classroom there ten students and a teacher there.				
a) are; b) is; c) were; d) have been.				
3. I think on Monday there a table and four chairs in the room.				
a) will be; b) are; c) had been; d) have been.				
4. We didn't go to the shop because wasn't enough time.				
a) there; b) it; c) this; d) that.				
5. Do you know there an accident in this street recently?				
a) have been; b) is; c) was; d) has been.				
6. They live near the airport must be a lot of noise from the planes.				
a) That; b) There; c) This; d) It.				
7. That building is now a theatre used to be a cinema.				
a) Those; b) There; c) It; d) These.				
8. Last winter was very cold and was a lot of snow.				
a) it, there; b) there, there; c) it, it; d) there, it.				
9. My parents said there my favourite film on TV the next day.				
a) will be; b) is; c) was; d) would be.				
10. I'm not sure if there any money left.				
a) are; b) is; c) were; d) have been.				
11. I think is time for us to leave.				
a) there; b) it; c) that; d) its.				
12. There not enough information, so we can't continue working.				
a) was; b) were; c) is; d) hasn't been.				
13 many problems on your way to success?				
a) Are there; b) Will there be; c) Has there been; d) Have there been.				
14 should be more understanding between you.				
a) There; b) This; c) That; d) It.				
15. There many happy moments as well as grief in his past.				
a) was; b) were; c) have been; d) has been.				

TRANSLATION ACTIVITIES

Activity 1. Translate into English.

1. Це найкращі вихідні, що я коли-небудь мав. 2. В університеті нікого не було тому що заняття вже закінчились. 3. Можливо, що літак затримається. 4. Було б краще, якби ви сказали нам правду. 5. Не було причини для того, щоб відмовитись від поїздки. 6. Неможливо, щоб він це сказав. 7. «Джон, це — Анна, а це — Том». 8. Можливо, щоб вона виграла? 9. Будь обережним! Те крісло поламане. 10. Це дуже погано. 11. Це все, що я можу зробити для тебе. 12. Це моя машина. На правому крилі є незначна подряпина. 13. Сьогодні

холодно, чи не так? 14. Я купив нову парасольку. Вона на столі. 15. Важко повірити, але їй не пощастило.

Activity 2. Translate into English.

1. У приймальні є багато людей. Вони хочуть зустрітись з вами. 2. У лікаря хтось є. Це пацієнт. 3. Здається, збирається на дощ. 4. Здається, у нас проблема. 5. Ось машина одного з моїх співробітників. 6. Можеш передати мені он ту книжку? 7. В моїй кімнаті хтось є. Але я нікого не чекаю. Це ти, мамо? 8. В коробці нічого немає. 9. На кораблі, який тонув, нікого не було. 10. Тиждень має 7 днів. Щоденно о 10.30 є поїзд. Це швидкий поїзд. 11. Скільки днів у вересні? 12. В твоїй сумці є ключі? 13. Для мене є будь-яка інформація? 14. Дивись, а тут немає снігу. 15. Вибачте, тут поблизу є невеликий готель?

Activity 3. Translate into English.

Дивись, Сем! Жінка біля стіни. З нею щось не так. Це пані Бункар, чи не так? Виглядає, ніби вона зараз втратить свідомість. Поруч з нею вже хтось ϵ . Я не знаю, хто це. Давай подивимось, чи з нею все гаразд. Швидше. Можливо, ми можемо зробити щось для неї. Буде правильно, якщо підійдемо і перевіримо. Так, ти правий.

Activity 4. Translate into English.

1. Ми не зробимо жодної фотографії. В телефоні немає карти пам'яті. 2. Ми можемо пройтись. Це не далеко. 3. Правда, що ти розумієш мову глухих? 4. Як ти думаєш, буде багато людей на зупинці? 5. Його важко зрозуміти. 6. Вночі був сильний вітер. Ти чув? 7. В багатьох містах небезпечно цими днями. Особливо лячно вночі. 8. Котра година? 9. Ми зупинились у дуже великому готелі. Там було близько 250 номерів. 10. Шкода, що ти не можеш зустрітись з нами. Буде весело. 11. Скільки в групі студентів? 12. Було нелегко знайти твій будинок. 13. Мені не подобається суп. Він пересолений. 14. У супі багато перцю. 15. Щось трапилось? — Щось з моїм оком.

СПОЛУЧНИК (THE CONJUNCTION)

Сполучники вживаються для зв'язку членів речення і цілих речень у складних реченнях. Вони виражають різні відношення між членами речення і між реченнями, але самі не ϵ членами речення.

За своєю структурою сполучники поділяються на:

- > προςτί (and, but, or, that, if, so, though ma iн.);
- **Р** похідні (unless, because, until ma інші);
- **складні** (therefore, however, nevertheless ma інші);
- **складені** (as soon as, in order to, as if, as well as ma інші).

Деякі складені сполучники називаються **парними**, тому що вони складаються з двох частин (**both** ... **and** - π ... π π ... π π i; **either** ... **or** π π π π π iiiii).

В англійській мові залежно від функції сполучника розрізняють сполучники сурядності і підрядності.

- Сполучники сурядності з'єднують однорідні члени речення, а також окремі речення. Вони поділяються на три основні групи:
- 1. Єднальні: and *i, ma*; as well as *maк само*, як *i*; both ... and як ... *maк i*; not only ... but also не тільки ..., а й; neither ...nor ні ... ні:

Life expectancy in Austria is now 82, but it is		Тривалість життя в Австрії зараз складав					кладає
several years lower than in Germany.	82 p	оки,	але	вона	на	декілька	років
	короп	пша, н	іж в	Німечч	ині.		

2. Розділові: ог або, чи, інакше; **either ... ог** або ... або:

He is either in this or in that room.	Він або в цій, або в тій кімнаті.

3. Протиставні: but але; yet npome; still все ж; whereas modi як:

The house is situated far from the city centre,	Будинок	розташ	ований	далеко	від	центру
yet the district looks very attractive.	міста,	проте	район	вигля	$\partial a\epsilon$	дуже
	привабли	160.				

• Сполучники підрядності приєднують підрядні речення до головного. Серед сполучників підрядності розрізняють сполучники способу дії, місця, часу, причини, результату тощо, залежно від того, які підрядні речення вони вводять.

Сполучники підрядності **when** *коли*; **while** *у той час як*; **if** *якщо, якби*; **unless** *якщо не*; **as though, as if** *наче, ніби*; **though** *хоч* вживаються також у простих реченнях — вони вводять обставини часу, умови, способу дії, допустові:

Though plain, every dish was good.	Хоч і проста, кожна страва була смачна.
---	---

Як і в українській мові, для зв'язку підрядних речень з головними використовуються не тільки сполучники, а й сполучні слова — займенники who (whom), whose, what, which, that і прислівники where, when, how, why.

Сполучники і сполучні слова відрізняються тим, що сполучники не ϵ членами речення, вони лише з'єднують члени речення або частини складного речення, а сполучні слова мають подвійну синтаксичну функцію — з'єднують підрядне речення з головним і водночас ϵ членами підрядного речення (підметом, додатком, означенням, обставинами):

We did not know what had happened.	Ми не знали, що трапилось.
---	----------------------------

У цьому реченні сполучний займенник **what** ϵ підметом підрядного речення.

✓ Підрядні речення *способу дії* вводяться такими сполучниками / сполучними словами: as if / as though (як, так як, так ніби) після *act, appear, be, behave, feel, look, seem, smell, sound, tasts*, how, (in) the way, (in) the way that, the way in which, (in) the same way as (як, в такий спосіб, в той самий спосіб, так як).

В підрядних реченнях способу дії для всіх осіб можна вживати were замість was.

Try to do it as I showed you. She acts as if she were in charge of the project.	Спробуй зробити так, як я показував. Вона поводиться так, ніби відповідальна за		
	проект.		

✓ Підрядні речення *часу* вводяться такими сполучниками/ сполучними словами: after (після), as (як, поки,коли), as long as (поки), as soon as (як тільки), before (до, перед), by the time (до того як, перед тим, як), every time (кожного разу), immediately (негайно), just as (як тільки), once (як тільки), the moment that (як тільки, в той момент як), untill/till (поки, поки не), when (коли), while(поки).

She left her job as soon as she got married.	Вона покинула роботу, як тільки вийшла
	заміж.
She had left by the time he arrived.	Вона пішла до того,як він прибув.

✓ Підрядні речення *причини* вводяться такими сполучниками/ сполучними словами: **as** (так як), **because** (тому, що), **fo**r (тому, що, бо), **on the grounds that** (через те, що), **the reason for** (причина в тому, що), **the reason why** (причина чому), **because of/ due to** (через щось, відповідно до, згідно з).

Due to the fact that he had no money, he was	Через те, що у нього не було грошей,		
unable to buy to buy any Christmas presents.	він не міг купити різдвяні подарунки.		
I didn't invite him, for I don't like him.	Я не запросила його, бо він мені не подобається.		

✓ Підрядні речення *місця* вводяться такими сполучниками/ сполучними словами: where (де, куди), wherever (де б, куди б), everywhere (будь-куди), anywhere (будь-куди).

Everywhere Joan goes she gets into trouble.	Куди	б	вона	не	йшла,	Джоан	завжди
She'll follow him wherever he goes.	$nompanля\epsilon$ в $npoблеми.$						
	Вона слідує за ним, куди б він не йшов.						

✓ Підрядні речення *результату* вводяться такими сполучниками/ сполучними словами: **that** (після **such/such a(n)/so** ...) (такий, що), **as a result** (в результаті), **consequently** (в результаті, тому), **so** (тому, таким тином).

It was such bad weather that we stayed in. (The weather was so bad that we stayed in.)	Погода була така погана, що ми залишилис вдома.		
The cinema was crowded so we left.	Кінотеатр був переповнений, тому ми пішли.		

PRACTICE

Exercise 1. Use conjunctions (and, but, or, if, unless, as if, although, because, as soon as, until, while, whereas, after, so that) to complete the sentences below.

1. I promise not to tell him the truth I see him at the party.
2. My mother rang me up she was worried about me.
3. He's going to study in the USA he passes his exams.
4. If this radio doesn't work, bring it back we'll give you your money back.
5. I'll call you I get home.
6. We managed to get tickets the theatre was full.
7. We can't do anything the doctor arrives.
8. We might as well have a cup of tea we are waiting.
9. Have you settled down you retired?
10. He looked everythere for the cat his wife was fond of it.
11. You will be in trouble you stop doing that!
12. Sound travels at 330 metres per second, light travels at 300,000 kilometres per second.
13. I feel I'm getting cold.
14. Let's start now, we're sure to have enough time.
15. You must submit the documents today, you will be refused a visa.
16 we receive financial support, we will continue the experiment.
17. The speaker was moving too fast, we could hardly follow him.
18. We had to ask Mr. Simpson for help we didn't have enough information.
19. She came to the office well in advance she could look through the documents before
the meeting.
20 you realize that your position is very responsible, you will not be able to
win your colleagues' trust.
21. My friends behave nothing had happened. It makes me mad!
22. Only the goods were delivered to the port, we received access to all the documents.

Exercise 4. Fill in: so, such or such a(n).

9. I will take a taxi as / due to I don't know the way.
10. Because / Due to the traffic, I arrived at the office late.
11. Tom didn't go to school today because / for he was ill.

12. The football match was cancelled **due to / as** the pitch was flooded.

London in the 1800s

In the late 1800s, London was 1) unhealthy place to live that the average life expectancy was as low as 24 years of age. The air was filled with 2) much coal smoke that thick smog hung permanently over the city. There was also 3) much rubbish in the streets that disease was everywhere. The city was 4) overcrowded that up to 30 people would often live together in the same room because there were 5) few houses. It was 6) difficult life

for the poor. They lived in 7) filthy conditions, had 8) little to eat, and led 9) terrible lives that eventually rich Londoners started to take notice. One of the most famous English authors, Charles Dickens, was 10) upset about how the poor lived that he wrote several books describing their hardships including Oliver Twist and Hard Times. **GRAMMAR TESTS Test 1.** Read the sentences below. Choose the correct answer (a,b or c). 1. I listen to music on my MP3 player ... I walk to school. a) while; b) once; c) as long as. 2. I expect you to have written the essay ... next Monday. a) until: b) by: c) since. 3. Jim has lived in that house for ... I can remember. a) as long as; b) just as; c) whenever. 4. it rains, water leaks through the shed's roof. b) Immediately; a) By the time; c) Every time. 5. Lisa gets annoyed I leave the fridge door open. a) iust as: b) whenever; c) while. 6. I've been studying in the library 10 o'clock this morning. a) after: c) for. b) since; 7. he graduated, George began working as an accountant. b) After; c) By the time. a) As long as: 8. he found his seat in the cinema, the film started. a) While: b) As soon as: c) By the time. 9. you arrive at the airport, a limo will be waiting to collect you. a) If: b) When; c) While. 10. I'm going to stay at home the rain stops. b) by the time; a) by: c) until. Test 2. Read the sentences below. For gaps (1-15) choose the correct answer (a,b,c) or (a,b,c)1. ____ it rained a lot, we enjoyed our holiday on the Bahamas. a) Although; b) In spite of; c) In case: d) Because. 2. She only accepted the job ____ the salary, which was very high. b) in spite of; c) despite; a) although; d) because of. 3. Yesterday I couldn't fall asleep the fact that I was very tired. a) although; b) in spite of; c) despite of; d) because. 4. She is going to take some more food with her ____ she gets hungry.

c) Despite;

c) As:

d) in case.

d) Although.

d) In case of.

c) unless;

b) as:

5. ____ you learn all the material, you'll fail the exam.

6. yesterday was Easter, all the shops were closed.

b) Unless;

b) Unless;

a) though;

a) Because;

a) Inspite;

7. All the members of my family have got the flu. Our house is a hospital.
a) like; b) as; c) as if; d) as long as.
8. I met a lot of friends I was on holiday.
a) during; b) in spite; c) by the time; d) while.
9. I'll be doing my homework 9 p.m.
a) during; b) as soon as; c) until; d) by.
10 the time she came all the guests had gone.
a) Until; b) By; c) Till; d) Because of.
11 Tom Mary were late for the lesson.
a) Both, and; b) Either, or; c) Neither, nor; d) Either, and.
12. She said she would let me know about her arrival but she phoned wrote
a message.
a) both, and; b) as well, as; c) neither, nor; d) either, or.
13. Listen! Ann Jennifer is playing the piano upstairs.
a) Both, and; b) Either, and; c) Neither, nor; d) Either, or.
14. You should start cleaning your room you come home.
a) till; b) as soon as; c) during; d) unless.
15. She woke up at 8 a.m she managed to catch the 8.45 train.
a) Nevertheless; b) Whereas; c) Although; d) Because.

TRANSLATION ACTIVITIES

Activity 1. Translate into English.

1. Вона була така засмучена, що не могла перестати плакати. 2. Він пропустив маршрутку, тому й запізнився на зустріч. 3. Робітники вирішили страйкувати тому, що не були задоволені зарплатнею. 4. Ніхто не знав причини, чому він зник. 5. Коробка була така важка, що ми не могли її підняти. 6. Магазин закрився до того, як ми прийшли туди. 7. Чи бачив ти мій годинник десь у квартирі? 8. Я впізнав його до того, як він зняв окуляри. 9. Якщо ти не приймеш рішення сьогодні, я подзвоню завтра. 10. Вона приготує вечерю, як тільки закінчить прибирати. 11. Я пояснювала дітям так, як мене вчили. 12. Він поводиться так, ніби він все знає. 13. У неї було відчуття, ніби вона зустрічала його раніше. 14. Вони ставляться до мене як до дитини. 15. Виглядає так, наче збирається на дощ.

Activity 2. Translate into English.

1. Жінка, яка купила сусідній будинок, дуже товариська. 2. Готель, що навпроти музею, – дуже дорогий. 3. Студенти, які брали участь у мітингу, – заарештовані. 4. 1992 р. – це рік, коли відбулась моя перша поїздка закордон. 5. Жінка, з якою розмовляє мій брат, є медсестрою. 6. Ось університет, де вчився І. Франко. 7. Я подзвоню тобі, коли звільнюсь. 8. Коли ти перестанеш жартувати про свій вік? 9. Я не міг знайти місця для паркування ніде поблизу офісу. 10. Вона багато помилялась, оскільки у неї не було досвіду. 11. Ми не знали, що вона заміжня, оскільки вона рідко говорить про себе. 12. Вони звернули ліворуч, бо не хотіли гаяти час у заторах. 13. Їжа була настільки гостра, що ми залишили майже все. 14. Місто було таке неприємне, що я поїхала негайно. 15. Це було настільки неприємне місто, що я поїхала негайно.

Activity 3. Translate into English.

1. Вони говорили пошепки, щоб не розбудити інших пацієнтів. 2. Я запрошу її, щоб вона не почувалась самотньою. 3. Я допоможу тобі, як тільки закінчу переклад. 4. Всі закохались в лінивого кота в той момент, як він вперше з'явився на екранах телевізорів. 5. Я не піду, поки не дочекаюсь результатів. 6. Ви можете бути вільні, коли захочете. 7. Чи хочете ви мене щось запитати до того, ніж ми почнемо? 8. Ми дізнались багато один про одного, поки відвідували мовні курси. 9. Ми чекали тебе, поки не стемніло. 10. Він відправився в Оксфорд, щоб отримати ступінь з медицини. 11. Ми не пішли в ліс через страх загубитись. 12. Це такий малесенький діамант, що я не можу його навіть побачити. — Він такий малий, що не засліпить твоєї краси. 13. Він надто лінивий. Тому й втратив і цю роботу. 14. Чому ти так поспішаєш? 15. Оскільки я не знаю їх дуже добре, я не почуватимусь комфортно у їхньому товаристві.

Таблиця неправильних дієслів (Irregular Verbs)

Infinitive	Past Simple	Past Participle	Переклад
to abide	abode (abided)	abode (abided)	дотримуватися
to arise	Arose	arisen	виникати
to be	was / were	been	бути
to bear	Bore	born (borne)	нести
to beat	beat	beaten	бити
to become	became	become	ставати
to begin	began	begun	починати
to bend	bent	bent	згинатися
to bet	bet	bet	ставити
to bid	bade (bid)	bidden (bid)	взяти участь в торгах
to bind	bound	bound	пов'язувати
to bite	bit	bitten	•
			вкусити
to bleed	bled	bled	кровоточити
to blow	blew	blown	дути
to break	broke	broken	ламати
to breed	bred	bred	вирощувати
to bring	brought	brought	приносити
to broadcast	broadcast	broadcast	віщувати
to build	built	built	будувати
to burn	burnt (burned)	burnt (burned)	горіти, палити
to burst	burst	burst	прорватися
to buy	bought	bought	купувати
to cast	cast	cast	кидати

to catch	caught	caught	ловити
to choose	chose	chosen	вибирати
to cling	clung	clung	чіплятись, прилипати
_		_	_
to come	came	come	приходити
to cost	cost	cost	коштувати
to creep	crept	crept	повзти
to cut	cut	cut	різати
to deal	dealt	dealt	займатися справами
to dig	dug	dug	копати
			пірнати,
to dive	dove (dived)	dived	занурюватися
to do	did	done	робити
to draw	drew	drawn	малювати / тягнути
to dream	dreamed (dreamt)	dreamed (dreamt)	мріяти
to drink	drank	drunk	пити
			керувати
to drive	drove	driven	автомобілем
to dwell	dwelt	dwelt	итиж
to eat	ate	eaten	їсти
to fall	fell	fallen	падати
to feed	fed	fed	годувати
to feel	felt	felt	відчувати
to fight	fought	fought	боротися
to find	found	found	знаходити
to fit	fit (fitted)	fitted	підходити (напр., за розміром)
to floo			
to flee	fled	fled	бігти

to fly	flew	flown	літати
to forbid	forbade	forbidden	заборонити
to forecast	forecast	forecast	передбачити
to forget	forgot	forgotten	забути
to forgive	forgave	forgiven	пробачити
to foresee	foresaw	foreseen	передбачити
to foretell	foretold	foretold	прогнозувати
to forsake	forsook	forsaken	покидати
to freeze	froze	frozen	заморозити
to get	got	got (gotten)	отримати
to give	gave	given	дати
to go	went	gone	йти
to grind	ground	ground	точити / молоти
to grow	grew	grown	рости
to hang	hung (hanged)	hung (hanged)	висіти
to have	had	had	мати
to hear	heard	heard	чути
to hide	hid	hidden	ховати
to hit	hit	hit	попадати
to hold	held	held	тримати
to hurt	hurt	hurt	завдавати болю
to keep	kept	kept	підтримувати, втримувати
to kneel	knelt (kneeled)	knelt (kneeled)	ставати на коліна
to knit	knit (knitted)	knit (knitted)	в'язати, плести
to know	knew	known	знати
to lay	laid	laid	класти/стелити
to lead	led	led	вести

to leap	leaped (leapt)	leaped (leapt)	стрибати
to learn	learnt (learned)	learnt (learned)	учитися
to leave	left	left	покидати, залишати
to lend	lent	lent	кредитувати
to let	let	let	дозволити
to lie	lay	lain	лежати
to light	lit	lit	запалювати, освічувати
to lose	lost	lost	втрачати, губити
to make	made	made	робити
to mean	meant	meant	означати
to meet	met	met	зустріти
to misgive	misgave	misgiven	вселяти побоювання
to mishear	misheard	misheard	помилитися
to mishit	mishit	mishit	промахнутися
to mislay	mislaid	mislaid	покласти не на місце
to mislead	misled	misled	ввести в обман
to misread	misread	misread	неправильно розуміти/читати
to misspell	misspelt (misspelled)	misspelt (misspelled)	писати з помилками
to misunderstand	misunderstood	misunderstood	неправильно розуміти
to mistake	mistook	mistaken	помилитися
to mow	mowed	mown	косити
to offset	offset	offset	компенсувати
to outbid	outbid	outbid	перебити ціну
to outdo	outdid	outdone	перевершити

to outrun	outran	outrun	переганяти
to overcome	overcame	overcome	подолати
to overdraw	overdrew	overdrawn	перебільшувати
to pay	paid	paid	платити
to plead	pled (pleaded)	pled (pleaded)	благати
to put	put	put	класти, ставити
to quit	quit (quitted)	quit (quitted)	виходити, покидати
to read	read	read	читати
to reset	reset	reset	повертати
to rid	rid	rid	позбавити
to ride	rode	ridden	їздити верхи
to ring	rang	rung	дзвонити
to rise	rose	risen	підніматись
to run	ran	run	бігти
to say	said	said	казати
to see	saw	seen	бачити
to seek	sought	sought	шукати
to sell	sold	sold	продавати
to send	sent	sent	посилати
			садити /
to set	set	set	встановлювати
to sew	sewed	sewn (sewed)	шити
to shake	shook	shaken	трясти
to shave	shaved	shaven (shaved)	бритись
to shear	sheared	shorn (sheared)	стригти
to shed	shed	shed	скидати, проливати
to shine	shone	shone	світити
to shoot	shot	shot	стріляти

to show	showed	shown	показати
to shrink	shrank (shrunk)	shrunk	зменшуватися
to shut	shut	shut	закрити
to sing	sang	sung	співати
to sink	sank	sunk	тонути
to sit	sat	sat	сидіти
to slay	slew	slain	вбити
to sleep	slept	slept	спати
to slide	slid	slid	кавзати
to sling	slung	slung	кидати
to smell	smelt	smelt	пахнути / нюхати
to smite	smote	smitten	вдаряти
to speak	spoke	spoken	говорити
to speed	sped (speeded)	sped (speeded)	мчати
to spell	spelt (spelled)	spelt (spelled)	читати по буквах
44			тратити /
to spend	spent	spent	проводити
to spill	spilt (spilled)	spilt (spilled)	пролити
to spin	spun	spun	крутити
to spit	spat	spat	плювати
to split	split	split	розділяти
to spoil	spoilt (spoiled)	spoilt (spoiled)	псувати
to spread	spread	spread	розпахнути
to spring	sprang	sprung	скакати
to stand	stood	stood	стояти
to steal	stole	stolen	красти
to stick	stuck	stuck	прикріпити, приклеїти

to sting	stung	stung	жалити
to stink	stank	stunk	неприємно пахнути
to strike	struck	struck	вдаряти
to string	strung	strung	нанизати
to swear	swore	sworn	сваритися
to sweep	swept	swept	підмітати
to swell	swelled	swollen (swelled)	надуватися
to swim	swam	swum	плавати
to swing	swung	swung	качати
to take	took	taken	брати
to teach	taught	taught	вчити
to tear	tore	torn	рвати
to tell	told	told	розказати
to think	thought	thought	думати
to throw	threw	thrown	кидати
	4	d.	штовхати /
to thrust	thrust	thrust	засовувати
to tread	trod	trodden (trod)	ставати, ступати
to undercut	undercut	undercut	знижувати ціну
to undergo	underwent	undergone	зазнавати
to understand	understood	understood	розуміти
to undo	undid	undone	відмінити, розривати (угоду)
to uphold	upheld	upheld	підтримати
to upset	upset	upset	засмутити
to wake	woke (waked)	woken (waked)	будити
to waylay	waylaid	waylaid	підстерігати
to wear	wore	worn	носити, одягати

to weave	wove (weaved)	woven (weaved)	ткати
to wed	wed (wedded)	wed (wedded)	одружуватися
to weep	wept	wept	плакати / пітніти
to wet	wet (wetted)	wet (wetted)	зволожувати
to win	won	won	вигравати, перемагати
to wind	wound	wound	заводити / намотувати
to withstand	withstood	withstood	встояти, витримати
to wring	wrung	wrung	стискати, викручувати
to write	wrote	written	писати

ЛІТЕРАТУРА

- 1. Bill Mascull. Business Vocabulary in Use. Cambridge University Press, 2002. 172 p.
- 2. Dooley J., Evans V. Grammarway 4. Express Publishing, 1999.
- 3. Elaine Walker, Steve Elsworth. Grammar Practice. Longman, 2000. 204 p.
- 4. Fowler W.S. First Certificate. Use of English. Longman, 1996. 128 p.
- 5. Fuchs M., Bonner M. Grammar Express. Longman, 2004.
- 6. Murphy R. English Grammar in Use. Cambridge University Press, 1992. 328 p.
- 7. Murphy R. English Grammar in Use. Cambridge University Press, 2004. 379 p.
- 8. Paul Emmerson. Business Grammar Builder. Macmillan, 2006. 272 p.
- 9. Thomson A., Martinet A. A Practical English Grammar. Exercises 1. Oxford University Press, 1986. 181 p.
- 10. Vince M. First Certificate. Language Practice. English Grammar and Vocabulary. Macmillan, 2003. 342 p.
- 11. Валігура О. Комплексна підготовка до ЗНО / О. Валігура, Л. Давиденко. Тернопіль: Підручники і посібники, 2013. 608 с.
- 12. Верба Г. В. Довідник з граматики англійської мови / Г. В. Верба, Л. Г. Верба. К.: Освіта, 1994. 320 с.
- 13. Гончарова О. В. Граматика сучасної англійської мови: навч. посібник для студентів вищих навчальних закладів денної та заочної форм навчання / О. В. Гончарова, Є. Д. Коротенко, Т. 3. Косовська, Н. І. Ковальова. Краматорськ: ДДМА, 2009. 208 с.
- 14. Довгополова Я. В. Англійська мова: навч.-практ. довідник / Я. В. Довгополова. X.: Торсінг плюс, 2012. 256 с.
- 15. Довгополова Я. В. Англійська мова. Комплексний довідник / Я. В. Довгополова, Г. М. Погожих. Х.: Торсінг плюс, 2012. 224 с.
- 16. Зайковскі С. А., Адамовська Л. М. Англійська мова. Довідник / С. А. Зайковскі, Л. М. Адамовська. Тернопіль: Навчальна книга–Богдан, 2003. 576 с.
- 17. Мартинюк А. П. Англійська мова: навч. посібник / А. П. Мартинюк. К.: Український центр підготовки абітурієнтів, 2013. 352 с.

Кузьо Любов Іванівна,

кандидат психологічних наук, доцент кафедри мовної підготовки Львівського державного університету внутрішніх справ

Кащук Мар'яна Григорівна,

кандидат педагогічних наук, доцент кафедри мовної підготовки Львівського державного університету внутрішніх справ

English Grammar In Practice

Навчальний посібник

Видано в авторській редакції

Макетування *Н. М. Лесь* Друк *А. М. Радченко*

Підписано до друку 10.03.2017 р. Формат $60 \times 84/_8$. Папір офсетний. Умовн. друк. арк. 40,46. Тираж 100 прим. Зам. № 15-17.

Львівський державний університет внутрішніх справ Україна, 79007, м. Львів, вул. Городоцька, 26.

Свідоцтво про внесення суб'єкта видавничої справи до державного реєстру видавців, виготівників і розповсюджувачів видавничої продукції ДК № 2541 від 26 червня 2006 р.